Oracle® E-Business Suite
Integrated SOA Gateway Developer's Guide
Release 12.1
Part No. E12065-12

February 2021
Contents

Send Us Your Comments

Preface

1 Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Overview
   Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Overview ........................................ 1-1
   Major Components Features and Definitions ................................................................. 1-2

2 Discovering and Viewing Integration Interfaces
   Overview ............................................................................................................................ 2-1
   Searching and Viewing Integration Interfaces ................................................................. 2-2
   Reviewing Interface Details ............................................................................................ 2-5
   Generating SOAP Web Services ....................................................................................... 2-6
   Reviewing WSDL Element Details .................................................................................. 2-8
   Reviewing WADL Element Details ................................................................................. 2-15
   Understanding SOAP Messages ....................................................................................... 2-23
   Understanding REST Messages ....................................................................................... 2-41

3 Using PL/SQL APIs as Web Services
   Overview ............................................................................................................................ 3-1
   Using PL/SQL SOAP Services .......................................................................................... 3-2
   Using a PL/SQL Services at Design Time ........................................................................ 3-5
      Creating a New BPEL Project ....................................................................................... 3-6
      Creating a Partner Link for the Web Service ............................................................... 3-8
   Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter .......................................................................... 3-12
   Adding Invoke Activities ................................................................................................. 3-21
4 Using Java Bean Services as REST Services

Overview ........................................................................................................ 4-1
Invoking a REST Service Using HTTP GET Method ........................................ 4-1
  Deploying a REST Service ........................................................................ 4-2
  Creating a Security Grant ......................................................................... 4-4
  Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL ......................... 4-6
  Creating a Project with a Java Class ......................................................... 4-9
  Invoking a REST Service Using a Java Class .......................................... 4-13
Annotating and Invoking a Custom Java Bean Service ................................. 4-14
  Creating and Compiling Custom Java APIs .............................................. 4-15
  Parsing and Uploading the Annotated Custom Java Bean Service to the Integration Repository ........................................................................ 4-27
  Deploying a Custom Java Bean Service ................................................... 4-29
  Creating a Security Grant ....................................................................... 4-29
  Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL .......................... 4-30
  Invoking a Custom REST Service from HTML Using Javascript ............... 4-33

5 Using XML Gateway Inbound and Outbound Interfaces

Overview ........................................................................................................ 5-1
Using XML Gateway Inbound Services ....................................................... 5-2
  Using XML Gateway Inbound Services at Design Time ......................... 5-2
    Creating a New BPEL Project ................................................................. 5-7
    Creating a Partner Link ...................................................................... 5-9
6 Using Business Events Through Subscription Model

Overview........................................................................................................ 6-1
Using a Business Event in Creating a BPEL Process at Design Time.............. 6-1
Creating a New BPEL Project................................................................. 6-5
Creating a Partner Link for AQ Adapter.................................................. 6-6
Adding a Receive Activity....................................................................... 6-11
Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter................................................... 6-13
Adding an Invoke Activity....................................................................... 6-15
Adding an Assign Activity....................................................................... 6-17
Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time................................. 6-18
Deploying the BPEL Process................................................................. 6-18
Testing the BPEL Process......................................................................... 6-19

7 Using Concurrent Programs

Overview........................................................................................................ 7-1
Using Concurrent Program WSDLs at Design Time..................................... 7-1
Creating a New BPEL Project.................................................................... 7-5
Creating a Partner Link for the Web Service.............................................. 7-5
Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter..................................................... 7-8
Adding Invoke Activities.......................................................................... 7-12
Adding Assign Activities.......................................................................... 7-15
Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time................................. 7-19
8 Using Open Interface REST Services

Overview.............................................................................................................. 8-1
Using an Open Interface Table REST Service..................................................... 8-1
  Deploying a REST Service.............................................................................. 8-2
  Creating a Security Grant............................................................................. 8-3
  Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL......................... 8-4
  Invoking a REST Service Using Command Lines..................................... 8-4

9 Using Business Service Objects

Overview.............................................................................................................. 9-1
Using Business Service Object SOAP Services............................................... 9-2
  Using Business Service Object WSDLs at Design Time............................. 9-5
    Creating a New BPEL Project................................................................. 9-5
    Creating a Partner Link........................................................................... 9-7
    Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter................................................... 9-9
    Adding an Invoke activity...................................................................... 9-13
    Adding an Assign activity..................................................................... 9-16
  Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Runtime................................. 9-22
    Deploying the BPEL Process.................................................................. 9-23
    Testing the BPEL Process..................................................................... 9-23
Using Business Service Object REST Services............................................. 9-23
  Deploying a Business Service Object REST Service................................. 9-24
  Creating a Security Grant for the Deployed Service.................................. 9-26
  Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL............................ 9-27
  Invoking a REST Service Using Command Lines................................... 9-27

10 Using Composite Services - BPEL

Overview.......................................................................................................... 10-1
Viewing Composite Services.......................................................................... 10-2
Downloading Composite Services.................................................................... 10-2
Modifying and Deploying BPEL Processes..................................................... 10-4

11 Creating and Using Custom Integration Interfaces

Overview.......................................................................................................... 11-1
Creating Custom Integration Interfaces.......................................................... 11-2
  Creating Custom Integration Interfaces of Interface Types....................... 11-2
12 Working With Oracle Workflow Business Event System to Invoke Web Services

Oracle Workflow and Service Invocation Framework Overview .................................................. 12-1
Web Service Invocation Using Service Invocation Framework ............................................... 12-2
Understanding Message Patterns in WSDL ........................................................................... 12-3
Defining Web Service Invocation Metadata ............................................................................. 12-5
Step 1: Creating a Web Service Invoker Business Event ......................................................... 12-6
Step 2: Creating Local and Error Event Subscriptions to the Invoker Event ....................... 12-8
Step 3: Creating a Receive Event and Subscription (Optional) .............................................. 12-17
Understanding Web Service Input Message Parts ................................................................. 12-21
Supporting WS-Security ......................................................................................................... 12-26
Calling Back to Oracle E-Business Suite With Web Service Response .............................. 12-28
Invoking Web Services ........................................................................................................... 12-30
Managing Errors .................................................................................................................... 12-36
Testing Web Service Invocation ............................................................................................. 12-37
Troubleshooting Web Service Invocation Failure .................................................................... 12-43
Extending Seeded Java Rule Function ..................................................................................... 12-48
Other Invocation Usage Considerations .................................................................................. 12-54

A Integration Repository Annotation Standards

General Guidelines .................................................................................................................. A-1
Java Annotations ..................................................................................................................... A-4
PL/SQL Annotations .............................................................................................................. A-18
Concurrent Program Annotations .......................................................................................... A-23
XML Gateway Annotations ................................................................................................... A-25
Business Event Annotations .................................................................................................. A-35
Business Entity Annotation Guidelines .................................................................................. A-41
B Configuring Server Connection
Overview............................................................................................................ B-1

C Sample Payload
Sample Payload for Creating Supplier Ship and Debit Request.......................... C-1
Sample Payload for Inbound Process Purchase Order XML Transaction............... C-3

D Understanding Basic BPEL Process Creation
Overview............................................................................................................ D-1

Glossary

Index
Send Us Your Comments

Part No. E12065-12

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document. Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

Note: Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the new Oracle E-Business Suite Release Online Documentation CD available on My Oracle Support and www.oracle.com. It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: appsdoc_us@oracle.com

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at www.oracle.com.
Preface

Intended Audience


This guide assumes you have a working knowledge of the following:

- The principles and customary practices of your business area.
- Computer desktop application usage and terminology.
- Oracle E-Business Suite integration interfaces.

This documentation assumes familiarity with Oracle E-Business Suite. It is written for the technical consultants, implementers and system integration consultants who oversee the functional requirements of these applications and deploy the functionality to their users.

If you have never used Oracle E-Business Suite, we suggest you attend one or more of the Oracle E-Business Suite training classes available through Oracle University.

See Related Information Sources on page xii for more Oracle E-Business Suite product information.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle’s commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.
Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Structure

1 Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Overview
2 Discovering and Viewing Integration Interfaces
3 Using PL/SQL APIs as Web Services
4 Using Java Bean Services as REST Services
5 Using XML Gateway Inbound and Outbound Interfaces
6 Using Business Events Through Subscription Model
7 Using Concurrent Programs
8 Using Open Interface REST Services
9 Using Business Service Objects
10 Using Composite Services - BPEL
11 Creating and Using Custom Integration Interfaces
12 Working With Oracle Workflow Business Event System to Invoke Web Services
A Integration Repository Annotation Standards
B Configuring Server Connection
C Sample Payload
D Understanding Basic BPEL Process Creation
Glossary

Related Information Sources

This book is included in the Oracle E-Business Suite Documentation Library. If this guide refers you to other Oracle E-Business Suite documentation, use only the latest Release 12.1 versions of those guides.

Online Documentation

All Oracle E-Business Suite documentation is available online (HTML or PDF).

- **Online Help** - Online help patches (HTML) are available on My Oracle Support.

- **Oracle E-Business Suite Documentation Library** - This library, which is included in the Oracle E-Business Suite software distribution, provides PDF documentation as of the time of each release.

- **Release Notes** - For information about changes in this release, including new features, known issues, and other details, see the release notes for the relevant product, available on My Oracle Support.


**Related Guides**

You should have the following related books on hand. Depending on the requirements of your particular installation, you may also need additional manuals or guides.

**Oracle Alert User’s Guide**

This guide explains how to define periodic and event alerts to monitor the status of your Oracle E-Business Suite data.

**Oracle Cloud Using the Oracle E-Business Suite Adapter with Oracle Integration Cloud**

This guide describes how to securely connect and use supported Oracle E-Business Suite interfaces and REST services through the Oracle E-Business Suite Adapter for integrations in Oracle Integration Cloud (or in Oracle Integration Cloud Service for *Oracle Cloud Using the Oracle E-Business Suite Adapter*).

As part of the integration documents in Oracle Cloud Platform as a Service (PaaS), this guide is available in Oracle Cloud Documentation.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Concepts**

This book is intended for all those planning to deploy Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12, or contemplating significant changes to a configuration. After describing the Oracle E-Business Suite architecture and technology stack, it focuses on strategic topics, giving a broad outline of the actions needed to achieve a particular goal, plus the installation and configuration choices that may be available.

**Oracle E-Business Suite CRM System Administrator’s Guide**

This manual describes how to implement the CRM Technology Foundation (JTT) and use its System Administrator Console.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Desktop Integration Framework Developer’s Guide**

Oracle E-Business Suite Desktop Integration Framework is a development tool that lets you define custom integrators for use with Oracle Web Applications Desktop Integrator. This guide describes how to define and manage integrators and all associated supporting objects, as well as how to download and upload integrator definitions.
Oracle E-Business Suite Developer's Guide

This guide contains the coding standards followed by the Oracle E-Business Suite development staff. It describes the Oracle Application Object Library components needed to implement the Oracle E-Business Suite user interface described in the *Oracle E-Business Suite User Interface Standards for Forms-Based Products*. It provides information to help you build your custom Oracle Forms Developer forms so that they integrate with Oracle E-Business Suite. In addition, this guide has information for customizations in features such as concurrent programs, flexfields, messages, and logging.

Oracle E-Business Suite Flexfields Guide

This guide provides flexfields planning, setup, and reference information for the Oracle E-Business Suite implementation team, as well as for users responsible for the ongoing maintenance of Oracle E-Business Suite product data. This guide also provides information on creating custom reports on flexfields data.

Oracle Application Framework Developer’s Guide

This guide contains the coding standards followed by the Oracle E-Business Suite development staff to produce applications built with Oracle Application Framework. This guide is available in PDF format on My Oracle Support and as online documentation in Oracle JDeveloper 10g with Oracle Application Extension.

Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide

This guide covers the design-time and runtime aspects of personalizing applications built with Oracle Application Framework.


This guide describes how to set up an Oracle E-Business Suite instance to support connections from Oracle E-Business Suite mobile apps. It also describes common administrative tasks for configuring Oracle E-Business Suite mobile apps and setup tasks for enabling push notifications for supported mobile apps. Logging and troubleshooting information is also included in this book.


This guide describes how to develop enterprise-distributed mobile apps by using mobile application archive (MAA) files and how to implement corporate branding. It also explains required tasks on implementing push notifications for supported mobile apps. In addition, it includes how to implement Oracle E-Business Suite REST services to develop custom mobile apps by using the Login component from Oracle E-Business Suite Mobile Foundation or using any mobile app development framework if desired.

Oracle E-Business Suite Installation Guide: Using Rapid Install

This book is intended for use by anyone who is responsible for installing or upgrading Oracle E-Business Suite. It provides instructions for running Rapid Install either to carry out a fresh installation of Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12, or as part of an upgrade from Release 11i to Release 12. The book also describes the steps needed to install the technology stack components only, for the special situations where this is applicable.
Oracle Fusion Middleware Adapter for Oracle Applications User's Guide
This guide covers the use of Adapter for Oracle Applications (also known as Oracle E-Business Suite Adapter) in developing integrations between Oracle E-Business Suite and trading partners.

This book covers the use of Oracle E-Business Suite Adapter (formerly known as "Adapter for Oracle Applications" in Oracle Applications Server 10g or Oracle Fusion Middleware 11g releases) in developing integrations between Oracle E-Business Suite and trading partners.

This book is available in the Oracle Application Server 10g Documentation Library and Oracle Fusion Middleware 11g Documentation Library.

Oracle E-Business Suite System Administrator's Guide Documentation Set

Oracle E-Business Suite User's Guide
This guide explains how to navigate, enter data, query, and run reports using the user interface (UI) of Oracle E-Business Suite. This guide also includes information on setting user profiles, as well as running and reviewing concurrent requests.

Oracle E-Business Suite User Interface Standards for Forms-Based Products
This guide contains the user interface (UI) standards followed by the Oracle E-Business Suite development staff. It describes the UI for the Oracle E-Business Suite products and how to apply this UI to the design of an application built by using Oracle Forms.

Oracle Diagnostics Framework User's Guide
This manual contains information on implementing and administering diagnostics tests for Oracle E-Business Suite using the Oracle Diagnostics Framework.

This guide describes the high level service enablement process, explaining how users can browse and view the integration interface definitions and services residing in Oracle Integration Repository.

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide
This guide explains how integration repository administrators can manage and administer the web service activities for integration interfaces including native
packaged integration interfaces, composite services (BPEL type), and custom integration interfaces. It also describes how to invoke web services from Oracle E-Business Suite by employing the Oracle Workflow Business Event System, and how to manage web service security, configure logs, and monitor SOAP messages.

**Oracle e-Commerce Gateway User's Guide**
This guide describes the functionality of Oracle e-Commerce Gateway and the necessary setup steps in order for Oracle E-Business Suite to conduct business with trading partners through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). It also contains how to run extract programs for outbound transactions, import programs for inbound transactions, and the relevant reports.

**Oracle e-Commerce Gateway Implementation Manual**
This guide describes implementation details, highlighting additional setup steps needed for trading partners, code conversion, and Oracle E-Business Suite. It also provides architecture guidelines for transaction interface files, troubleshooting information, and a description of how to customize EDI transactions.

**Oracle iSetup Developer's Guide**
This manual describes how to build, test, and deploy Oracle iSetup Framework interfaces.

**Oracle Workflow Administrator's Guide**
This guide explains how to complete the setup steps necessary for any product that includes workflow-enabled processes. It also describes how to manage workflow processes and business events using Oracle Applications Manager, how to monitor the progress of runtime workflow processes, and how to administer notifications sent to workflow users.

**Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide**
This guide explains how to define new workflow business processes and customize existing Oracle E-Business Suite-embedded workflow processes. It also describes how to define and customize business events and event subscriptions.

**Oracle Workflow User's Guide**
This guide describes how users can view and respond to workflow notifications and monitor the progress of their workflow processes.

**Oracle Workflow API Reference**
This guide describes the APIs provided for developers and administrators to access Oracle Workflow.

**Oracle Workflow Client Installation Guide**
This guide describes how to install the Oracle Workflow Builder and Oracle XML Gateway Message Designer client components for Oracle E-Business Suite.

**Oracle XML Gateway User's Guide**
This guide describes Oracle XML Gateway functionality and each component of the Oracle XML Gateway architecture, including Message Designer, Oracle XML Gateway Setup, Execution Engine, Message Queues, and Oracle Transport Agent. It also explains how to use Collaboration History that records all business transactions and messages exchanged with trading partners.

The integrations with Oracle Workflow Business Event System, and the Business-to-Business transactions are also addressed in this guide.

Integration Repository

The Oracle Integration Repository is a compilation of information about the service endpoints exposed by the Oracle E-Business Suite of applications. It provides a complete catalog of Oracle E-Business Suite’s business service interfaces. The tool lets users easily discover and deploy the appropriate business service interface for integration with any system, application, or business partner.

The Oracle Integration Repository is shipped as part of the Oracle E-Business Suite. As your instance is patched, the repository is automatically updated with content appropriate for the precise revisions of interfaces in your environment.

Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle E-Business Suite Data

Oracle STRONGLY RECOMMENDS that you never use SQL*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle E-Business Suite data unless otherwise instructed.

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve, and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools such as SQL*Plus to modify Oracle E-Business Suite data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle E-Business Suite tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle E-Business Suite form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle E-Business Suite data using anything other than Oracle E-Business Suite, you may change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle E-Business Suite.

When you use Oracle E-Business Suite to modify your data, Oracle E-Business Suite automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle E-Business Suite also keeps track of who changes information. If you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.
Building on top of Oracle Fusion Middleware and service-oriented architecture (SOA) technology, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway (ISG) is a complete set of service infrastructure to provide, consume, and administer Oracle E-Business Suite web services.

With service enablement feature, integration interfaces published in the Oracle Integration Repository can be transformed into SOAP and REST based web services.

SOAP-based services are described in WSDLs and are deployed to the application server for service consumption. REST services described in WADLs are used for user-driven applications such as Oracle E-Business Suite mobile applications.

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway provides Service Invocation Framework to invoke and consume web services provided by other applications.

For more information about each integration interface and service, see the Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway User’s Guide; for more information on implementing and administering Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway, see the Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway contains the following features:

- Display all Oracle E-Business Suite integration interface definitions through Oracle Integration Repository
- Support custom integration interfaces from Oracle Integration Repository
- Provide service enablement capability (SOAP and REST services) for seeded and
custom integration interfaces within Oracle E-Business Suite

- Use the Integration Repository user interface to perform design-time activities such as generate and deploy Oracle E-Business Suite web services

- Support synchronous interaction pattern for both SOAP-based and REST-based web services

  **Note:** In this release, only PL/SQL APIs, Concurrent Programs, and Business Service Objects can be exposed as both SOAP and REST services. Java Bean Services, Application Module Services, Open Interface Tables, and Open Interface Views can be exposed as REST services only.

- Support multiple authentication types for inbound service requests in securing web service content

- Enforce function security and role-based access control security to allow only authorized users to execute administrative functions

- Provide centralized, user-friendly user interface for logging configuration

- Audit and monitor Oracle E-Business Suite service operations from native SOA Monitor

- Leverage Oracle Workflow Business Event System to enable web service invocation from Oracle E-Business Suite

**Major Components Features and Definitions**

The better understand Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway and its key components, this section describes some key features and the definition of each component.

**Native Service Enablement**

Service enablement is the key feature within Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway. It provides a mechanism that allows native packaged integration interface definitions residing in Oracle Integration Repository to be further transformed into web services that comply with web standards. Additionally, these services can be deployed from the Integration Repository to the application server allowing more consumptions over the web.

To understand the basic concept of web services and how the service works, the following diagram illustrates the essential components for service enablement:
A Service Provider is the primary engine underlying the web services. It facilitates the service enablement for various types of interfaces.

A Service Consumer (web service client) is the party that uses or consumes the services provided by the Service Provider.

A Service Broker (Service Registry) describes the service’s location and contract to ensure service information is available to any potential service consumer.

Composite Services

Composite services use the native service as building blocks to construct the sequence of business flows. Basically, this interface type orchestrates the invocation sequence of discrete web services into a meaningful end-to-end business process through a web service composition language BPEL (business process execution language).

For example, use Oracle BPEL Process Manager (BPEL PM) to integrate the Order-to-Receipt business process that contains sales order entry, item availability check, pack and ship, and invoice to Accounts Receivable sub processes handled by various applications. This approach effectively tightens up the control of each individual process and makes the entire business flow more efficiently.

Oracle Integration Repository and Service Enablement

Oracle Integration Repository, an integral part of Oracle E-Business Suite, is the centralized repository that contains numerous interface endpoints exposed by applications within the Oracle E-Business Suite.

To effectively manage all integration interfaces and services incurred within the Oracle E-Business Suite, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway now supports complex business processes or composite services, web service generation and
deployment, as well as business event subscriptions through the centralized Integration Repository.

You can browse these interface definitions and services through the Oracle Integration Repository user interfaces. Users with administrator privileges can further perform administrative tasks through the same interfaces.

Oracle Integration Repository supports the following interface types:

- PL/SQL
- XML Gateway
- Concurrent Programs
- Business Events
- Open Interface Tables/Views
- EDI
- Business Service Object (Service Beans)
- Java

Apart from normal Java APIs, Java interface includes the following subcategories:

- Application Module Services
  
  **Note:** Application Module Implementation class is a Java class that provides access to business logic governing the OA Framework based components and pages. Such Java classes are called Application Module Services and are categorized as a subtype of Java interface.

- Java Bean Services
  
  **Note:** Java APIs whose methods use parameters of either simple data types or serializable Java Beans are categorized as Java Bean Services. Such Java APIs can be exposed as REST-based web services.

- Security Services
  
  **Note:** Security Services are a set of predefined and pre-deployed REST services from Oracle Application Object
Library. These services include Authentication and Authorization services for mobile applications. These services are built on Java; therefore, they are categorized as a subtype of Java interface.

Note that Java APIs for Forms web services are desupported in Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12.2. If you are planning to use this type of interfaces as web services, you are advised to use alternate serviceable interfaces, such as PL/SQL and Business Service Objects interfaces, which can be deployed as web services. Refer to My Oracle Support Knowledge Document 966982.1 for the suggested alternatives to the existing Java APIs for Forms services.

- Composite Services

Service Invocation Framework

To invoke all integration services from Oracle E-Business Suite, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway uses the Service Invocation Framework (SIF) that leverages Oracle Workflow Java Business Event System (JBES) and a seeded Java rule function to allow any WSDL-described service to be invoked.

By using this service invocation framework, developers or implementors can interact with web services through WSDL descriptions instead of working directly with SOAP APIs, the usual programming model. This approach lets you use WSDL as a normalized description of disparate software, and allows you to access this software in a manner that is independent of protocol or location.

Since this feature is the major development framework in invoking web services within the entire Oracle E-Business Suite, detailed implementation information is described in a separate chapter in this book.


SOA Monitor

SOA Monitor is a centralized, light-weight service execution monitoring and management tool. It not only monitors all the SOAP requests that SOA Provider and Web Service Provider process, but also provides auditing feature for the SOAP messages if the auditing feature is enabled.

With SOA Monitor, the Integration Repository Administrator can effectively manage and identify errors incurred during the service deployment life cycle and take necessary actions to expedite the interaction between services.

Manage Security

Oracle E-Business Suite integrated SOA Gateway enforces the security rules through subject authentication and authorization:
To authenticate users who request Oracle E-Business Suite web services, request messages must be checked based on the selected authentication type:

- The SOAP messages must be authenticated using UsernameToken or SAML Token based security. The identified authentication information is embedded in the `wsse:security` Web Security headers.

- The REST messages are authenticated using HTTP Basic Authentication or Token Based Authentication at HTTP or HTTPS transport level.

To authorize users on specific services or operations, the access permissions must be explicitly given to the users through security grants. Multiple organization access control (MOAC) security rule is also implemented for authorizing interface execution related to multiple organizations.

Additionally, input message header (such as SOAHeader for SOAP services or RESTHeader for REST services) is used to pass application contexts needed in invoking Oracle E-Business Suite services as part of the subject authorization.
Discovering and Viewing Integration Interfaces

Overview

Similar to regular users or system integration analysts, system integration developers can view integration interfaces and their details from Oracle Integration Repository, as well as review generated or deployed Web service WSDL files in the appropriate Web Service region. The developers cannot perform administrative tasks, such as generating or deploying Web services, which are done by the integration repository administrators.

However, the developers have more privileges than the analysts in viewing all types of integration interfaces including public, private, and internal interface types from Oracle Integration Repository. These privileges allow developers to have sufficient integration interface information which could be useful to better understand each integration interface from different perspectives.

Note: System integration analysts can view Public integration interfaces only, and they do not have the access privileges to view Private to Application and Internal to Oracle interfaces from the Oracle Integration Repository.

This section covers the following topics:

- Searching and Viewing Integration Interfaces, page 2-2
- Reviewing Interface Details, page 2-5
- Reviewing WSDL Element Details, page 2-8
- Reviewing WADL Element Details, page 2-15
- Understanding SOAP Messages, page 2-23
Searching and Viewing Integration Interfaces

To better understand each integration interface and the integration between different applications, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway allows system integration developers and integration repository administrators to have more interface access privileges in viewing all integration interface types regardless of public, private, or internal interface types.

Browsing the Integration Interfaces

When viewing integration interfaces, you can browse by product family, by interface type, or by standard based on your selection in the View By drop-down list. Expand the navigation tree in one of these views to see a list of the available interfaces.

For more information on how to browse the interfaces, see Browsing the Integration Interfaces, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway User’s Guide.

Searching the Integration Interfaces

To search for an integration interface, click Search to access the main Search page. After clicking the Show More Search Options link in the Search page, you can find Private to Application and Internal to Oracle interface types along with Public and All displayed from the Scope drop-down menu. If ‘All’ is selected from the Scope field, then all integration interfaces including public, private to application, and internal to Oracle interfaces can be listed in the results region.

Note: System integration analysts can view Public integration interfaces only, and they do not have the access privileges to view Private to Application and Internal to Oracle interfaces from the Oracle Integration Repository.

In addition, they can only find ‘All’ (default) and ‘Public’ list of values available from the Scope drop-down list. And only Public integration interfaces will be retrieved and listed in the search result even if they do not change the default value ‘All’ in the Scope field.

For detailed information on Public, Private to Application, and Internal to Oracle, see Scope, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway User’s Guide.

By using the search feature, you can easily locate a deployed web service for a particular product or product family if you want to use the deployed service for a partner link creation while orchestrating the BPEL process.

For example, to locate all deployed web services for concurrent program, first select ‘Concurrent Program’ from the Interface drop-down list and then click Show More Search Options to select ‘Deployed’ for the Web Service Status field. After executing the
search, you should find all deployed web services for the concurrent program interface type.

**Search Page for Searching Deployed Web Services**

Java Bean Services, Application Module Services, and Security Services are all specialized Java classes and are categorized as a *subtype* of Java interfaces and displayed in the Integration Repository under the Java interface type.

To easily locate these interfaces or services through the Search page, click the **Show More Search Options** link to display more search fields. Enter the following key search values along with any product family or scope if needed as the search criteria:

- Category: Interface Subtype
- Category Value: 'Java APIs for Forms', 'Java Bean Services', 'Application Module Services', or 'Security Services'

**Note:** Although you can search and locate the 'Java APIs for Forms' interfaces from the search, these Forms-based web services are desupported in Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12.2. If you are planning to use this type of interfaces as web services, you are advised to use alternate serviceable interfaces, such as PL/SQL and Business Service Objects interfaces, which can be deployed as web services. Refer to My Oracle Support Knowledge Document 966982.1 for the suggested alternatives to the existing Java APIs for Forms services.
To view the interface or service details, click the interface or service name link that you want to view from the search result region. The interface details page is displayed. For more information on interface details, see Reviewing Interface Details, page 2-5.

**Searching for Custom Integration Interfaces**

Annotated custom interface definitions, once they are uploaded successfully, are merged into the interface types they belong to and displayed together with Oracle interfaces from the Integration Repository browser window. To easily distinguish annotated custom interface definitions from Oracle interfaces, the Interface Source "Custom" is used to categorize those custom integration interfaces in contrast to Interface Source "Oracle" for Oracle interfaces.

Therefore, you can search for custom integration interfaces by clicking **Show More Search Options** to display more search fields.

**Search Page for Searching Custom Integration Interfaces**

Enter the following information along with any interface type, product family, or scope if needed as the search criteria:

- **Interface Source**: Custom

For information on how to view custom integration interfaces, see Viewing Custom Integration Interfaces, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway User’s Guide*. 
For more information on each search field in the Search page, see Searching for an Integration Interface, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway User’s Guide*.

**To search for all integration interface types:**

1. Log in to Oracle Integration Repository as a user who has the System Integration Developer role.
   
   Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility from the navigation menu. Select the Integration Repository link to open the repository browser.

2. Click **Search** to open the main Search page.

3. Enter appropriate search information such as product family, product, interface type, or business entity.

4. Click **Show More Search Options** to open more search options.
   - To search custom integration interfaces, select 'Custom' in the Interface Source field.
   - To search Java Bean Services, Application Module Services, or Security Services, select 'Interface Subtype' in the Category field and select 'Java Bean Services', 'Application Module Services' or 'Security Services' in the Category Value field.

5. To view deployed integration interfaces, select 'Deployed' from the Web Service Status field drop-down list.

6. To view all integration interfaces, select All from the Scope field. This allows all integration interfaces including Public, Internal to Oracle, and Private to Application displayed in the results region.

7. To view integration interfaces of Public, Internal to Oracle, or Private to Application type, select 'Public', 'Internal to Oracle', or 'Private to Application' from the Scope drop-down list respectively.

8. Click **Go** to execute the search. All interfaces that match your search criteria are displayed.

9. Select an interface type from the search result to view the interface details.

**Reviewing Interface Details**

After searching for an integration interface, a system integration developer can review a selected interface details by clicking on an interface name from the search result page. This opens the interface details page where the developer can view the interface general information, a description region, a source region, and an interface methods or procedure and functions region.
Based on the selected interface, the developer can view the associated web service information including the SOAP-based and REST-based services if it's available in the interface details page.

**Note:** In this release, only PL/SQL APIs, Concurrent Programs, and Business Service Objects can be exposed as both SOAP and REST services. Java Bean Services, Application Module Services, Open Interface Tables, and Open Interface Views can be exposed as REST services only.

For more information on SOAP-based services, see Common Information on SOAP Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway User’s Guide*.

For more information on REST-based services, see Common Information on REST Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway User’s Guide*.

Once a web service is generated, a system integration developer can then use the associated WSDL or WADL definition in invoking the Oracle E-Business Suite service. For information on how to invoke Oracle E-Business Suite services, see each individual chapter described in this book.

### Generating SOAP Web Services

Users who have the System Integration Developer role can transform interface definitions into SOAP web services represented in WSDL description.

#### Generating SOAP Services

In the SOAP Web Service tab (or the Web Service region for an XML Gateway interface), a system integration developer can click **Generate** (or **Generate WSDL** for an XML Gateway or a Business Service Object interface) to generate a SOAP service represented in WSDL.
After Service Generation

After a SOAP service has been successfully generated, the SOAP Service Status is changed from 'Not Generated' to 'Generated' indicating that the selected interface has WSDL description available, but it has not yet been deployed.

**Important:** If service generation is still in progress, then 'Generating' is displayed as the SOAP service status.

Click the View WSDL link to view the generated WSDL code. For more information about WSDL, see: Reviewing WSDL Element Details, page 2-8.

**Regenerating Web Services**

If the interface definition is changed, the web service can be regenerated by clicking Regenerate (or Regenerate WSDL for an XML Gateway or a Business Service Object interface). Upon regeneration, the service definition will also be changed to reflect the changes done in the interface. You need to modify its web service clients based on the new service definition.

If interface definition is not changed, then regenerating the service would not change the service definition. You can continue to use the existing web service clients with the new service definition.

For more information on generating SOAP services, see Generating SOAP Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.
Reviewing WSDL Element Details

If an interface can be exposed as a SOAP service, the corresponding WSDL file is created and can be accessed through the interface details page.

After clicking the View WSDL link, you can view the corresponding WSDL description of the generated or deployed SOAP service. This XML-based document describes a selected web service as a set of endpoints operating on messages containing document-oriented information.

For example, click the deployed View WSDL link for the "PL/SQL: Invoice Creation" interface to display the corresponding WSDL document:

WSDL Description in a Pop-up Window

Note: The http:// address in the new window has the exact WSDL URL information that appeared in the interface details page. This address can be copied and used directly in any of the web service clients for invoking the services.

For example, it can be used while creating a partner link for the invocation of the interface that is exposed as a SOAP web service in a
WSDL Document Structure

A WSDL document is simply a set of definitions. There is a definitions element at the root, and definitions inside. The definitions element defines the set of services that the web service offers.

It often contains an optional TargetNamespace property, a convention of XML schema that enables the WSDL document to refer to itself.

The structure of this definitions element can be like:

```
<definitions name="nmtoken"
  targetNamespace="uri">
  <import namespace="uri" location="uri"/> *
</definitions>
```

For example, a corresponding WSDL document of the Invoice Creation API (AR_INVOICE_API_PUB) that is exposed as a SOAP service appears in a new window.

```
<definitions name="AR_INVOICE_API_PUB"
targetNamespace="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/soapprovider/plsql/ar_invoice_api_pub/
xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/
xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/
xmlns:tns1="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/soapprovider/plsql/ar_invoice_api_pub/create_invoice/
```

For example, the definitions element specifies that this WSDL document is the called 'AR_INVOICE_API_PUB'. It also specifies numerous namespaces that will be used throughout the remainder of the document. It also specifies a default namespace: xmlns=http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/.

In addition to the definitions element, web services are defined using the following six major elements:

- **Types**: It provides data type definitions used to describe the messages exchanged.

- **Message**: It represents an abstract definition of the data being transmitted.
  
  A message consists of logical parts, each of which is associated with a definition within some type system.

- **PortType**: It is a set of abstract operations. Each operation refers to an input message and output messages.

- **Binding**: It specifies concrete protocol and data format specifications for the operations and messages defined by a particular portType.

- **Port**: It specifies an address for a binding, thus defining a single communication
endpoint.

- **Service**: It is used to aggregate a set of related ports.

The following diagram shows the relationship of the basic parts of WSDL:

### WSDL Basic Parts Relationship Diagram

**Types**

The *types* element contains all data types used in all method calls described in the WSDL. It can be used to specify the XML Schema (*xsd:schema*) that is used to describe the structure of a WSDL Part.

The structure of this Types element can be like:

```xml
<definitions...>
  <types>
    <xsd:schema.../>*
  </types>
</definitions>
```

For example, the "Invoice Creation" SOAP service contains the following two functions:

- **CREATE_INVOICE**
- **CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE**

Each function is described in the data type definition. WSDL prefers the use of XSD as the type of system mechanism to define the types in a message schema. As a result, the message schema location of the CREATE_INVOICE function is defined in APNS_XX_BPEL_CREATE_INVOICE_AR_INVOICE_API_PUB-24CREATE_INV.xsd. The message schema location of the CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE function is defined in APNS_XX_BPEL_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_AR_INVOICE_API_PUB-24CREATE_SIN.xsd.
In addition to message schema locations and schema elements that help to define the web messages, the Types element can also take a complex data type as input.

For example, the Responsibility, Responsibility Application, Security Group, NLS Language, and Organization ID complex types listed under the "SOAHeader" as shown below are used in passing values that would be used to set the applications context during service execution.

```
...<schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" 
elementFormDefault="qualified" 
targetNamespace="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/soaprovider/plsql/ar_invoice_api_pub/">
  <element name="SOAHeader">
    <complexType>
      <sequence>
        <element name="Responsibility" minOccurs="0" type="string"/>
        <element name="RespApplication" minOccurs="0" type="string"/>
        <element name="SecurityGroup" minOccurs="0" type="string"/>
        <element name="NLSLanguage" minOccurs="0" type="string"/>
        <element name="Org_Id" minOccurs="0" type="string"/>
      </sequence>
    </complexType>
  </element>
</schema>
...```

Message

The Message element defines the name of the message. It consists of one or more Part elements, which describe the content of a message using Element or Type attributes.

Parts are a flexible mechanism for describing the logical abstract content of a message. A binding may reference the name of a part in order to specify binding-specific information about the part.

The structure of this element can be like:
A typical document-style web service could have a header and body part in the input message and output message as well. For example, the Message element for the "Invoice Creation" web service appears:

```xml
<message name="CREATE_INVOICE_Input_Msg">
  <part name="header" element="tns:SOAHeader"/>
  <part name="body" element="tns1:InputParameters"/>
</message>
<message name="CREATE_INVOICE_Output_Msg">
  <part name="body" element="tns1:OutputParameters"/>
</message>
<message name="CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Input_Msg">
  <part name="header" element="tns:SOAHeader"/>
  <part name="body" element="tns2:InputParameters"/>
</message>
<message name="CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Output_Msg">
  <part name="body" element="tns2:InputParameters"/>
</message>
```

Each message defined by the associated schema includes input message and output message parts. For example, the "Invoice Creation" web service has two functions:

- **CREATE_INVOICE**
  
  The input message of this function which has all its parameter is defined by `CREATE_INVOICE_Input_Msg`.
  
  The output message of this function which gives its result is defined by `CREATE_INVOICE_Output_Msg`.
  
  The schema of input and output messages is defined in `APPS_XX_BPEL_CREATE_INVOICE_AR_INVOICE_API_PUB-24CREATE_INV.xsd`.

- **CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE**
  
  The input message of this function which has all its parameter is defined by `CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Input_Msg`.
  
  The output message of this function which gives its result is defined by `CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Output_Msg`.
  
  The schema of input and output messages is defined in `APPS_XX_BPEL_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_AR_INVOICE_API_PUB-24CREATE_INV.xsd`.

The value of body part of each message will be set as SOAP body; the value of header part will be set in the SOAP header which is required for the service authorization.

For more information, see Understanding Web Service Input Message Parts, page 12-21.
PortType

The `portType` element combines multiple message elements to form a complete one-way or round-trip operation supported by a web service.

For example, a `portType` can combine one request (input message element) and one response (output message element) message into a single request/response operation for the synchronous request - response operation, the most commonly used in SOAP services.

If it is for one-way operation, then the operation would contain an Input element only.

The structure of this element can be like:

```xml
<wsdl:definitions...
<wsdl:portType name="nmtoken">*
   <operation name="nmtoken"/>
   <wsdl:input name="nmtoken"? message="qname">?
   <wsdl:output name="nmtoken"? message="qname">?
   <wsdl:fault name="nmtoken"? message="qname">?
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
</wsdl:definitions>

Note: An optional Fault element can be used for error handling in both request-response and solicit response Operation models. This feature is not supported in this release.
```

In this "Invoice Creation" service example, corresponding to above two functions, `AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_PortType` has the following two operations:

- **CREATE_INVOICE**
  - Input: `CREATE_INVOICE_Input_Msg`
  - Output: `CREATE_INVOICE_Output_Msg`

- **CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE**
  - Input: `CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Input_Msg`
  - Output: `CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Output_Msg`

```xml
<portType name="AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_PortType">
   <operation name="CREATE_INVOICE">
      <input name="tns:CREATE_INVOICE_Input_Msg"/>
      <output name="tns:CREATE_INVOICE_Output_Msg"/>
   </operation>
   <operation name="CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE">
      <input name="tns:CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Input_Msg"/>
      <output name="tns:CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Output_Msg"/>
   </operation>
</portType>
```
A binding defines message format and protocol details for operations and messages defined by a particular portType. It provides specific details on how a portType operation will actually be transmitted over the web. Bindings can be made available through multiple transports, including HTTP GET, HTTP POST, or SOAP.

A port defines an individual endpoint by specifying a single address for a binding.

The structure of this element can be like:

```xml
<wsdl:definitions...>
  <wsdl:binding name="nmtoken" type="qname">*
    <wsdl:operation name="nmtoken"/>
    <wsdl:input> ?
      <wsdl:input>
        <wsdl:output>?
          <wsdl:output>
            <wsdl:fault name="nmtoken"? message="qname">?
              <wsdl:fault>
                <wsdl:operation>
                  <wsdl:operation>
                    <wsdl:fault name="nmtoken"? message="qname">?
                      <wsdl:fault>
                        <wsdl:operation>
                          <wsdl:operation>
                            <wsdl:operation/>
                          </wsdl:operation>
                        </wsdl:operation>
                      </wsdl:operation>
                    </wsdl:operation>
                  </wsdl:operation>
                </wsdl:operation>
              </wsdl:operation>
            </wsdl:operation>
          </wsdl:operation>
        </wsdl:operation>
      </wsdl:operation>
    </wsdl:operation>
  </wsdl:binding>
</wsdl:definitions>
```

In the same example, the binding element as shown below describes the SOAP binding for PortType AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_PortType.

```xml
<binding name="AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_Binding" type="tns:AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_PortType">
  <soap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http"/>
  <operation name="CREATE_INVOICE">
    <soap:operation soapAction="https://<hostname>:/portal/webservices/SOAProvider/plsql/ar_invoice_api_pub/"/>
    <input>
      <soap:header message="tns:CREATE_INVOICE_Input_Msg" part="header" use="literal" />
      <soap:body parts="body" use="literal" />
    </input>
    <output>
      <soap:body use="literal" />
    </output>
  </operation>
  <operation name="CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE">
    <soap:operation soapAction="https://<hostname>:/portal/webservices/SOAProvider/plsql/ar_invoice_api_pub/"/>
    <input>
      <soap:header message="tns:CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_Input_Msg" part="header" use="literal" />
      <soap:body parts="body" use="literal" />
    </input>
    <output>
      <soap:body use="literal" />
    </output>
  </operation>
</binding>
```

The binding used is always document style, SOAP over http binding. It also defines the content of the SOAP header and SOAP body.
Note: Because it is a document-style service (style="document"), the request and response messages will consist of simply XML documents, instead of using the wrapper elements required for the remote procedure call (RPC-style) web service. The transport attribute indicates the transport of the SOAP messages is through SOAP HTTP.

Within each operation, the soap:operation element indicates the binding of a specific operation (such as CREATE_INVOICE) to a specific SOAP implementation. The soapAction attribute specifies that the SOAPAction HTTP header be used for identifying the service.

The soap:header element allows header to be defined that is transmitted inside the Header element of the SOAP Envelope. The SOAHeader comprises of Responsibility, RespApplication, SecurityGroup, NLSLanguage, and Org_Id complex types within the Types element.

The soap:body element enables you to specify the details of the input and output messages for a specific operation.

Service

The service element defines the web service, and typically consists of one or more Port elements. A port defines an individual endpoint by specifying a single address for a binding.

The service binding is commonly created using SOAP.

The structure of this element can be like:

```xml
<wsdl:definitions...>
  <wsdl:service name="nmtoken">*
    <wsdl:port name="nmtoken" binding="qname"> *
      </wsdl:port>
  </wsdl:service>
</wsdl:definitions>
```

In this example, the Service element AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_Service defines physical location of the service endpoint where the service is hosted for the portType AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_PortType.

```xml
<service name="AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_Service">
  <port name="AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_Port" binding="tns: AR_INVOICE_API_PUB_Binding">
    <soap:address location="https://<hostname>://portName>
      <port>/webeservices/SOAProvider/plsql/ar_invoice_api_pub/"/>
    </port>
  </service>
```

Reviewing WADL Element Details

If an interface is exposed as a REST service, you can view the corresponding WADL description in a separate window.
Take the same interface example PL/SQL API Invoice Creation (AR_INVOICE_API_PUB) explained earlier for WSDL description. This interface can also be exposed as a REST service. To view the associated WADL information, click View WADL link in the REST Web Service tab of the interface details page. The WADL document appears.

**WADL Document Structure**

WADL (Web Application Description Language) is designed to provide a machine processable description of HTTP-based Web applications.

The *application* element forms the root of a WADL description. It may contain the following elements:

- **Grammars**: This element serves as a container for definitions of data exchanged during execution of the protocol described by the WADL document.

- **Resources**: This element serves as a container for all the included child resource elements provided by the application.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no" ?>
name="AR_INVOICE_API_PUB"
targetNamespace="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/soapprovider/plsql/rest/ar_invoice_api_pub/">
  <grammars>
  ...
  </grammars>
  <resources base="http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/Invoice/">
  ...
  </resources>
</application>
```

**Grammars**

This element acts as a container for definitions of data exchanged during execution of the protocol described by the WADL document. *Include* element is often referenced to allow the definitions of one or more data format descriptions to be included.

```xml
<include xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" href="https://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/Invoice/?XSD=CREATE_INVOICE.xsd" />

<include xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" href="https://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/Invoice/?XSD=CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE.xsd" />
</grammars>
```

**Invoice** highlighted here is the service alias name entered earlier prior to the service deployment. Once the service has been successfully deployed, the specified alias name (Invoice) becomes part of the service endpoint in the WADL and namespaces in the XSDs.
Resources

The *resources* element represents the resource information provided by the Web application. It includes a *base* attribute that provides the base URI for each included child resource identifier.

For example, each child *resource* element represents a specific service operation (such as `create_invoice` and `create_single_invoice`) contained in the selected interface.

```xml
<resources base="http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/Invoice/">
  <resource path="/create_invoice/"/>
  ...
  <resource path="/create_single_invoice/"/>
  ...
</resources>
```

Resource

A *resources* element may contain a set of *resource* elements; each resource element represents a REST service operation. In this example, `create_invoice` and `create_single_invoice` are included child resource element.

Each resource element can include the following child elements:

- **Method**: This element describes the input to and output from an HTTP protocol method that can be applied to the resource.

  POST is the only supported method for PL/SQL and Concurrent Program REST services; POST and GET are the supported methods for Java Bean Services, Application Module Services, and Business Service Object REST services. For Open Interfaces, the supported methods are determined based on the direction of the interface. For Open Interface Tables with Inbound direction, all four HTTP methods (GET, POST, PUT, and DELETE) are supported. Otherwise, only GET is supported for Open Interface Tables with Outbound direction and Open Interface Views.

- **Request**: This element describes the input to be included when applying an HTTP method to a resource.

  Element *mediaType* indicates the supported media type, such as XML and JSON, for the input parameters.

- **Response**: This element describes the output results from performing an HTTP method on a resource.

  The supported media types for the output results are XML and JSON.
In this example, input request and output response messages are all supported with XML and JSON formats when applying the HTTP method POST for each resource element 'create_invoice' and 'create_single_invoice'.

If the deployed REST service is an interface type of Java Bean Services or Application Module Services, then both GET and POST can be shown as the supported methods in the REST service operation. For example, the following WADL description shows two of many methods contained in the Rest Service Locator interface. addGrant is implemented with POST HTTP method, and getOperations is assisted with GET HTTP method.
The GET method of the above example contains the path variable and application context information if required for the service execution:

**Note:** Path variables and context parameters are applicable only for the HTTP GET method here, as well as the DELETE method as shown in the following example for Open Interface Table.

- \{irepClassName\} is a path variable for "getOperations" operation as specified below:

```xml
<resource path="/getOperations/\{irepClassName\}="/>
```

Path variable is defined using the \<param\> tag after the \<resource\> tag and before the \<method\> tag. A service client will replace the path variable with actual value at run time when the HTTP GET method is invoked.

For example, if the value of the \irepClassName\ is "PLSQL:FND_PROFILE", then
"PLSQL:FND_PROFILE" should be passed in HTTP URL for this request. The URL on which the HTTP GET will be performed is:

```
http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/locator/getOperations/PLSQL:FND_PROFILE
```

Path variables are identified by inline annotation `@rep:key_param` in Java API source file. For annotation guidelines on Java Bean Services, see Annotations for Java Bean Services, page A-6. For annotation guidelines on Application Module Services, see Annotations for Application Module Services, page A-6.

- Context parameters are predefined parameters required for initializing Oracle E-Business Suite application context. These parameters including `ctx_responsibility`, `ctx_resapplication`, `ctx_securitygroup`, `ctx_nlslanguage`, and `ctx_orgid` are applicable only for the HTTP GET method and DELETE method (as shown in the following example for Open Interface Table). These parameters are passed as query strings along with the request payload query strings in the RESTHeader element.

Control parameters are predefined query parameters that may be used for a resource or collection resource. For example, use `offset` and `limit` parameters to limit the number of records returned and for pagination.

```
offset=<number>&limit=<number>
```

- `offset=0&limit=5`

  This returns the first 5 records of response after record 0. That is the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th records.

- `offset=2&limit=4`

  This returns the first 4 records of response after record 2. That is the 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th records.

- `http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo/getAllReports/?offset=0&limit=5`

  This returns the first 5 employees reporting to a logged in user in hierarchical order.

If the deployed REST service is an open interface table with Inbound direction, then the service operation table displays all four HTTP methods. In the following WADL example for the AR Autoinvoice (associated concurrent program internal name RAXMTR) open interface table, the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL operation is implemented with all four HTTP methods, and the associated concurrent program SUBMIT_CP_RAXMTR is implemented with POST method.
<resources base="http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/autoinvoice />">
  <resource path="RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL/">
    <method id="RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_get" name="GET">
      <request>
        <param name="ctx_responsibility" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="ctx_resapplication" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="ctx_securitygroup" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="ctx_nlslanguage" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="ctx_orgid" type="xsd:int" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="select" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="filter" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="sort" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="offset" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
        <param name="limit" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
      </request>
      <response>
        <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
        <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
        <representation mediaType="text/csv" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
      </response>
    </method>
    <method id="RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_post" name="POST">
      <request>
        <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input" />
        <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input" />
        <representation mediaType="text/csv" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input" />
      </request>
      <response>
        <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
        <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
        <representation mediaType="text/csv" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
      </response>
    </method>
    <method id="RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_put" name="PUT">
      <request>
        <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input" />
        <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input" />
        <representation mediaType="text/csv" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input" />
      </request>
      <response>
        <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
        <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
        <representation mediaType="text/csv" type="tns1:RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
      </response>
    </method>
  </resource>
</resources>
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Output" />
               </resource>
</resource>

• Each open interface table name contained in the selected open interface "AR
  Autoinvoice" is displayed in one resource entry (<resource path>) with the
  selected HTTP method(s). In this example, table name
  RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL with the four selected methods (GET, POST, PUT, and
  DELETE) is contained in one resource entry, and the associated concurrent program
  SUBMIT_CP_RAXMTR with POST is contained in another resource entry.

• The WADL description for Open Interface View contains only one resource entry
  with GET method only. There is no concurrent program SUBMIT_CP_<internal
  name of the concurrent program> associated with the Open Interface View.
Understanding SOAP Messages

SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol) is a lightweight, XML-based protocol specification for exchanging structured information in the implementation of Web services in computer networks. For example, Web service provider receives SOAP requests from Web service clients to invoke Web services and also sends the corresponding SOAP responses out to the clients.

To support all integration interface types and services in Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway, all SOAP messages are authenticated, authorized, and service enabled through SOA Provider except for Business Service Object services and generic XML Gateway messages that are enabled through Web Service Provider.

SOAP Message Structure

SOAP is an XML-based protocol and acts as a building block for Web service communication. SOAP messages are contained in one of the SOAP components called Envelope. The SOAP envelop defines an overall framework for describing what is in a message; who should deal with it, and whether it is optional or mandatory. It consists of the following elements:

- **Header (Optional)**

  An envelope element can optionally have a Header element. If an envelope contains a Header element, it must contain no more than one, and it must appear as the first child of the envelope. The first level child elements of the Header element are called Header Blocks.

  Header blocks can be used in the following mechanisms:

  - It provides a mechanism for attaching security related information targeted at a specific recipient.
    
    For more information, see SOAP Security Header, page 2-25.

  - It can be used to set applications context values required for services.
    
    For more information, see SOAP Header for Applications Context, page 2-29.

  - It can be used to populate mandatory header variables for XML Gateway inbound transactions to be completed successfully.
    
    For more information, see SOAP Header for XML Gateway Messages, page 2-32

- **Body**

  Every envelope element must contain exactly one Body element that holds the message. Immediate child elements of the Body element are called Body Blocks or Parts.
• Attachment (Optional)

A SOAP message can carry multiple attachments and these attachments can be of any type including text, binary, image, and so on.

The following diagram depicts the structure of a SOAP message.

**SOAP Message Structure**

A skeleton of a SOAP message can be like:
<xml version="1.0">
<soap:Envelope
xmlns:soap="http://www.w3.org/2001/12/soap-envelope"
soap:encodingStyle="http://www.w3.org/2001/12/soap-encoding">

<soap:Header>
...
</soap:Header>

<soap:Body>
...
<soap:Fault>
...
</soap:Fault>
</soap:Body>

</soap:Envelope>

SOAP Security Header

When a SOAP request message is received through SOA Provider, the SOAP message is passed on to OC4J Web Service Framework for authentication. The framework authenticates the SOAP message based on the specified authentication type(s) during the service deployment. The identified authentication information is embedded in the wsse:security Web Security headers.

UsernameToken-based SOAP Security Header

A UsernameToken-based SOAP header should include the following wsse:security section:

<soapenv:Header>
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
secext-1.0.xsd" soapenv:mustUnderstand="1">
<wsse:UsernameToken>
<wsse:Username>Username</wsse:Username>
<wsse:Password>Password</wsse:Password>
</wsse:UsernameToken>
</wsse:Security>
</soapenv:Header>

Note: When a <wsse:security> header includes a mustUnderstand="1" attribute, then the receiver must generate a fault if it is unable to interpret or process security tokens contained the <wsse:security> header block according to the corresponding WS SOAP message security token profiles.

See A Sample Fault SOAP Response for Business Service Object, page 2-41.

A typical WS-Security header in a SOAP Request can be like:
The UsernameToken based security mechanism includes UsernameToken profile which provides username and password information in the Web service security header. Username is a clear text; password is the most sensitive part of the UsernameToken profile. In this security model, the supported password type is plain text password (or PasswordText).

The username/password in SOAP Header of a SOAP message will be passed for Web service authentication. The username/password discussed here in wsse:security is the Oracle E-Business Suite username/password (or the username/password created through the Users window in defining an application user).

Passing security header elements along with the SOAP request is essential to the success of invoking Oracle E-Business Suite Web services through SOA Provider or Web Service Provider.

If these security header values are not passed, the Web service will not be authenticated and the execution of the service will be failed.

Detailed instructions on how to pass the security header along with the SOAP request when invoking an Oracle E-Business Suite Web service from a BPEL process, see Passing Values to Security Headers, page 3-10.

**SAML Token-based SOAP Security Header**

Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) is an XML-based standard for exchanging authentication and authorization data between security domains, that is, between an identity provider and a service provider.

When a Web application invokes a service that uses SAML as its authentication mechanism, this SOAP request message containing or referencing SAML assertions is received through SOA Provider and passed on to OC4J Web Service Framework for authentication. The framework authenticates the SOAP message based on the wsse:security Web Security headers. As part of the validation and processing of the assertions, the receiver or authentication framework must establish the relationship between the subject, claims of the referenced SAML assertions, and the entity providing the evidence to satisfy the confirmation method defined for the statements.

A trusted entity uses the sender-vouches confirmation method to ensure that it is acting on behalf of the subject of SAML statements attributed with a sender-vouches SubjectConfirmation element.
The following SOAP example describes a trusted entity uses the sender-vouches subject confirmation method with an associated `<ds:Signature>` element to establish its identity and to assert that it has sent the message body on behalf of the subject(s):
<soapenv:Envelope
xmlns:fnd="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/soapprovider/plsql/fnd_user_pkg/">
<soapenv:Header>
<wsse:Security
xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd">
<ds:Signature
Id="Signature-26598842" xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
<ds:SignedInfo>
<ds:CanonicalizationMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"/>
<ds:SignatureMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
<ds:Reference
URI="#id-31755621"/>
<ds:Transforms/>
<ds:DigestMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
<ds:DigestValue>hbb/y+b3whhaFakWGO+bnkNm5/Q=</ds:DigestValue>
</ds:Reference>
<ds:SignedInfo>
<ds:SignatureValue>jiXB+bsTfqd0uYxnaPAJccoCGb9UrKfzq31Gu/1E0nbL+sPkQQzmaB+ZKMFxUAc5pJSyteBu3Dg
6bEXk5hB3JeJaHy6UEfgKZz3R0f4WkqRvDLxsa10Ei61d66go3goqYzYtoUA4J43MjLbKUw5K/G/
LGBImRKAABBPPP4qJAQ=</ds:SignatureValue>
<ds:KeyInfo
Id="KeyId-1042529">
<wsse:SecurityTokenReference
wsu:Id="STRId-6382436" xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd">
<wsse:KeyIdentifier
EncodingType="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-soap-message-security-1.0#Base64Binary"
ValueType="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-token-profile-1.0#X509SubjectKeyIdentifier"/>
</wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
</ds:KeyInfo>
<Assertion
AssertionID="be7d9814c36381c27fefa89d8f27e126"
Issuer="www.oracle.com"
MajorVersion="1"
MinorVersion="1"
xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.0:assertion"
xmlns:saml="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.0:assertion"
xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.0:protocol"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/>
<Conditions NotBefore="2010-02-27T17:26:21.241Z"
<AuthenticationStatement
AuthenticationMethod="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.0:am:password"/>
<Subject/>
</Assertion>
</fnd:SOAHeader>
<!--Optional:-->
<fnd:Responsibility>UMX</fnd:Responsibility>
<!--Optional:-->
<fnd:RespApplication>FND</fnd:RespApplication>
</fnd:SOAHeader>
</soapenv:Header>

<soapenv:Body xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd">
<!--Optional:-->
<tes:X_USER_NAME>AMILLER</tes:X_USER_NAME>
</tes:InputParameters>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

Note: SAML Token based security can be used to authenticate users in both Single Sign-On (SSO) and non-SSO enabled environments. The format of the NameIdentifier in the SAML assertion indicates if the user has been authenticated against LDAP (SSO user) or Oracle E-Business Suite FND_USER table (for non-SSO user).

The SAML assertion in the above SOAP message is for non-SSO enabled environment. If the username in the NameIdentifier tag is of the form of LDAP DN as shown below, then the username is verified in the registered OID for SSO user.

<NameIdentifier Format="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified"
NameQualifier="notRelevant">
<orclApplicationCommonName=PROD1,cn=EBusiness,cn=Products, cn=OracleContext,dc=us,dc=oracle,dc=com</NameIdentifier>

For more information about SAML Token sender-vouches based security, see SAML Sender-Vouches Token Based Security, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

SOAP Header for Applications Context

Applications context contains many crucial elements that are used in passing values that may be required in proper functioning of Oracle E-Business Suite Web services. For example, the context header information is required for an API transaction or a concurrent program in order for an Oracle E-Business Suite user that has sufficient privileges to run the program.

Applications Context in SOAHeader Part of a SOAP Request

These context header elements defined in SOAHeader part of a SOAP request for PL/SQL and Concurrent Program services are:

- Responsibility

   It is the Oracle E-Business Suite application responsibility information. It accepts
responsibility_key (such as SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR) as its value.

- RespApplication
  It is the responsibility application short name information. It accepts Application Short Name (such as FND) as its value.

- SecurityGroup
  It accepts Security Group Key (such as STANDARD) as its value.

- NLSLanguage (optional)
  It is an optional parameter to be passed in SOAHeader part of a SOAP request for PL/SQL and Concurrent Program services.
  
  If the NLS Language element is specified, SOAP requests can be consumed in the language passed. All corresponding SOAP responses and error messages can also be returned in the same language. If no language is identified, then the default language of the user will be used.

- Org_Id (optional for PL/SQL and Concurrent Program services)
  It is an optional parameter to be passed in SOAHeader part of a SOAP request for PL/SQL and Concurrent Program services. If a service execution is dependent on any particular organization, then you must pass the Org_Id element of that SOAP request.

The following SOAP message shows the SOAHeader part highlighted in bold text:

```xml
<soapenv:Header>
  <http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd" soapenv:mustUnderstand="1">
    <wsse:UsernameToken>
      <wsse:Username>myUser</wsse:Username>
      <wsse:Password Type="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-username-token-profile-1.0#PasswordText">password</wsse:Password>
    </wsse:UsernameToken>
  </wsse:Security>
</ozf:SOAHeader>
</soapenv:Header>
```

Applications Context in ServiceBean_Header Part of a SOAP Request

These context header elements defined in ServiceBean_Header part of a SOAP request for Business Service Object services are:

- RESPONSIBILITY_NAME
  It is the Oracle E-Business Suite application responsibility information. It can accept
both the name (Responsibility_Name, such as System Administrator) and the key (in the format of \{key\}resposibility_key, such as \{key\}SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR) as its values.

- **RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME**
  It is the responsibility application short name information. It accepts Application Short Name (such as FND) as its value.

- **SECURITY_GROUP_NAME**
  It accepts Security Group Key (such as STANDARD) as its value.

- **NLSLanguage (optional)**
  It is an optional parameter to be passed in ServiceBean_Header part of a SOAP request for Business Service Object service.

  If the NLS Language element is specified (such as AMERICAN), the SOAP request can be consumed in the language passed. All corresponding SOAP responses and error messages can also be returned in the same language. If no language is identified, then the default language of the user will be used.

- **Org_Id (optional)**
  It is an optional parameter to be passed in ServiceBean_Header part of a SOAP request for Business Service Object service.

  If a service execution is dependent on any particular organization, then you must pass the Org_Id element of that SOAP request.

The following SOAP request example includes the ServiceBean_Header part highlighted in bold text for business service object:
SOAP Header for XML Gateway Messages

The SOAP header part can also be used to populate header variables for XML Gateway inbound transactions to be completed successfully. These XML Gateway header parameters defined in the SOAHeader (through SOA Provider) or XMLGateway_Header (through Web Service Provider) part of a SOAP Request are described in the following table:

The following code snippet shows the SOAHeader part of a SOAP request for an XML Gateway inbound message through SOA Provider:

```xml
  <soapenv:Header>
    <wsse:Security soapenv:mustUnderstand="1" xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd">
      <wsse:UsernameToken wsu:Id="UsernameToken-22948433" xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd">
        <wsse:Username>sysadmin</wsse:Username>
        <wsse:Password Type="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-username-token-profile-1.0#PasswordText">password</wsse:Password>
      </wsse:UsernameToken>
    </wsse:Security>
    <ser:ServiceBean_Header>
      <ser:RESPONSIBILITY_NAME>System Administrator</ser:RESPONSIBILITY_NAME>
      <ser:RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME>sysadmin</ser:RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME>
      <ser:SECURITY_GROUP_NAME>standard</ser:SECURITY_GROUP_NAME>
      <ser:NLS_LANGUAGE>american</ser:NLS_LANGUAGE>
      <ser:ORG_ID>202</ser:ORG_ID>
    </ser:ServiceBean_Header>
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body>
    <ws:IntegrationRepositoryService_GetInterfaceByType>
      <interfaceType>XMLGATEWAY</interfaceType>
    </ws:IntegrationRepositoryService_GetInterfaceByType>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```
The following table describes the XML Gateway header information in SOAHeader part of a SOAP request:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE_TYPE</td>
<td>Payload message format. This defaults to XML. Oracle XML Gateway currently supports only XML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE_STANDARD</td>
<td>Message format standard as displayed in the Define Transactions form and entered in the Define XML Standards form. This defaults to OAG. The message standard entered for an inbound XML document must be the same as the message standard in the trading partner setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSACTION_TYPE</td>
<td>External Transaction Type for the business document from the Trading Partner table. The transaction type for an inbound XML document must be the same as the transaction type defined in the Trading Partner form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE</td>
<td>External Transaction Subtype for the business document from the Trading Partner table. The transaction subtype for an inbound XML document must be the same as the transaction subtype defined in the Trading Partner form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCUMENT_NUMBER</td>
<td>The document identifier used to identify the transaction, such as a purchase order or invoice number. This field is not used by the XML Gateway, but it may be passed on inbound messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTOCOL_TYPE</td>
<td>Transmission Protocol is defined in the Trading Partner table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTOCOL_ADDRESS</td>
<td>Transmission address is defined in the Trading Partner table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USERNAME</td>
<td>USERNAME is defined in the Trading Partner table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASSWORD</td>
<td>The password associated with the USERNAME is defined in the Trading Partner table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTY_SITE_ID</td>
<td>The party site identifier for an inbound XML document must be the same as the Source Trading Partner location defined in the Trading Partner form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIBUTE1</td>
<td>This parameter may be defined by the base application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIBUTE2</td>
<td>This parameter may be defined by the base application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIBUTE3</td>
<td>For outbound messages, this field has the value from the Destination Trading Partner Location Code in the Trading Partner table. For inbound messages, the presence of this value generates another XML message that is sent to the trading partner identified in the Destination Trading Partner Location Code in the Trading Partner table. This value must be recognized by the hub to forward the XML message to the final recipient of the XML Message. <strong>Note:</strong> For more information, see Destination Trading Partner Location Code in the Oracle XML Gateway User’s Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIBUTE4</td>
<td>This parameter may be defined by the base application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTRIBUTE5</td>
<td>This parameter may be defined by the base application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The Username and Password in SOAHeader here is the username and password associated with trading partner setup. The Username and Password in `<wsse:Security>` discussed earlier is the Oracle E-Business Suite username/password (or the username/password created through the Users window in defining an application user).

- The PARTYID and PARTY_TYPE parameters are note used.

The following code snippet shows the `XMLGateway_Header` part of a SOAP request through Web Service Provider:
<soap:Envelope>
  <soap:Header>
    ...<ns1:XMLGateway_Header
      xmlns:ns1="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/XMLGateway
      soapenv:mustUnderstand="0">
        <ns1:MESSAGE_TYPE>XML</ns1:MESSAGE_TYPE>
        <ns1:MESSAGE_STANDARD>OAG</ns1:MESSAGE_STANDARD>
        <ns1:TRANSACTION_TYPE>PO</ns1:TRANSACTION_TYPE>
        <ns1:TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE>PROCESS</ns1:TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE>
        <ns1:DOCUMENT_NUMBER>123</ns1:DOCUMENT_NUMBER>
        <ns1:PARTY_SITE_ID>4444</ns1:PARTY_SITE_ID>
    </ns1:XMLGateway_Header>
  </soap:Header>
...<soap:Envelope>

The following table describes the XML Gateway header information in XMLGateway_Header part of a SOAP request:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE_TYPE</td>
<td>Payload message format. This defaults to XML. Oracle XML Gateway currently supports only XML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE_STANDARD</td>
<td>Message format standard as displayed in the Define Transactions form and entered in the Define XML Standards form. This defaults to OAG. The message standard entered for an inbound XML document must be the same as the message standard in the trading partner setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSACTION_TYPE</td>
<td>External Transaction Type for the business document from the Trading Partner table. The transaction type for an inbound XML document must be the same as the transaction type defined in the Trading Partner form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE</td>
<td>External Transaction Subtype for the business document from the Trading Partner table. The transaction subtype for an inbound XML document must be the same as the transaction subtype defined in the Trading Partner form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCUMENT_NUMBER</td>
<td>The document identifier used to identify the transaction, such as a purchase order or invoice number. This parameter is not used by the XML Gateway, but it may be passed on inbound messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTY_SITE_ID</td>
<td>The party site identifier for an inbound XML document must be the same as the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source Trading Partner location defined in the Trading Partner form.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples of SOAP Messages Through SOA Provider

To better understand SOAP request and response messages received through SOA Provider, the following sample SOAP messages are described in this section:

- A Sample SOAP Request, page 2-37
- A Sample SOAP Response, page 2-39
- A Sample Fault SOAP Response, page 2-39

A Sample SOAP Request

The following example shows a SOAP request for a PL/SQL service:
A Sample SOAP Response

The following example shows a SOAP response for a PL/SQL service:

```xml
<env:Header/>
<env:Body>
<OutputParameters xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ozf/soapprovider/plsql/ozf_sd_request_pub/create_sd_request/">
  <X_RETURN_STATUS>S</X_RETURN_STATUS>
  <X_MSG_COUNT>23</X_MSG_COUNT>
  <X_MSG_DATA xsi:nil="true" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <X_REQUEST_HEADER_ID>162</X_REQUEST_HEADER_ID>
  </X_MSG_DATA>
</OutputParameters>
</env:Body>
</env:Envelope>
```

A Sample Fault SOAP Response

The SOAP Fault element is used to carry error and status information within a SOAP message.

For example, the following fault response message indicates that the service is not deployed:

```xml
<env:Header/>
<env:Body>
  <faultcode xmlns="">SOAP-ENV:Server</faultcode>
  <faultstring xmlns="">Service is not deployed.</faultstring>
</env:Fault>
</env:Body>
</env:Envelope>
```

Examples of SOAP Messages Through Web Service Provider

To better understand SOAP request and response messages for business service object exposed to Web services through Web Service Provider, the following sample SOAP messages are described in this section:

- A Sample SOAP Request for Business Service Object, page 2-39
- A Sample SOAP Response for Business Service Object, page 2-40
- A Sample Fault SOAP Response for Business Service Object, page 2-41

A Sample SOAP Request for Business Service Object

The following example shows a valid SOAP request for business service object:
  <soapenv:Header>
    <wsse:Security soapenv:mustUnderstand="1" xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd">
      <wsse:UsernameToken wsu:Id="UsernameToken-22948433" xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd">
        <wsse:Username>sysadmin</wsse:Username>
        <wsse:Password Type="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-username-token-profile-1.0#PasswordText">password</wsse:Password>
      </wsse:UsernameToken>
    </wsse:Security>
    <ser:ServiceBean_Header>
      <ser:RESPONSIBILITY_NAME>System Administrator</ser:RESPONSIBILITY_NAME>
      <ser:RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME>sysadmin</ser:RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME>
      <ser:SECURITY_GROUP_NAME>standard</ser:SECURITY_GROUP_NAME>
      <ser:NLS_LANGUAGE>american</ser:NLS_LANGUAGE>
      <ser:ORG_ID>202</ser:ORG_ID>
    </ser:ServiceBean_Header>
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body>
    <ws:IntegrationRepositoryService_GetInterfaceByType>
      <interfaceType>XMLGATEWAY</interfaceType>
    </ws:IntegrationRepositoryService_GetInterfaceByType>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

A Sample SOAP Response for Business Service Object

The following example shows a valid SOAP response for business service object:
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:env="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
  <env:Header/>
  <env:Body>
    <oans:IntegrationRepositoryService_GetInterfaceByType_Response
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
      xmlns:oans="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rep/ws">
      <interfaceClass>
        <ClassId>906</ClassId>
        <ClassName>XMLGATEWAY:CLN:SHIP_ORDER_CONFIRM_OUT</ClassName>
        <IrepName>CLN:SHIP_ORDER_CONFIRM_OUT</IrepName>
        <SecurityGroupId xsi:nil="true"/>
        <ClassType>XMLGATEWAY</ClassType>
        <ProductCode>cln</ProductCode>
        <ImplementationName xsi:nil="true"/>
        <DeployedFlag>N</DeployedFlag>
        <GeneratedFlag>N</GeneratedFlag>
        <CompatibilityFlag>N</CompatibilityFlag>
        <AssocClassId xsi:nil="true"/>
        <ScopeType>PUBLIC</ScopeType>
        <LifecycleMode>ACTIVE</LifecycleMode>
        <SourceFileProduct>CLN</SourceFileProduct>
        ...
        <InterfaceFunction>
          ...
        </InterfaceFunction>
      </interfaceClass>
    </oans:IntegrationRepositoryService_GetInterfaceByType_Response>
  </env:Body>
</env:Envelope>

A Sample Fault SOAP Response for Business Service Object

The SOAP Fault element is used to carry error and status information within a SOAP message.

For example, if a SOAP request message contains invalid header information or the header is missing from the request, then Fault element appears as a body entry in the response message as shown below for business service object:

<env:Envelope xmlns:env="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
  <env:Header/>
  <env:Body>
      <faultcode>SOAP-ENV:Client</faultcode>
      <faultstring>InvalidHeader: Invalid or missing header in request.</faultstring>
    </Fault>
  </env:Body>
</env:Envelope>

Understanding REST Messages

Based on REST architecture, the REST message uses HTTP header and method POST to create or update Oracle E-Business Suite data through a service provider.

Supporting XML and JSON Message Formats

Unlike SOAP message completely based on XML format, REST messages can process both XML and non-XML formats such as JSON.
Note: Only Jackson JSON format is supported in this release. Other JSON formats, like Google GSON are not supported.

- **XML**, like HTML, organizes information by nesting angle-bracketed tag pairs (< or >).

- Compared to XML, **JSON** is light weight with faster parsing results. It is a simple text-based message format that is often used with REST services. It uses curly brackets ( { or } ) to hierarchically structure information.

**REST Message Structure**

A REST request is a simple HTTP request which includes the following elements:

- **Header**
  
  This element defines the operating parameters of an HTTP transaction.

  REST service user credentials can be passed in HTTP header. For more information on REST service security, see REST Security Header, page 2-43.

- **Body**
  
  This element defines the main messages or resources.

  'RESTHeader' element can be included in HTTP body to set applications context values if they are required in invoking the REST service.

  For more information on setting applications context, see REST Header for Applications Context, page 2-43.

The following diagram depicts the structure of a REST message:

![HTTP Request Diagram](image)
REST Security Header

User credentials must be authenticated based on either one of the following methods:

- **HTTP Basic Authentication**

  In this security model, *username and password* should be provided as input data in HTTP header as part of the REST request message. When the REST service receives the request, the user credentials (username and password) will be routed to LoginModule for authentication and authorization. The LoginModule in turn extracts the credentials from HTTP header, authenticates user against Oracle E-Business Suite user table, and establishes the identity for the authenticated user.

  If user credentials are validated and applications context required for the REST service to be invoked can be initialized, the REST service can be invoked.

  For more information about HTTP Basic Authentication security, see HTTP Basic Authentication, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

- **Token Based Authentication**

  Instead of passing an associated password for the user, a *security token* can be passed as user credentials in place of password.

  When a user tries to log on to a server with multiple requests, instead of authenticating the user each time with username and password, a unique access token (such as Oracle E-Business Suite session ID) may be sent along with username in HTTP header. Oracle E-Business Suite session ID can be obtained by making call to Login service. The LoginModule will interpret and extract the token from the HTTP header, and validate the subject or username with token in the subsequent requests for authentication.

  If user credentials are validated and applications context required for the REST service to be invoked can be initialized, the service can be invoked.

  For more information on setting applications context, see REST Header for Applications Context, page 2-43.

  For more information about token based security, see Token Based Authentication, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

REST Header for Applications Context

Some Oracle E-Business Suite APIs require applications context values to be passed before they can be invoked. These context values including Responsibility, RespApplication, SecurityGroup, NLSLanguage, and Org_Id may be included in the RESTHeader element as part of the HTTP body.

Optional Context Values in Token Based Security

Context header values are optional. If the context values are not passed while using
token based security, the previously passed values will be used. If context values are passed, newly passed values will override the ones set previously for the given token.

The following REST message in XML format shows the RESTHeader element printed in bold:

```xml
<?xml version = '1.0' encoding = 'UTF-8'?><TESTUSERNAME_Input xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/testusername/">
  <RESTHeader xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/header">
    <Responsibility>SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR</Responsibility>
    <RespApplication></RespApplication>
    <SecurityGroup></SecurityGroup>
    <NLSLanguage>AMERICAN</NLSLanguage>
    <Org_Id>/Org_Id>
  </RESTHeader>
  <InputParameters>
    <X_USER_NAME>sysadmin</X_USER_NAME>
  </InputParameters>
</TESTUSERNAME_Input>
```

**Constructing Payload from WADL Description**

Based on the resources information in a WADL description, you can compile an input payload before invoking a REST service.

Use the following steps to compile an input payload:

1. In the Integration Repository, search and locate the deployed REST service that you want to use.

2. Click the View WADL link in the REST Web Service tab. The following WADL description appears:
3. Locate the schema information (.XSD) for the Test User Name (TESTUSERNAME) service operation from the WADL description. The XSD for the operation TESTUSERNAME in the WADL would be:

http://<hostname>:/<port>/webservices/rest/FndUserSvc/?XSD=TESTUSERNAME_SYNCH_TYPEDEF.xsd

**Note:** The schema information for the service operation can also be constructed by concatenating the values of the following elements from the WADL description:

- `<resources base="http://<hostname>:/<port>/webservices/rest/FndUserSvc/>
  </resources>`
- `<resource path="/testusername/">
  </resource>
</application`

4. Construct the payload of the service by using any XSD to XML conversion tools to get the payload information.

Once the payload is compiled, it can be used to invoke the TESTUSERNAME REST service operation. The request, response, and fault messages with both XML and JSON formats are listed in the following table:
### REST Messages with XML and JSON Formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Payload (Request Message)</th>
<th>XML-based REST Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;?xml version=&quot;1.0&quot; encoding=&quot;UTF-8&quot; ?&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;TESTUSERNAME_Input xmlns=&quot;<a href="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/testusername/%22%3E">http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/testusername/&quot;&gt;</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;RESTHeader xmlns=&quot;http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/header&quot;&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;Responsibility&gt;SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR&lt;/Responsibility&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;RespApplication&gt;&lt;/RespApplication&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;SecurityGroup&gt;&lt;/SecurityGroup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;NLSLanguage&gt;&lt;/NLSLanguage&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;Org_Id&gt;&lt;/Org_Id&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/RESTHeader&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;InputParameters&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;X_USER_NAME&gt;sysadmin&lt;/X_USER_NAME&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/InputParameters&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/TESTUSERNAME_Input&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JSON-based REST Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{ &quot;TESTUSERNAME_Input&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;@xmlns&quot;:&quot;<a href="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/testusername/">http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/testusername/</a>&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;RESTHeader&quot;:{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;@xmlns&quot;:&quot;<a href="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/header">http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/FndUserSvc/header</a>&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Responsibility&quot;:&quot;SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;RespApplication&quot;:&quot;SYSADMIN&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;SecurityGroup&quot;:&quot;STANDARD&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;NLSLanguage&quot;:&quot;AMERICAN&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Org_Id&quot;:&quot;202&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>},</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;InputParameters&quot;:{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;X_USER_NAME&quot;:&quot;operations&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>XML-based REST Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;?xml version=&quot;1.0&quot; encoding=&quot;UTF-8&quot; standalone=&quot;no&quot;?&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;X_USER_NAME&gt;2&lt;/X_USER_NAME&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/OutputParameters&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JSON-based REST Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;OutputParameters&quot; :</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;@xmlns&quot; : &quot;<a href="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/fndGlobalSvc/user_id/">http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/fndGlobalSvc/user_id/</a>&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;TESTUSERNAME&quot; : &quot;2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### REST Messages with XML and JSON Formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Response</th>
<th>XML-based REST Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;ISGServiceFault&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;Code&gt;</code>IRepAccessError<code>&lt;Code&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;Message&gt;This is a sample Fault Message. Message will vary depending on fault condition&lt;/Message&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;Resolution&gt;Check the server logs for details&lt;/Resolution&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;ServiceDetails&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;ServiceName&gt;FndUserSvc&lt;/ServiceName&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;OperationName&gt;testusername&lt;/OperationName&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;InstanceId&gt;0&lt;/InstanceId&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/ServiceDetails&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;/ISGServiceFault&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>JSON-based REST Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;ISGServiceFault&quot;: {</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Code&quot;: &quot;IRepAccessError&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Message&quot;: &quot;Sample Fault Message. Will vary depending on fault condition&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Resolution&quot;: &quot;Check the server logs for details&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;ServiceDetails&quot;: {</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;ServiceName&quot;: &quot;FndUserSvc&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;OperationName&quot;: &quot;testusername&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;InstanceId&quot;: &quot;0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more examples of REST messages used in OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB service invocation, see Examples of REST Messages, page 2-47.

### Examples of REST Messages

To better understand REST request and response messages received through Oracle E-Business Suite, the following sample REST messages are described in this section:

- A Sample XML-based REST Request, page 2-47
- A Sample JSON-based REST Request, page 2-52
- A Sample XML-based REST Response, page 2-54
- A Sample JSON-based REST Response, page 2-56
- Samples of XML-based Fault Responses, page 2-56

### A Sample XML-based REST Request

This section includes sample REST requests to create a ship and debit request using a
PL/SQL service, and requests to update, insert, and delete data in an open interface table.

- **A synchronous request for a PL/SQL service**

  The following example shows a synchronous XML-based REST request for a PL/SQL service (OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB API):
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<CREATE_SD_REQUEST_Input xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ozf/rest/ozfsdrequestpubsvc/create_sd_request/xsd/OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB_CREATEREQUEST.xsd"
xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ozf/rest/ozfsdrequestpubsvc/create_sd_request/">
<RESTHeader xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/ozfsdrequestpubsvc/header">
<Responsibility>SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR</Responsibility>
<RespApplication></RespApplication>
<SecurityGroupE></SecurityGroup>
<NLSLanguage></NLSLanguage>
<Org_Id></Org_Id>
</RESTHeader>
<InputParameters>
<P_API_VERSION_NUMBER>1.0</P_API_VERSION_NUMBER>
<P_INIT_MSG_LIST>T</P_INIT_MSG_LIST>
<P_COMMIT>F</P_COMMIT>
<P_VALIDATION_LEVEL>100</P_VALIDATION_LEVEL>
<P_SDR_HDR_REC>
<REQUEST_NUMBER>SDR-CREATE-BPEL1</REQUEST_NUMBER>
<REQUEST_START_DATE>2008-08-18T12:00:00</REQUEST_START_DATE>
<REQUEST_END_DATE>2008-10-18T12:00:00</REQUEST_END_DATE>
<USER_STATUS_ID>1701</USER_STATUS_ID>
<REQUEST_OUTCOME>IN_PROGRESS</REQUEST_OUTCOME>
<REQUEST_CURRENCY_CODE>USD</REQUEST_CURRENCY_CODE>
<SUPPLIER_ID>601</SUPPLIER_ID>
<SUPPLIER_SITE_ID>1415</SUPPLIER_SITE_ID>
<REQUESTOR_ID>100001499</REQUESTOR_ID>
<ASSIGNEE_RESOURCE_ID>100001499</ASSIGNEE_RESOURCE_ID>
<VENDOR_APPROVED_FLAG>Y</VENDOR_APPROVED_FLAG>
<Product_COST_CURRENCY>USD</Product_COST_CURRENCY>
<END_CUSTOMER_CURRENCY>USD</END_CUSTOMER_CURRENCY>
</P_SDR_HDR_REC>
<P_SDR_LINES_TBL>
<P_SDR_LINES_TBL_ITEM>
<PRODUCT_CONTEXT>PRODUCT</PRODUCT_CONTEXT>
<INVENTORY_ITEM_ID>2155</INVENTORY_ITEM_ID>
<ITEM_UOM>Ea</ITEM_UOM>
<REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_TYPE>%</REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_TYPE>
<REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_VALUE>20</REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_VALUE>
<COST_BASIS>200</COST_BASIS>
<MAX_QTY>200</MAX_QTY>
<DESIGN_WIN>200</DESIGN_WIN>
<APPROVED_DISCOUNT_TYPE>%</APPROVED_DISCOUNT_TYPE>
<APPROVED_DISCOUNT_VALUE>20</APPROVED_DISCOUNT_VALUE>
<APPROVED_MAX_QTY>200</APPROVED_MAX_QTY>
<VENDOR_APPROVED_FLAG>Y</VENDOR_APPROVED_FLAG>
<END_CUSTOMER_CURRENCY>USD</END_CUSTOMER_CURRENCY>
</P_SDR_LINES_TBL_ITEM>
</P_SDR_LINES_TBL>
</CREATE_SD_REQUEST_Input>
A request for updating records in an Open Interface Table

The following example shows a request message to update (PUT HTTP method) the open interface table RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL contained in the "AR Autoinvoice" Open Interface (RAXMTR) with Inbound direction:

In this example, the HTTP request consists of more than one Update requests. The response message for each Update request should include status, message, and number of records updated. This request also includes Select; therefore, the response message returns values for the provided columns, INTERFACE_LINE_ID and BATCH_SOURCE_NAME in the Select statement.

PUT http://host:<br>port/webservices/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL<br>Content-Type: application/xml

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL">
  <RESTHeader xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/header">
    <Responsibility>RECEIVABLES_VISION_OPERATIONS</Responsibility>
    <RespApplication>AR</RespApplication>
    <SecurityGroupE>STANDARD</SecurityGroup>
    <NLSLanguage>AMERICAN</NLSLanguage>
    <Org_Id>204</Org_Id>
  </RESTHeader>
  <Select>INTERFACE_LINE_ID, BATCH_SOURCE_NAME</Select>
  <InputParameters>
    <Update>
      <Filter>BATCH_SOURCE_NAME==ICS-01;ERROR_FLAG==T; QUANTITY=le=100</Filter>
      <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
        <REQUEST_ID></REQUEST_ID>
        <ERROR_FLAG />
        <PROCESS_FLAG>0</PROCESS_FLAG>
      </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
    </Update>
    <Update>
      <Filter>BATCH_SOURCE_NAME==ICS-01;ERROR_FLAG==T; QUANTITY=gt=100</Filter>
      <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
        <REQUEST_ID></REQUEST_ID>
        <ERROR_FLAG />
        <PROCESS_FLAG>4</PROCESS_FLAG>
      </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
    </Update>
  </InputParameters>
</RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input>
```

A request for inserting records in an Open Interface Table

```
```
This example explains the sample request to insert (POST HTTP method) data in the same open interface table RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL contained in the same "AR Autoinvoice" (RAXMTR) with Inbound direction.

This request consists of two records to be inserted in the selected column names, INTERFACE_LINE_ID and BATCH_SOURCE_NAME, as shown below in the Select parameter. Similar to the update sample request mentioned previously, the response message returns values for the same selected columns.

PUT http://host:port/webservices/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL
Content-Type: application/xml

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL">
  <RESTHeader xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/header">
    <Responsibility>RECEIVABLES_VISION_OPERATIONS</Responsibility>
    <RespApplication>AR</RespApplication>
    <SecurityGroupE>STANDARD</SecurityGroupE>
    <NLSLanguage>AMERICAN</NLSLanguage>
    <Org_Id>204</Org_Id>
  </RESTHeader>
  <Select>INTERFACE_LINE_ID, BATCH_SOURCE_NAME</Select>
  <InputParameters>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <REQUEST_ID></REQUEST_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
      <RELATED_TRX_NUMBER>101</RELATED_TRX_NUMBER>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>11</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      ...
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <REQUEST_ID></REQUEST_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
      <RELATED_TRX_NUMBER>102</RELATED_TRX_NUMBER>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>12</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      ...
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
  </InputParameters>
</RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input>

• A request for deleting records in an Open Interface Table

The same open interface table RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL contained in "AR Autoinvoice" (RAXMTR) is used in this sample request for a Delete operation (DELETE HTTP method). This operation should accept filter criteria as query parameter.

For example, the following request should delete records in RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL if the records satisfy the condition ORG_ID = 204, TRX_DATE < 27/04/2016, and PROCESS_FLAG = 4.

Note that the query is based on Feed Item Query Language (FIQL) or Resource Query Language (RQL).

http://host:port/webservices/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL? filter=ORG_ID==204;TRX_DATE=lt=2016-04-27T00:00:00.000%2B00:00;PROCESS_FLAG==4
The response message includes Status, Message and Number of records deleted (DeleteCount).

A Sample JSON-based REST Request

The following example shows a synchronous JSON-based POST request for the same PL/SQL service (OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB API):

**Note:** Only Jackson JSON format is supported in this release. Other JSON formats, like Google GSON are not supported.
"CREATE_SD_REQUEST_Input": {
"@xmlns": "http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ozf/rest/ozfsrequestpubsvc/create_sd_request/",
"RESTHeader": {
"@xmlns": "http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/ozfsrequestpubsvc/header",
"Responsibility": "SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR"
},
"InputParameters": {
"P_API_VERSION_NUMBER": "1.0",
"P_INIT_MSG_LIST": "T",
"P_COMMIT": "F",
"P_VALIDATION_LEVEL": "100",
"P_SDR_HDR_REC": {
"REQUEST_NUMBER": "SDR-CREATE-BPEL1",
"REQUEST_START_DATE": "2008-08-18T12:00:00",
"REQUEST_END_DATE": "2008-10-18T12:00:00",
"USER_STATUS_ID": "1701",
"REQUEST_OUTCOME": "IN_PROGRESS",
"REQUEST_CURRENCY_CODE": "USD",
"SUPPLIER_ID": "601",
"SUPPLIER_SITE_ID": "1415",
"REQUESTOR_ID": "100001499",
"ASSIGNEE_RESOURCE_ID": "100001499",
"ORG_ID": "204",
"ACCRUAL_TYPE": "SUPPLIER",
"REQUEST_DESCRIPTION": "Create",
"SUPPLIER_CONTACT_EMAIL_ADDRESS": "sdr.supplier@example.com",
"SUPPLIER_CONTACT_PHONE_NUMBER": "2255",
"REQUEST_TYPE_SETUP_ID": "400",
"REQUEST_TYPE_SETUP_ID": "400",
"REQUEST_BASIS": "Y",
"USER_ID": "1002795"
},
"P_SDR_LINES_TBL": {
"@xmlns": "http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ozf/rest/ozfsrequestpubsvc/create_sd_request/",
"REQUEST_NUMBER": "SDR-CREATE-BPEL1",
"REQUEST_START_DATE": "2008-08-18T12:00:00",
"REQUEST_END_DATE": "2008-10-18T12:00:00",
"USER_STATUS_ID": "1701",
"REQUEST_OUTCOME": "IN_PROGRESS",
"REQUEST_CURRENCY_CODE": "USD",
"SUPPLIER_ID": "601",
"SUPPLIER_SITE_ID": "1415",
"REQUESTOR_ID": "100001499",
"ASSIGNEE_RESOURCE_ID": "100001499",
"ORG_ID": "204",
"ACCRUAL_TYPE": "SUPPLIER",
"REQUEST_DESCRIPTION": "Create",
"SUPPLIER_CONTACT_EMAIL_ADDRESS": "sdr.supplier@example.com",
"SUPPLIER_CONTACT_PHONE_NUMBER": "2255",
"REQUEST_TYPE_SETUP_ID": "400",
"REQUEST_BASIS": "Y",
"USER_ID": "1002795"
},
"P_SDR_LINES_TBL_ITEM": {
"PRODUCT_CONTEXT": "PRODUCT",
"INVENTORY_ITEM_ID": "2155",
"ITEM_UOM": "Ea",
"REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_TYPE": "%",
"REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_VALUE": "20",
"COST_BASIS": "200",
"MAX_QTY": "200",
"DESIGN_WIN": "200",
"APPROVED_DISCOUNT_TYPE": "%",
"APPROVED_DISCOUNT_VALUE": "20",
"APPROVED_MAX_QTY": "200",
"VENDOR_APPROVED_FLAG": "Y",
"PRODUCT_COST_CURRENCY": "USD",
"END_CUSTOMER_CURRENCY": "USD"
}
},
"P_SDR_CUST_TBL": {
"P_SDR_CUST_TBL_ITEM": {
"CUST_ACCOUNT_ID": "1290",
"PARTY_ID": "1290",
"SITE_USE_ID": "10479",
"CUST_USAGE_CODE": "BILL_TO",
"END_CUSTOMER_FLAG": "N"
},
"CUST_ACCOUNT_ID": "1287",
"PARTY_ID": "1287",
"SITE_USE_ID": "1418",
"CUST_USAGE_CODE": "CUSTOMER",
"END_CUSTOMER_FLAG": "N"}
"END_CUSTOMER_FLAG": "Y"
} 

} 

} 

} 

The following example shows a JSON-based GET request for a Java Bean Service called REST Service Locator:

Request Headers
Authorization: Basic c3lzYWltYW5sc3lzYWltYW5s=
Accept: application/json
Content-Language: en-US

Note: For GET requests, JSON is the default output response format. Use Accept header application/xml to receive response in XML format. If Content-Type header is sent in GET HTTP request, it will be ignored.

A Sample XML-based REST Response

The following example shows an XML-based REST response for the OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB API service:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
<OutputParameters
xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ozf/rest/ozfsdrequestpubsvc/create_sd_request/"
<X_RETURN_STATUS>E</X_RETURN_STATUS>
<X_MSG_COUNT>1</X_MSG_COUNT>
<X_MSG_DATA>The Organization Id provided is invalid, please provide a valid Organization Id.</X_MSG_DATA>
</OutputParameters>

Additionally, the following example shows a response message for the HTTP request mentioned earlier for the Open Interface Table "AR Autoinvoice". In response to the Update request for the INTERFACE_LINE_ID and BATCH_SOURCE_NAME columns in the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL table, the response message includes status, message, and number of records updated (<UpdateCount>) for each Update request identified by Index in the order of occurrence in the request. When the update is successful, this response message also returns values for INTERFACE_LINE_ID and BATCH_SOURCE_NAME mentioned in the Select statement in the request.
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<OutputParameters xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL">
  <Summary>
    <SuccessCount>5</SuccessCount>
    <ErrorCount>1</ErrorCount>
  </Summary>
  <Result>
    <Index>1</Index> <Status>SUCCESS</Status>
    <Message></Message>
    <UpdateCount>2</UpdateCount>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>11</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>12</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
  </Result>
  <Result>
    <Index>2</Index> <Status>ERROR</Status>
    <Message>Invalid date ..</Message>
    <UpdateCount>0</UpdateCount>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>11</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>12</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
  </Result>
</OutputParameters>

Similarly, for the request of inserting two records in the same open interface table RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL as described earlier, the response message returns values for the same selected columns INTERFACE_LINE_ID and BATCH_SOURCE_NAME as shown in the following:

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<OutputParameters xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL">
  <Summary>
    <SuccessCount>15</SuccessCount>
    <ErrorCount>2</ErrorCount>
  </Summary>
  <Result>
    <Index>1</Index> <Status>SUCCESS</Status>
    <Message></Message>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>11</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>12</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
  </Result>
  <Result>
    <Index>2</Index> <Status>ERROR</Status>
    <Message>Invalid date ..</Message>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>11</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ID>12</INTERFACE_LINE_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>ICS-1</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
  </Result>
</OutputParameters>

In response to the Delete request explained earlier, the response message includes Status, Message and Number of records being deleted (DeleteCount):
A Sample JSON-based REST Response

The following example shows a JSON-based REST response for the OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB API service with POST method:

```json
{
  "OutputParameters" : {
    "@xmlns" : "http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ozf/rest/ozfsdrequestpubsvc/create_sd_request/",
    "X_RETURN_STATUS" : "E",
    "X_MSG_COUNT" : "1",
    "X_MSG_DATA" : "The Organization Id provided is invalid, please provide a valid Organization Id."
  }
}
```

The following example shows a JSON-based REST response for the REST Service Locator (getRestInterface service operation) service with GET method:

```json
{
  "OutputParameters" : { 
    "EbsRestServiceBean" : [ { 
      "alternateAlias" : "plsql/PLSQL:FND_PROFILE",
      "serviceAlias" : "NotAnything",
      "serviceName" : "PLSQL:FND_PROFILE",
    } ],
    "ControlBean" : [ { 
      "fields" : ",",
      "filter" : ",",
      "limit" : ",",
      "offset" : ","
    } ]
  }},
```

Samples of XML-based Fault Responses

The following sample shows the XML-based REST response message when XML is not well formed:

```xml
<?xml version = '1.0' encoding = 'UTF-8'?>
<OutputParameters xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL">
  <Result>
    <Status>SUCCESS</Status>
    <Message></Message>
    <DeleteCount>2</DeleteCount>
  </Result>
</OutputParameters>
```
<ISGServiceFault>
  <Code>RequestParsingError</Code>
  <Message>SAXException in XmlRequestObject, while parsing XML request
  The request could not be parsed correctly</Message>
  <Resolution>This may be due to malformed construction of the payload or
  incorrect Content-Type header. Please check the wellformed-ness of
  payload, matching Content-Type header of the http request and retry.
  </Resolution>
</ISGServiceFault>

The following sample shows the XML-based REST response message when
RespApplication (Responsibility Application short name) is invalid:

<ISGServiceFault>
  <Code>InvalidResponsibilityApplicationShortCode</Code>
  <Message>Responsibility short code is invalid System error while
  processing the request</Message>
  <Resolution>Check the server logs for details</Resolution>
</ISGServiceFault>
Overview

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway allows you to use PL/SQL application programming interfaces (APIs) to insert or update data in Oracle E-Business Suite. APIs are stored procedures that let you update or retrieve data from Oracle E-Business Suite.

Once a PL/SQL API interface definition is exposed as a Web service representing in WSDL URL, the generated Web service can be deployed from the Oracle Integration Repository to Oracle E-Business Suite application server. Services can then be exposed to customers through service provider and invoked through any of the Web service clients or orchestration tool including Oracle JDeveloper, Apache Axis, .NET Web Service Client, Oracle BPEL Process Manager, and Oracle Enterprise Service Bus (ESB).

For example, these deployed Web services can be orchestrated into a meaningful business process with service endpoints using a BPEL language. At run time, the BPEL process can be deployed to Oracle BPEL server or a third party BPEL server that can be consumed by customers.

In addition to SOAP services, PL/SQL APIs can be exposed as REST services. To better understand how to use each Web service in inserting or updating application data, detailed design-time and run-time tasks are discussed in this chapter. For the example described in the following sections, Oracle JDeveloper 10.1.3.3.0 is used as a design-time tool to create a SOA composite application with BPEL process and Oracle SOA Suite BPEL server 10.1.3.3.0 is used for the process deployment.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Using PL/SQL SOAP Services, page 3-2
- Using PL/SQL REST Services, page 3-42
  - Invoking a REST Service Using HTTP Basic Authentication and XML Payload With REST Header, page 3-42
Using PL/SQL SOAP Services

BPEL Process Scenario

Take PL/SQL Supplier Ship and Debit Request API OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB as an example to explain the BPEL process creation.

When the creation of a ship and debit request is received, the creation information including input ship and debit payload will be read and passed to create a ship and debit request. Once the request is created, the request number will then be returned to the requestor.

If the BPEL process is successfully executed after deployment, you should find a ship and debit request is created in the Oracle Order Management. The request number should be the same as the payload input value.

Prerequisites to Create a BPEL Process Using a PL/SQL Web Service

Before performing the design-time tasks for PL/SQL Web services, you need to ensure the following tasks are in place:

- An integration repository administrator needs to successfully generate and deploy a Web service to the application server.
- An integration developer needs to locate and record the deployed WSDL URL for the PL/SQL exposed as a Web service.
- SOAHeader variables need to be populated for Web service authorization.

Please note that certain PL/SQL APIs exposed from Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway take record types as input. Such APIs expect default values to be populated for parameters within these record types for successful execution.

The default values are FND_API.G_MISS_CHAR for characters, FND_API.G_MISS_DATE for dates, and FND_API.G_MISS_NUM for numbers. Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway can default these values when the parameters within the record type are passed as nil values, for example, as shown below:
Deploying PL/SQL WSDL URL

An integration repository administrators must first create a Web service for a selected interface definition, and then deploy the service from Oracle Integration Repository to the application server.

For example, the administrator must perform the following steps before letting the integration developers use the deployed WSDL in creating a BPEL process:

1. To generate a Web service, locate the interface definition first (such as a PL/SQL interface OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB) and click Generate in the SOAP Web Service tab of the interface details page.

   For detailed instruction on how to generate a Web service, see Generating SOAP Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

2. To deploy a generated Web service, select one authentication type and click Deploy in the SOAP Web Service tab of the interface details page to deploy the service.

   Once the service is successfully deployed, the selected authentication type will be displayed along with 'Deployed' Web Service Status. For more information on securing Web services with authentication types, see Managing Web Service Security, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

   For detailed instruction on how to deploy a Web service, see Deploying, Undeploying, and Redeploying SOAP Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

Searching and Recording WSDL URL

Apart from the required tasks performed by the administrators, an integration developer also needs to log on to the system to locate and record the deployed Web service WSDL URL for the interface that needs to be orchestrated into a meaningful business process in Oracle JDeveloper using BPEL language.

This can be done by clicking the View WSDL link in the interface details page to open a new window. Copy the WSDL URL from the new window. This URL will be used later in creating a partner link for the interface exposed as a Web service during the BPEL process creation at design time.
PL/SQL Interface Details Page: SOAP Web Service Tab with Deployed WSDL URL

How to search for an interface and review the interface details, see Searching and Viewing Integration Interfaces, page 2-2.

Setting Variables in SOAHeader for SOAP Request

You must populate certain variables in the BPEL process for SOAHeader elements to pass values that would be used to set application context during service execution. These SOAHeader elements for PL/SQL interface type are Responsibility, RespApplication, SecurityGroup, NLSLanguage, and Org_Id.

Note: The user information is defined by the wsseUsername property passed within the security headers. Detailed instructions on how to pass the security headers along with the SOAP request, see Passing Values to Security Headers, page 3-10.

The expected values for these elements are described in the following table:
Header Variables and Expected Values for PL/SQL Interface Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Expected Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Responsibility</td>
<td>responsibility_key (such as &quot;SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RespApplication</td>
<td>Application Short Name (such as &quot;FND&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SecurityGroup</td>
<td>Security Group Key (such as &quot;STANDARD&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLSLanguage</td>
<td>NLS Language (such as &quot;AMERICAN&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Org_Id</td>
<td>Org Id (such as &quot;202&quot;)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: NLS Language and Org_Id are optional values to be passed.

- If the NLS Language element is specified, SOAP requests can be consumed in the language passed. All corresponding SOAP responses and error messages can also be returned in the same language. If no language is identified, then the default language of the user will be used.

- If a service execution is dependent on any particular organization, then you must pass the Org_Id element of that SOAP request.

The context information can be specified by configuring an Assign activity before the Invoke activity in the BPEL PM.

Detailed information on how to set SOAHeader for the SOAP request, see Assigning SOAHeader Parameters, page 3-25.

Using a PL/SQL Services at Design Time

Based on the single invoice creation scenario, the following design-time tasks are discussed in this chapter:

1. Create a new BPEL project, page 3-6

   Use this step to create a new BPEL project called ShipDebitRequest.bpel using an Synchronous BPEL Process template. This automatically creates two dummy activities - Receive and Reply - to receive input from a third party application and to reply output of the BPEL process back to the request application.
2. Create a Partner Link, page 3-8

Use this step to create a ship and debit request in Oracle Order Management by using the Supplier Ship and Debit Request API OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB exposed as Web service.

3. Add a Partner Link for File Adapter, page 3-12

Use this step to synchronous read invoice header details passed from the first Assign activity.

4. Add Invoke activities, page 3-21

Use this step to configure two Invoke activities in order to:

- Point to the File Adapter to synchronous read invoice header details that is passed from the first Assign activity.

- Point to the OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB partner link to initiate the request creation with payload and transaction details received from the Assign activities.

5. Add Assign activities, page 3-24

Use this step to configure Assign activities in order to pass request header details, payload information and request number to appropriate Invoke activities to facilitate the request creation. At the end, pass the request number to the request application through the dummy Reply activity.

For general information and basic concept of a BPEL process, see Understanding BPEL details.

Creating a New BPEL Project

Use this step to create a new BPEL project that will contain various BPEL process activities.

To create a new BPEL project:

1. Open JDeveloper BPEL Designer.

2. From the File menu, select New. The New Gallery dialog box appears.

3. Select All Items from the Filter By box. This produces a list of available categories.

4. Expand the General node and then select Projects.

5. Select BPEL Process Project from the Items group.

6. Click OK. The BPEL Project Creation dialog box appears.
7. In the Name field, enter a descriptive name such as ShipDebitRequest.

Note: SOA Provider does not support service creation for PL/SQL stored procedures or packages which have '$' character in parameter type names. The presence of $ in the name would cause the XSD generation to fail.

8. From the Template list, select Synchronous BPEL Process. Select Use Default Project Settings.

9. Use the default input and output schema elements in the Input/Output Elements dialog box.

10. Click Finish.

A new synchronous BPEL process is created with the Receive and Reply activities. The required source files including bpel.xml, using the name you specified (for example ShipDebitRequest.bpmel) are also generated.
Creating a Partner Link for the Web Service

Use this step to create a Partner Link called OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.

To create a partner link for OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB Web service:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the PartnerLink service from the Component Palette into the Partner Link border area of the process diagram. The Service Name dialog box appears.

2. Copy the WSDL URL corresponding to the OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB service that you recorded earlier from the Integration Repository, and paste it in the WSDL File field.

3. A Partner Link Type message appears asking whether you want the system to create a new WSDL file that will by default create partner link types for you.
Click **Yes** to have the Partner Name value populated automatically. The name is defaulted to **OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB**.

Select Partner Role and My Role fields from the drop-down lists.
Click **Apply**.

The partner link is created with the required WSDL settings, and is represented in the BPEL project by a new icon in the border area of the process diagram.

4. **Passing Values to Security Headers**

Select the Property tab and click the **Create Property** icon to select the following properties from the property name drop-down list in order to pass the security headers along with the SOAP request:

- **wsseUsername**
  
  Specify the username to be passed in the Property Value box.

- **wssePassword**
  
  Specify the corresponding password for the username to be passed in the Property Value box.

- **wsseHeaders**
  
  Enter **credentials** as the property value.

Click **Apply** to save the selected property values.
5. Click **OK** to complete the partner link configuration.
Partner Link OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB is added to the Services section in the BPEL process diagram.

Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter

Use this step to configure a BPEL process by reading current contents of a file.

To add a Partner Link for File Adapter to Read Payload:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the File Adapter service from the Adapter Service section of the Component Palette into the Partner Link area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration wizard welcome page appears.

2. Click Next. The Service Name dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the file adapter service such as ReadPayload. You can add an optional description of the service.

4. Click Next. The Operation dialog box appears.
5. Specify the operation type, for example **Synchronous Read File**. This automatically populates the **Operation Name** field.

Click **Next** to access the File Directories dialog box.
6. Select **Physical Path** radio button and enter the input payload file directory information. For example, enter `/usr/tmp/` as the directory name.

   **Note:** You must ensure the input payload file `InputCreateSDRequest.xml` is available in the directory `/usr/tmp/` folder of SOA Suite server (or D:\HOL in case of SOA Server in Windows machine).

   Uncheck the **Delete Files after successful retrieval** check box. Click **Next** to open the File Name dialog box.

7. Enter the name of the file for the synchronous read file operation. For example, enter `InputCreateSDRequest.xml`. 
File Name Dialog

Click Next. The Messages dialog box appears.

8. Select Browse for schema file in Schema Location.
   The Type Chooser window is displayed.
Click **Import Schema Files** button on the top right corner of the Type Chooser window.

Enter the schema location for the service. Such as http://<myhost>:<port>/webservices/SOAProvider/plsql/ozf_sd_request_pub/APP_S_I SG_CREATE_SD_REQUEST_OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB-24CREATE_SD_.xsd.

Schema location for your service can be found from the service WSDL URL (for example, http://<myhost>:<port>/webservices/SOAProvider/plsql/ozf_sd_request_pub/?wsdl).

Select the **Add to Project** check box and click **OK**.
Using PL/SQL APIs as Web Services  

**Import Schema File Pop-up Window**

Click **OK** for Import schema prompt.

The Imported Schemas folder is automatically added to the Type Chooser window.
Expand the Imported Schemas folder and select InputParameters Message in the
APPS_ISRG_CREATE_SD_REQUEST_OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB-24CREATE_SD_.xsd
. Click OK.

The selected xsd is displayed as Schema Location, and the InputParameters is
selected as Schema Element.
9. Click **Next** and then **Finish**. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to the partner link. The main Create Partner Link dialog box appears, specifying the new WSDL file `ReadPayload.wsdl`. 
Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the configuration and create the partner link with the required WSDL settings for the File Adapter Service.

The **ReadPayload** Partner Link appears in the BPEL process diagram.
Adding Invoke Activities

This step is to configure two Invoke activities:

- Read request creation details that is passed from the first Assign activity using ReadPayload partner link for File Adapter.

- Send the payload and request details received from the Assign activities to create a ship and debit request by using the OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB partner link.

To add an Invoke activity for ReadPayload Partner Link:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Invoke activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the Receive and Reply activities.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the ReadPayload service. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity, and then click the Create icon next to the Input Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

Enter 'ReadPayload_InputVariable' as the input variable name. You can also accept the default name.
Create Variable Dialog

Select **Global Variable**, and then enter a name for the variable. Click **OK**.

4. Click the **Create** icon next to the **Output Variable** field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

Enter 'ReadPayload_OutputVariable' as the output variable name. You can also accept the default name.

Select **Global Variable**, and then enter a name for the variable. Click **OK**.

**Edit Invoke Dialog for ReadPayload Partner Link**

[Diagram of the invoke dialog]
5. Click **Apply** and then **OK** in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

**To add an Invoke activity for OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB Partner Link:**

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **Invoke** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, after the first **Invoke** activity and the **Reply** activity.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the **OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB** service. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity such as 'Invoke_EBS_SDR_Service'.

   In the Operation field, select **CREATE_SD_REQUEST** from the drop-down list.

4. Create global Input and Output variables as **CREATE_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable** and **CREATE_SD_REQUEST_OutputVariable**.

   Click **OK** in Edit Invoke.

---

*Edit Invoke Dialog for OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB Partner Link*

![Invoke dialog box](image-url)
Click **Apply** and then **OK** in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

**BPEL Process Diagram with Two Invoke Activities**

---

**Adding Assign Activities**

This step is to configure four Assign activities:

1. To set the SOAHeader details for ship and debit SOAP request.

   **Note:** You also need to populate certain variables in the BPEL process for SOAHeader elements to pass values that may be required to set application context during service execution. These SOAHeader elements are `Responsibility`, `RespApplication`, `SecurityGroup`, `NLSLanguage`, and `Org_Id`.

2. To set input payload for SOAP request.

3. To set input for SOAP request.
4. To set the SOAP response to output.

**To add the first Assign activity to set SOAHeader details:**

**Assigning SOAHeader Parameters:**

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **Assign** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between two **Invoke** activities.

2. Double-click the **Assign** activity to access the Edit Assign dialog box.

3. Click the General tab to enter the name for the Assign activity, such as 'SetSOAHeader'.

4. On the Copy Operation tab, click **Create** and then select **Copy Operation** from the menu. The Create Copy Operation window appears.

5. Enter the first pair of parameters:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'OZF_USER' in the Expression box.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variables > Process > Variables > CREATE_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable > header > ns1:SOAHeader** and select **ns1:Responsibility**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
6. Enter the second pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'OZF' in the Expression box.

   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variables > Process > Variables > CREATE_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable > header > ns1:SOAHeader** and select **ns1:RespApplication**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

   - Click **OK**.

7. Enter the third pair of parameters:

   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'STANDARD' in the Expression box.

   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variables > Process > Variables > CREATE_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable > header > ns1:**
SOAHeader and select ns5:SecurityGroup. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click OK.

8. Enter the fourth pair of parameters:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'AMERICAN' in the Expression box.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variables > Process > Variables > CREATE_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable > header > ns1:SOAHeader and select ns1:NLSLanguage. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - Click OK.

9. Enter the fifth pair of parameters by selecting Copy Operation from the Create drop-down list with the following values:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter '204' in the Expression box.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variables > Process > Variables > CREATE_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable > header > ns1:SOAHeader and select ns1:Org_Id. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - Click OK.

10. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.
11. Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To enter the second Assign activity to pass payload information to the `Invoke_EBS_SDR_Service` Invoke activity:

1. Add the second Assign activity by dragging and dropping the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the 'SetSOAHeader' Assign activity and the 'Invoke_EBS_SDR_Service' Invoke activity.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the second Assign activity called 'SetPayload'.

3. Enter the following information:
   - In the From navigation tree, navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > ReadPayload_OutVariable and select InputParameters.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable and then navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > CREATE_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable and select Body.
• Click OK.

Create Copy Operation Dialog to Assign Parameters

4. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.

5. Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

Defining Schema for BPEL Process Input Request

Before setting the input request for the SOAP request, you need to define necessary schema for BPEL process request.

1. From the Applications Navigator window, expand the ShipDebitRequest > Integration Content > Schemas folder to open the ShipDebitRequest.xsd file.

2. In the Design mode, expand 'ShipDebitRequestProcessRequest' to view elements within process request.
3. From element properties, change the name from 'input' to 'request_number'.

4. Select and right-click on the 'request_number' element to open the pop-up menu.

Select **Insert after element – request_number > element** option. New element 'element1' is displayed in the schema design window underneath the 'request_number' element.

From element properties section, change the name from 'element1' to 'description' and enter type as 'string'.

---
5. Similarly insert another element called 'req_max_qty' after element 'description'. Enter default value as '200' and type as 'decimal'. Right-click on mouse and select Rebuild option.
Schema Elements After the Rebuild

Look for compilation messages in Log to ensure the successful compilation.

To set the third Assign activity to pass the input request to the Invoke_EBS_SDR_Service Invoke activity:

1. Add the third Assign activity by dragging and dropping the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the second Assign activity 'SetPayload' and the Invoke_EBS_SDR_Service Invoke activity.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the third Assign activity called 'SetInput'.

3. Enter the following information:
   - In the From navigation tree, navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > inputVariable > Payload > client:ShipDebitRequestProcessRequest and select client:request_number. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable and then navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Create_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable > Body > ns3:InputParameters >ns3:P_SDR_HDR_REC and select ns3:REQUEST_NUMBER. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
Create Copy Operation Dialog for the Third Assign Activity

- Click OK.

4. Enter the second pair of parameters by selecting Copy Operation from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

- In the From navigation tree, navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > inputVariable > Payload > client:ShipDebitRequestProcessRequest and select client:description. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable and then navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Create_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable > Body > ns3:InputParameters > ns3:P_SDR_HDR_REC and select ns3:REQUEST_DESCRIPTION. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click OK.

5. Enter the third pair of parameters by selecting Copy Operation from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

- In the From navigation tree, navigate to Variable > Process > Variables >
inputVariable > Payload > client:ShipDebitRequestProcessRequest and select client:req_max_qty. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable and then navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Create_SD_REQUEST_InputVariable > Body > ns3: InputParameters > ns3:P_SDR_LINES_TBL > ns3:P_SDR_LINES_TBL_ITEM and select ns3:MAX_QTY. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click OK.

6. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.
   Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To add the fourth Assign activity to set SOAP response to output:

1. Add the third Assign activity by dragging and dropping the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the Invoke_EBS_SDR_Service Invoke and the Reply activities.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the fourth Assign activity called 'SetResponse'.

3. Enter the following information:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > CREATE_SD_REQUEST_OutputVariable and select body.

   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > outputVariable and select payload.
Create Copy Operation for the Fourth Assign Activity

- Click OK.

4. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.

   Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process

After creating a BPEL process using the WSDL URL generated from a PL/SQL interface definition, you can deploy it to a BPEL server if needed. To ensure that this process is modified or orchestrated appropriately, you can also manually test the BPEL process by initiating the business process contained in the BPEL process to test the interface integration.

Prerequisites

Before deploying the BPEL process using Oracle JDeveloper, you must ensure that you have established the connectivity between the design-time environment and the runtime servers including the application server and the integration server.

How to configure the necessary server connection, see Configuring Server Connection, page B-1.
The payload information for the creation of supplier ship and debit request, see Sample Payload for Creating Supplier Ship and Debit Request, page C-1.

To validate your BPEL process, perform the following run-time tasks:

1. **Deploy the BPEL process, page 3-36**
   Once you deploy the process to a BPEL server, it becomes available so that you can run the process manually to test it for validation.

2. **Test the BPEL process, page 3-37**
   After deploying a BPEL process, you can manage the process from the BPEL console to manually initiate the business process and test the interface integration contained in your BPEL process.

**Deploying the BPEL Process**

You must deploy the BPEL process (`ShipDebitRequest.bpmn`) that you created earlier before you can run it.

**To deploy the BPEL process:**

1. In the Applications Navigator of JDeveloper BPEL Designer, select the `ShipDebitRequest` project.

2. Right-click the project and click **Make** action from the menu.
   Look for any compilation error messages in Message Log.

   Right-click the project and select **Deploy > Integration Server Connection name > Deploy to Default Domain** action from the menu.

   For example, you can select **Deploy > BPELServerConn > Deploy to Default Domain** to deploy the process if you have the BPEL Process Manager setup appropriately.
Testing the BPEL Process

To validate whether the BPEL process that you created works or not, you need to manually initiate the process after it has been successfully deployed to the BPEL server. Therefore, the validation starts with the BPEL console to ensure that you can find the deployed BPEL process listed in the console. Then, you can log on to Oracle E-Business Suite to manually initiate the purchase order approval and acknowledgement processes and to confirm that the relevant event is raised and the updated purchased order details is also written in the XML file.

To test the BPEL process:

1. Log in to Oracle Application Server 10g BPEL Console (http://<soaSuiteServerHostName>:<port>/BPELConsole). The BPEL Console login page appears.

2. Enter the username and password and click Login.

3. In the BPEL Control Console, confirm that ShipDebitRequest has been deployed.
4. Click the ShipDebitRequest link to open the Initiate tab

5. In the payload region, enter the following fields:
   
   • request_number: Enter a unique number in this field, such as BPEL-1.

   **Note:** The Request Number entered here should be unique each time that you initiate. The Supplier Ship and Debit Request Number should be unique across users in Supplier Ship and Debit of Oracle Trade Management.

   • description: Enter appropriate description information.

   • req_max_qty: Enter 100 as the value.
Initiate Tab to Specify Input Payload

Click Post XML Message to initiate the process.

6. Verifying SOAP Response in BPEL Console
**Initiate Tab to Verify SOAP Response**

Your test request was processed synchronously. It took 2.3848867 seconds to finish and generated the following output:

```xml
    <status> OK </status>
    <message> The request was successful. </message>
    <headers>
      <header name="X-RETURN-STATUS" value="S"/>
      <header name="X-RETURN-CODE" value="200"/>
      <header name="X-RETURN-MSG" value="Request was successful."/>
      <header name="X-RETURN-DT" value="2023-04-10T12:34:56Z"/>
    </headers>
    <content type="text/html">
      <p>The request was successful.</p>
    </content>
    <audit_info>
      <audit_log status="OK" message="The request was successful."/>
    </audit_info>
```

For more information:

- [Visual Flow](#)
- [Audit Instance](#)
- [Debug Instance](#)

Click [here](#) to initiate another test instance.

You can view the SOAP response displayed synchronously in BPEL Console. Look for 'S' in X_RETURN_STATUS (for success). If 'E' is displayed in X_RETURN_STATUS, then it means error has occurred while processing the service. Look for detailed exception message in SOA Monitor.

7. **Verifying Created Supplier Ship and Debit Request in Oracle Trade Management**

Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Oracle Trade Management User responsibility. Select the **Supplier Ship and Debit** link from the navigation menu to open the Ship and Debit Overview window.
8. Notice that the Request Number BPEL-1 entered earlier is displayed in the list. Click the request number BPEL-1 link to open the Ship and Debit Request Details window for the created request. Verify the details.
Using PL/SQL REST Services

REST services provided through Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway can be used to create or update resources in Oracle E-Business Suite.

Since all REST services are secured by HTTP Basic Authentication or Token Based Authentication, to better understand how these security methods work in conjunction with REST service invocation, the following REST service invocation examples are described in this section:

- Invoking a REST Service Using HTTP Basic Authentication and XML Payload With REST Header, page 3-42

- Invoking a REST Service Using Token Based Authentication and JSON Payload, page 3-50

Invoking a REST Service Using HTTP Basic Authentication and XML Payload With REST Header

REST Service Invocation Scenario

Consider a PL/SQL API ‘Profile Management APIs’ (FND_PROFILE) as an example to explain the REST service invocation.
When a request is received to get the current value of a specific user profile option, a Java client is used to invoke the Get Profile REST service operation contained in the API. In this example, the request provides username and password information in the HTTP header, the user credentials are authenticated and authorized. After validation, the Get Profile REST service operation can be invoked for the authenticated user.

After the successful service invocation, the client will receive a REST response message with the profile value for the request. If the profile does not exist, null will return.

**Prerequisites to Use a PL/SQL REST Service**

Before invoking the PL/SQL REST service, ensure the following tasks are in place:

**Setting Variables in RESTHeader for an HTTP Request**

Applications context values can be passed in the 'RESTHeader' element before invoking a REST service that requires these values.

These context elements for PL/SQL interface type are **Responsibility**, **RespApplication**, **SecurityGroup**, **NLSLanguage**, and **Org_Id**.

The expected values for these elements are described in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Expected Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Responsibility</td>
<td>responsibility_key (such as &quot;SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RespApplication</td>
<td>Application Short Name (such as &quot;SYSADMIN&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SecurityGroup</td>
<td>Security Group Key (such as &quot;STANDARD&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLSLanguage</td>
<td>NLS Language (such as &quot;AMERICAN&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Org_Id</td>
<td>Org Id (such as &quot;202&quot;)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** NLS Language and Org_Id are optional values to be passed.

- If the NLS Language element is specified, REST requests can be consumed in the language passed. All corresponding REST responses and error messages can also be returned in the same language. If no language is identified, then the default language of the user will be used.
If a service execution is dependent on any particular organization, then you must pass the Org_Id element of that REST request.

**Invoking a REST Service Using Java**

Based on the REST service invocation scenario, the following tasks are included in this section:

1. Deploying a PL/SQL REST Web Service, page 3-44
2. Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL, page 3-45
3. Creating a Project with a Java Class, page 3-46
4. Invoking a REST Service Using a Java Class, page 3-50

**Deploying a PL/SQL REST Web Service**

Use the following steps to deploy the 'Profile Management APIs' (FND_PROFILE):

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Repository Administrator role. Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and then choose the Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. In the Integration Repository tab, click Search to access the main Search page.

3. Enter 'FND_PROFILE' in the Internal Name field. Click Go to execute the search.

   Click the 'Profile Management APIs' interface name link to open the interface details page.

4. In the REST Web Service tab, enter "fnd_profile" in the Service Alias field.
   The alias will be displayed as the service endpoint in the WADL and schema.
5. Click **Deploy** to deploy the service to an Oracle E-Business Suite environment.

Once the REST service has been successfully deployed, 'Deployed' appears in the REST Service Status field along with the **View WADL** link. Click the **View WADL** link to view the deployed service WADL description.

For more information on deploying REST services, see Deploying REST Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

**Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL**

To obtain service resource information from the deployed WADL for the **FND_PROFILE** service, an integration developer clicks the **View WADL** link in the REST Web Service tab.

The following WADL description appears:
Creating a Project with a Java Class

This section describes how to create a project with a Java class that will be used to invoke the FND_PROFILE REST service.

To create a project and a Java class:
1. Open Oracle JDeveloper.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New.

   In the New Gallery window, expand the General category and select 'Applications'.

Copy or record the following information which will be used later when defining a Java client:

- <resources base="http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/fnd_profile/">
  <resource path="/get/">
    <method id="GET" name="POST">
      <request>
        <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns1:InputParameters" />
        <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns1:InputParameters" />
      </request>
      <response>
        <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns1:OutputParameters" />
        <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns1:OutputParameters" />
      </response>
    </method>
  </resource>
  ...
</resources>
</application>

This information http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/fnd_profile will be used later in Java client program as the base URL.

- <resource path="/get/">
  This information /get/ will be used later to form the later part of the service URL.
In the Items list, select **Custom Application**.

Click **OK**. The "Create Custom Application - Name your application" page is displayed.

3. Enter an appropriate name for the application in the Application Name field. Click **Next**.

4. The "Create Custom Application - Name your project" page is displayed. Enter an appropriate name for the project in the Project Name field, for example 'ISGRESTClient'.

In the Project Features tab, select 'Java' from the Available list. Move the selected feature from the "Available" window to the "Selected" window using the right arrow button.

Click **Next**.

5. Click **Finish** in the Configure Java Settings dialog box.

The newly created project should be visible in the Projects workspace.

6. Select and right-click on the project name you just created in the Application Navigator and choose **New** from the drop-down selection menu.

7. In the New Gallery window, expand the General category and select 'Java'. In the Items list, select **Class**. Click **OK**.

8. In the Create Java Class dialog, change the default class name to 'RestInvocationBasicAuthWithHeader'. Accept all other defaults and click **OK**.

9. The new class opens automatically in the source editor, displaying the skeleton class definition.

Replace the skeleton class definition with the following Java code:
package sample;

import java.io.BufferedReader;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.io.InputStreamReader;
import java.io.OutputStreamWriter;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URL;
import com.sun.jersey.core.util.Base64;

public class RestInvocationBasicAuthWithHeader {
    // xml payload with REST header for invoking the service
    <ns1:RESTHeader>
        <ns1:Responsibility>SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR</ns1:Responsibility>
        <ns1:RespApplication>SYSADMIN</ns1:RespApplication>
        <ns1:SecurityGroup>STANDARD</ns1:SecurityGroup>
        <ns1:NLSLanguage>AMERICAN</ns1:NLSLanguage>
        <ns1:Org_Id>202</ns1:Org_Id>
    </ns1:RESTHeader>
    <ns:InputParameters>
        <ns:NAME>APPS_SERVLET_AGENT</ns:NAME>
    </ns:InputParameters>
    </ns:GET_Input>";

    /**
     * This method invokes a REST service using basic Authentication
     * and xml payload with REST headers.
     */
    public static void postXml_BasicAuth(String svcUrlStr, String username, String passwd) throws IOException {
        URL url = new URL(svcUrlStr);
        // Obtaining connection to invoke the service
        HttpURLConnection conn = (HttpURLConnection) url.openConnection();
        // Setting Http header values
        conn.setRequestMethod("POST");
        conn.setRequestProperty("Content-Type", "application/xml");
        byte[] bytes = Base64.encode(username +":" + passwd);
        String authStr = new String(bytes);
        conn.setRequestProperty("Authorization", "Basic " + authStr);
        conn.setRequestProperty("Accept", "application/xml");
        conn.setRequestProperty("Content-Language", "en-US");
        conn.setUseCaches(false);
        conn.setDoInput(true);
        conn.setDoOutput(true);
        // Send request
        OutputStreamWriter wr = new OutputStreamWriter(conn.getOutputStream());
        wr.write(xmlRequest4.toCharArray());
        wr.flush();
        wr.close();
        conn.connect();
        System.out.println("Response code - " + conn.getResponseCode());
        // Get Response
        String response = null;
        try {
            response = readHttpResponse(conn);
        }
        finally {
            // Handle any exceptions here
        }
    }
}
if (conn != null)
    conn.disconnect();

    // Show response
    System.out.println("Response is : \n" + response);
}

/**
 * This method reads response from server and returns it in a
 * string representation.
 */
private static String readHttpResponse(HttpURLConnection conn) {
    InputStream is = null;
    BufferedReader rd = null;
    StringBuffer response = new StringBuffer();
    try {
        if (conn.getResponseCode() >= 400) {
            is = conn.getErrorStream();
        } else {
            is = conn.getInputStream();
        }
        rd = new BufferedReader(new InputStreamReader(is));
        String line;
        while ((line = rd.readLine()) != null) {
            response.append(line);
            response.append('
');
        }
    } catch (IOException ioe) {
        response.append(ioe.getMessage());
    } finally {
        if (is != null) {
            try {
                is.close();
            } catch (Exception e) {
            }
        }
        if (rd != null) {
            try {
                rd.close();
            } catch (Exception e) {
            }
        }
    }
    return response.toString();
}

public static void main(String a[]) {
    String baseUrl = "http://<server hostname>:<port>/webservice/rest";
    String svcUrlStr1 = baseUrl + "~/FndProfileSvc/get/";
    // invoke Rest service using basic authentication method
    try {
        postXml_BasicAuth(svcUrlStr1, "SYSADMIN", "sysadmin");
    } catch (IOException e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
}

Please note that resource information recorded earlier from the deployed WADL is
now placed in the baseUrl and svcUrlStr1 elements.
Note: Use https (instead of http) in the baseUrl if your Oracle E-Business Suite instance is running on the SSL-enabled environment. Additionally, you need to import the SSL certificate into your client JVM’s keystore.

10. Replace <server hostname>:<port> with the actual values in the code.

11. Save your work by selecting File > Save All.

Invoking a REST Service Using a Java Class

After creating a project with a Java class RestInvocationBasicAuthWithHeader.java, you need to compile and execute the process to invoke the REST service.

Use the following steps to compile and run the Java class:

1. In the Application Navigator, right-click on the RestInvocationWithLogin.java Java class you just created at the design time. Select Make from the menu.

2. Right-click on the RestInvocationBasicAuthWithHeader.java Java class. Select Run from the menu.

Monitor this process and check for successful compilation in the Log window. Verify that the execution is successful in the Log window.

Viewing Output Message

When the REST service is successfully invoked, the following output appears in the Log window:

Response code - 200
Response is :
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
<VAL>http://<server hostname>:<port>/OA_HTML</VAL>
</OutputParameters>

The value of the profile option 'APPS_SERVLET_AGENT' is obtained by the service and displayed in the <VAL></VAL> tag.

Notice that service alias information find_profile entered earlier during service deployment appears as part of the service endpoint.

Invoking a REST Service Using Token Based Authentication and JSON Payload

REST Service Invocation Scenario

A PL/SQL API User (FND_USER_PKG) is used in this example to explain the REST service invocation.

When a consequent HTTP request is received from the same user to request for testing
user names in Oracle E-Business Suite, the Test User Name (TESTUSERNAME) REST service operation contained in the API is invoked to test the users against the FND_USER table.

Since password is not provided in this request, token based security method is used to authenticate the user credentials. The security Login service is launched to create an Oracle E-Business Suite user session and returns the session ID as cookie in place of password for user authentication. After validation, the Test User Name (TESTUSERNAME) REST service operation can be invoked.

In this example, user name information to be tested is passed in a JSON-based payload for REST service invocation. When the service has been successfully executed, the TESTUSERNAME operation returns a positive number if the user name passed in the payload exists in Oracle E-Business Suite. If the user name does not exist, then number 0 is returned instead.

**Prerequisites to Use a PL/SQL REST Service**

Before performing the design-time tasks, ensure the following tasks are in place:

*Obtaining Needed Libraries*

To successfully invoke the REST service with payload in JSON format, you need to obtain the following libraries available at <$COMMON_TOP>/java/lib directory:

- jersey-bundle_1.0.0.0_1-1-5-1.jar
- jackson-core-asl_1.0.0.0_1-1-1.jar
- jackson-mapper-asl_1.0.0.0_1-1-1.jar

These library files will be added to the project later at the design-time during the project creation.

*Setting Variables in RESTHeader for an HTTP Request*

In REST services, applications context values can be passed in the 'RESTHeader' element before invoking a REST service.

These RESTHeader elements for PL/SQL interface type are Responsibility, RespApplication, SecurityGroup, NLSLanguage, and Org_Id.

For more information about the RESTHeader elements for PL/SQL interface type, see Invoking a REST Service Using HTTP Basic Authentication and XML Payload With REST Header, page 3-42.

*Invoking a REST Service Using Java*

Based on the REST service invocation scenario, the following tasks are included in this section:

1. Deploying a PL/SQL REST Web Service, page 3-52
2. Recording the Deployed WADL URL, page 3-53
Deploying a PL/SQL REST Web Service

Use the following steps to deploy the User API (FND_USER_PKG):

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Repository Administrator role. Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and then choose the Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. In the Integration Repository tab, click **Search** to access the main Search page.

3. Enter 'FND_USER_PKG' in the Internal Name field. Click **Go** to execute the search. Click the 'User' interface name link to open the interface details page.

4. In the REST Web Service tab, enter "fnMessageSvc" in the Service Alias field. The alias will be displayed as the service endpoint in the WADL and schema which is TESTUSERNAME in this example.
5. Click **Deploy** to deploy the service to an Oracle E-Business Suite environment.

Once the REST service has been successfully deployed, 'Deployed' appears in the REST Service Status field along with the **View WADL** link allowing you to view the WADL description.

For more information on deploying REST services, see Deploying REST Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

**Recording the Deployed WADL URL**

To obtain service resource information from the deployed WADL for the `FND_USER_PKG` service, an integration developer clicks the **View WADL** link in the REST Web Service tab.
The following WADL description appears:
Creating a Project with a Java Class

This section describes how to create a project with a Java class (RestInvocationWithLogin.java) and JSON payload that will be used to invoke the FND_USER_PKG REST service.

To create a project with a Java class:

1. In Oracle JDeveloper, choose File > New from the main menu.

   In the New Gallery window, expand the General category and select 'Applications'. In the Items list, select Custom Application.
Click **OK**. The "Create Custom Application - Name your application" page is displayed.

2. Enter an appropriate name for the application in the Application Name field. Click **Next**.

3. The "Create Custom Application - Name your project" page is displayed. Enter an appropriate name for the project in the Project Name field, for example 'ISGRESTClient3'.

   In the Project Features tab, select 'Java' from the Available list. Move the selected feature from the "Available" window to the "Selected" window using the right arrow button.

   Click **Next**

4. Click **Finish** in the Configure Java Settings dialog box.

5. In the Application Navigator and right-click on the project you just created, and choose **New** from the drop-down menu.

6. In the New Gallery window, expand the General category and select 'Java'. In the Items list, select **Class**. Click **OK**.

7. In the Create Java Class dialog, change the default class name to 'RestInvocationWithLogin'. Accept all other defaults and click **OK**.

8. The new class opens automatically in the source editor, displaying the skeleton class definition.

   Replace the skeleton class definition with the following Java code:
package sample;

import java.io.BufferedReader;
import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.io.InputStreamReader;
import java.io.OutputStreamWriter;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URL;
import org.codehaus.jackson.JsonNode;
import org.codehaus.jackson.JsonParseException;
import org.codehaus.jackson.JsonParser;
import org.codehaus.jackson.map.ObjectMapper;
import com.sun.jersey.core.util.Base64;

public class RestInvocationWithLogin {


    public static void postJSON_AolToken(String svcUrlStr, String tokenName, String tokenValue) throws IOException {
        URL url = new URL(svcUrlStr);
        HttpURLConnection conn = (HttpURLConnection) url.openConnection();
        conn.setRequestMethod("POST");
        conn.setRequestProperty("Content-Type", "application/json");
        conn.addRequestProperty("Cookie", tokenName + "=" + tokenValue);
        conn.setRequestProperty("Accept", "application/json");
        conn.setRequestProperty("Content-Language", "en-US");
        conn.setUseCaches(false);
        conn.setDoInput(true);
        conn.setDoOutput(true);
        OutputStreamWriter wr = new OutputStreamWriter(conn.getOutputStream());
        wr.write(jsonRequest1.toCharArray());
        wr.flush();
        wr.close();
        conn.connect();
        System.out.println("Response code - " + conn.getResponseCode());
        //Get Response
        String response = null;
        try {
            String responseString = new String(Base64.decodeBase64(""));
            ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
            JsonNode jsonNode = mapper.readTree(responseString);
            String resultString = jsonNode.get("result").asText();
            System.out.println("Result - " + resultString);
        }catch (IOException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}

Using PL/SQL APIs as Web Services 3-57
response = readHttpResponse(conn);
} finally {
  if (conn != null)
    conn.disconnect();
}
//Show Response
System.out.println("Response is : \n" + response);

/**
 * This method invokes the AOL login service. It authenticates login credentials and returns accessTokenName and accessToken values after successful validation of login credentials.
 */
private static String[] getAolToken(String baseUrl, String username, String passwd) throws Exception {
    String rfUrl = baseUrl + "/login";
    URL url = new URL(rfUrl);
    //Obtaining connection to invoke login service.
    HttpURLConnection conn = (HttpURLConnection) url.openConnection();
    String auth = username + ":" + passwd;
    byte[] bytes = Base64.encode(auth);
    String authStr = new String(bytes);
    //Setting Http request method
    conn.setRequestMethod("GET");
    //Setting the Http header values
    conn.setRequestProperty("Authorization", "Basic " + authStr);
    conn.setRequestProperty("Content-type", "application/json");
    conn.setRequestProperty("Accept", "application/json");
    conn.setUseCaches(false);
    conn.setDoInput(true);
    conn.setDoOutput(true);
    conn.connect();
    String response = null;
    //Get Response
    try {
        response = readHttpResponse(conn);
    } finally {
        if (conn != null)
            conn.disconnect();
    }
    //Parsing Response to obtain
    JsonParser jp = null;
    JsonNode root = null;
    ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
    try {
        jp = mapper.getJsonFactory().createJsonParser(new
        ByteArrayInputStream(response.getBytes()));
        jp.disableFeature(org.codehaus.jackson.JsonParser.Feature.AUTO_CLOSE_SOURCE);
        root = jp.readValueAsTree();
        JsonNode dataNode = root.get("data");
        JsonNode accessTokenNode = dataNode.get("accessToken");
        String accessToken = accessTokenNode.getTextValue();
        JsonNode accessTokenNameNode = dataNode.get("accessTokenName");
        String accessTokenName = accessTokenNameNode.getTextValue();
        return (new String[]{accessTokenName, accessToken});
    } catch (JsonParseException jpe) {
        jpe.printStackTrace();
    } catch (IOException ioe) {
        ioe.printStackTrace();
    }
}
/**
 * This method reads response sent by the server and returns it in a string representation.
 */
private static String readHttpResponse(HttpURLConnection conn) {
    InputStream is = null;
    BufferedReader rd = null;
    StringBuffer response = new StringBuffer();
    try {
        if (conn.getResponseCode() >= 400) {
            is = conn.getErrorStream();
        } else {
            is = conn.getInputStream();
        }
        rd = new BufferedReader(new InputStreamReader(is));
        String line;
        while ((line = rd.readLine()) != null) {
            response.append(line);
            response.append('
');
        }
    } catch (IOException ioe) {
        response.append(ioe.getMessage());
    } finally {
        if (is != null) {
            try {
                is.close();
            } catch (Exception e) {
            }
        }
        if (rd != null) {
            try {
                rd.close();
            } catch (Exception e) {
            }
        }
    }
    return (response.toString());
}

public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
    String baseUrl = "http://<server hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest";
    String svcUrlStr1 = baseUrl + "/fndMessageSvc/testusername/";
    //Get Access Token by invoking AOL Login Service
    String[] token = getAolToken(baseUrl, "SYSADMIN", "sysadmin");
    System.out.println("AOL Token : Name - " + token[0] + ", Value - " + token[1]);
    //Invoke REST service using the Access Token
    postJSON_AolToken(svcUrlStr1, token[0], token[1]);
}

Please note that resource information recorded earlier from the deployed WADL is now placed in the baseUrl and svcUrlStr1 elements.

Note: Use https (instead of http) in the baseUrl if your Oracle E-Business Suite instance is running on the SSL-enabled environment.
Additionally, you need to import the SSL certificate into your client JVM’s keystore.

9. Replace <server hostname>:@<port> with the actual values in the code.
10. **Add required libraries to process JSON payload:**

   Use the following steps to add the required library files to the project properties.

   1. Select and right-click on the project name you just created earlier to open a selection menu.

   2. Select *Project Properties* from the menu.
The Default Properties dialog box opens.


4. In the Add Library dialog box, select the Project folder and then click New. The Create Library dialog box opens.

5. In the Library Name field, enter 'jackson-core-asl_1.0.0.0_1-1-1.jar'. Click Add Entry. The Select Path Entry dialog box appears.

6. In the Select Path Entry dialog box, locate and select the 'jackson-core-asl_1.0.0.0_1-1-1.jar' file that you have downloaded. This adds it to the Classpath. Click OK. The 'ackson-core-asl_1.0.0.0_1-1-1.jar' is now added to the Project
folder.

7. Repeat steps 4, 5, and 6 to add the following two jar files to the Project folder:
   - jersey-bundle_1.0.0.0_1-1-5-1.jar
   - jackson-mapper-asl_1.0.0.0_1-1-1.jar

   These three jar files should now appear in the Project folder. Click OK.

8. The Project Properties dialog box appears. Click OK. This project is now set up with the required libraries.

11. Save your work by selecting File > Save All.

Invoking REST Service Using a Java Client

After creating a project with a Java class RestInvocationWithLogin.java, you need to compile and execute the process to invoke the FND_USER_PKG REST service.

Use the following steps to compile and run the Java class:

1. In the Application Navigator, right-click on the RestInvocationWithLogin.java Java class you just created at the design time. Select Make from the menu.

2. Right-click on the RestInvocationWithLogin.java Java class and select Run from the menu.

Monitor this process and check for successful compilation in the Log window. Verify that the execution is successful in the Log window.

Viewing Output Message

When the FND_USER_PKG REST service is successfully invoked, the following output appears:

- The response from the Login service should be like:
  AOL Token : Name - isgdemo, Value - 5xjE6DVfi7NlEGnS70xX1fvrldt

- The response from the service invocation should be like:
  Response code - 200
  Response is :
  
  "OutputParameters" : {
    "TESTUSERNAME" : "2"
  }

In this example, a positive number '2' is returned indicating that the user name
passed in the payload does exist in Oracle E-Business Suite.

Notice that service alias information `findMessageSvc` entered earlier during service deployment appears as part of the service endpoint.

- The response from the Logout service should be like:

  Response is:

  ```
  {
    "data": {
      "accessToken": "-1",
      "accessTokenName": "isgdemo",
      "ebsVersion": null
    }
  }
  ```
Using Java Bean Services as REST Services

Overview

Java APIs are business interfaces based on Java classes. Some specialized Java APIs whose methods must use parameters of either serializable Java Beans or simple data types such as String, Int, and so forth can be categorized as Java Bean Services.

Java Bean Services are a subtype of Java interface. You can locate them through a search by “Interface Subtype” category and “Java Bean Services” category value. Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway allows these specialized Java classes to be exposed as REST services.

Similar to PL/SQL REST services, once Java Bean Services have been successfully deployed as REST services, an integration developer can invoke the deployed REST services from client program using languages like Java, PHP, Javascript, Python, and so on.

To better understand how to use the deployed service to fetch and use application data, detailed design-time and runtime tasks are included in this chapter. For the example described in the following sections, Oracle JDeveloper 10g (10.1.3.3.0) is used to create a project with a Java class and invoke the service.

The following REST service invocation examples are included in this section:

- Invoking a REST Service Using HTTP GET Method, page 4-1
- Annotating and Invoking a Custom Java Bean Service, page 4-14

Invoking a REST Service Using HTTP GET Method

REST Service Invocation Scenario

Consider a Java Bean service 'REST Service Locator' (oracle.apps.fnd.rep.ws.service.EbsRestLocator) as an example to explain the REST service invocation. REST Service Locator is a sample Java API that consists of methods to retrieve details
about deployed Oracle E-Business Suite REST services.

A Java client is used to make HTTP GET request to the \texttt{getRestInterface} service operation. The \texttt{getRestInterface} service operation returns the details of a REST service identified by its internal name.

In this example, HTTP Basic Authentication scheme is used to provide username and password information in the HTTP request header. The user credentials are authenticated and authorized by ISG's REST Service Provider. After validation, the \texttt{getRestInterface} service operation executes the request for the authenticated user.

After the successful service invocation, the client will receive a REST response message with the details of the REST service whose internal name has been passed in HTTP URL at run time during service invocation.

**Invoking a REST Service Using Java**

Based on the REST service invocation scenario, the following tasks are included in this section:

1. Deploying a REST Service, page 4-2
2. Creating a Security Grant, page 4-4
3. Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL, page 4-6
4. Creating a Project with a Java Class, page 4-9
5. Invoking a REST Service Using a Java Class, page 4-13

**Deploying a REST Service**

Use the following steps to deploy the Java Bean Service called REST Service Locator:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Repository Administrator role.
   
   Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and the Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. In the Integration Repository tab, click **Search** to access the main Search page.

3. Click **Show More Search Options** to display more search fields.
   
   Enter the following key search values as the search criteria:
   
   - Category: Interface Subtype
   
     - Category Value: Java Bean Services

4. Click **Go** to execute the search.
Click the REST Service Locator interface name link to open the interface details page.

5. In the REST Web Service tab, enter the following information:

- **Service Alias**: locator
  
  The alias will be displayed as the service endpoint in the WADL and schema for the selected method or operation.

- **Select Desired Service Operations**

  In the Service Operations region, HTTP method check boxes are preselected.

  Note that if a Java method is annotated with a specific HTTP method, then the corresponding HTTP method check box is preselected for that method. The administrator can change the HTTP method check box selection before deploying the service.

  For more Java Bean Services annotation guidelines, see Annotations for Java Bean Services, page A-6.

  In this example, the 'getRestInterface' service operation has been annotated with the GET HTTP method; therefore, the GET check box is automatically

---

**Interface Details Page with REST Web Service Tab to Deploy a Java REST Service**

![Diagram of interface details page with REST Web Service tab open](image-url)
6. Click **Deploy** to deploy the service to an Oracle E-Business Suite environment.

Once the REST service has been successfully deployed, 'Deployed' appears in the REST Service Status field along with the **View WADL** link. Click the **View WADL** link to view the deployed service WADL description.

For more information on deploying REST services, see Deploying REST Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

**Creating a Security Grant**

After deploying the REST Service Locator as a REST service, the integration administrator can create a security grant to authorize the service or method access privileges to a specific user, a user group, or all users.

Use the following steps to create a security grant:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Repository Administrator role. Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and the Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. Perform a search to locate the REST Service Locator service the administrator just deployed earlier.

3. In the interface details page of the selected custom Java Bean Services, click the Grants tab.

4. Select the `getRestInterface` method check box and then click **Create Grant**.
5. In the Create Grants page, select "All Users" as the Grantee Type.

   **Note:** In this example, the `getRestInterface` service operation is granted to all users. In actual implementation, you should define strict security rules. Create grant to a user or more appropriately to a group of users defined by roles and responsibilities.
Click **Create Grant**. This grants the selected method access privilege to all Oracle E-Business Suite users.

**Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL**

To obtain service resource information from the deployed WADL for the REST Service Locator service, an integration developer clicks the **View WADL** link in the REST Web Service tab.
The following WADL description appears:
Copy or record the following information which will be used later when defining a Java client:

- `<resources base>="http://<hostname>:{port}/webservices/restlocator/"`
  - This information http://<hostname>:{port}/webservices/restlocator/ will be used later in Java client program as baseUrl.

- `<resource path="/getRestInterface/{irepClassName}/"`
  - This information /getRestInterface/{irepClassName}/ will be used later to form the later part of the service URL. The input {irepClassName} is a path variable, and it will be replaced with the internal name of an interface.

**Creating a Project with a Java Class**

This section describes how to create a project with a Java class that will be used to invoke the REST Service Locator service.

**To create a project and a Java class:**

1. Open Oracle JDeveloper.

2. From the main menu, choose File > New.
   - In the New Gallery window, expand the General category and select 'Applications'.
   - In the Items list, select Custom Application.
   - Click OK. The "Create Custom Application - Name your application" page is displayed.

3. Enter an appropriate name for the application in the Application Name field, for example ISGJavaRESTProject. Click Next.

4. The "Create Custom Application - Name your project" page is displayed. Enter an appropriate name for the project in the Project Name field, for example ISGJavaRESTClient.
   - In the Project Features tab, select 'Java' from the Available list. Move the selected feature from the "Available" window to the "Selected" window using the right arrow button.
   - Click Next.
5. Click **Finish** in the Configure Java Settings dialog box.  
   The newly created project should be visible in the Projects workspace.

6. Select and right-click on the project name you just created in the Application Navigator and choose **New** from the drop-down selection menu.

7. In the New Gallery window, expand the General category and select 'Java'. In the Items list, select **Class**. Click **OK**.

8. In the Create Java Class dialog, change the default class name to 'RestInvocationGETMethod'. Accept all other defaults and click **OK**.

9. The new class opens automatically in the source editor, displaying the skeleton class definition.
   Replace the skeleton class definition with the following Java code:
package isgrestget;
import
import
import
import
import
import
import

java.io.BufferedReader;
java.io.IOException;
java.io.InputStream;
java.io.InputStreamReader;
java.net.HttpURLConnection;
java.net.URL;
com.sun.jersey.core.util.Base64;

public class RestInvocationGETMethod {
/**
* This Method invokes the a rest service using HTTP GET Method
with path parameter in URL
*/
public static void invokeREST(String svcUrlStr,String username,
String passwd,String pathParam) throws IOException {
String getURL = svcUrlStr + "/" + pathParam;
URL url = new URL(getURL);
//Obtaining connection to invoke the service
HttpURLConnection conn = (HttpURLConnection) url.openConnection();
String auth = username + ":" + passwd;
byte[] bytes = Base64.encode(auth);
String authStr = new String(bytes);
//Setting Http header values
conn.setRequestMethod("GET");
conn.setRequestProperty("Authorization", "Basic " + authStr);
conn.setRequestProperty("Accept", "application/json");
conn.setRequestProperty("Content-Language", "en-US");
conn.setUseCaches(false);
conn.setDoInput(true);
conn.setDoOutput(true);
conn.connect();
System.out.println("\n 'GET' request sent to URL : " +
url);
System.out.println("\n Response code - " + conn.
getResponseCode());
//Get Response
String response = null;
try {
response = readHttpResponse(conn);
} finally {
if (conn != null)
conn.disconnect();
}
//Show Response
System.out.println("Response is : \n" + response);
}
/**
* This method reads response sent by the server and returns it in
a string representation.
*/
private static String readHttpResponse(HttpURLConnection conn) {
InputStream is = null;
BufferedReader rd = null;
StringBuffer response = new StringBuffer();
try {
if (conn.getResponseCode() >= 400) {
is = conn.getErrorStream();
} else {
is = conn.getInputStream();
}

Using Java Bean Services as REST Services

4-11


rd = new BufferedReader(new InputStreamReader(is));
String line;
while ((line = rd.readLine()) != null) {
    response.append(line);
    response.append('n');
}
} catch (IOException ioe) {
    response.append(ioe.getMessage());
} finally {
    if (is != null) {
        try {
            is.close();
        } catch (Exception e) {
        }
    }
    if (rd != null) {
        try {
            rd.close();
        } catch (Exception e) {
        }
    }
    return (response.toString());
}

public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
    String baseUrl = "http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/locator";
    String svcUrlStr1 = baseUrl + "getRestInterface";
    //Invoke REST service
    invokeREST(svcUrlStr1, "<EBS_username>", "<password>", "PLSQL:FND_PROFILE");
}

Please note that resource information recorded earlier from the deployed WADL is now placed in the `baseUrl` and `svcUrlStr1` elements. PLSQL:FND_PROFILE is the interface internal name and that it is assumed to be deployed in the instance.

Note: Use `https` (instead of `http`) in the `baseUrl` if your Oracle E-Business Suite instance is running on the SSL-enabled environment. Additionally, you need to import the SSL certificate into your client JVM's keystore.

10. Replace `<hostname>:<port>`, `<EBS_username>`, and `<password>` with the actual values in the code.

11. Save your work by selecting File > Save All.

12. Add required library for JSON format:

   Use the following steps to add the required library file to the project properties.

   1. Select and right-click on the project name you just created earlier to open a selection menu.

   2. Select Project Properties from the menu.
The Default Properties dialog box opens.


4. In the Add Library dialog box, select the Project folder and then click New. The Create Library dialog box opens.

5. In the Library Name field, enter 'Jersey-bundle_1.0.0.0_1-1-5-1.jar'. Click Add Entry. The Select Path Entry dialog box appears.

6. In the Select Path Entry dialog box, locate and select the 'Jersey-bundle_1.0.0.0_1-1-5-1.jar' file that you have downloaded. This adds it to the Classpath. Click OK. The 'Jersey-bundle_1.0.0.0_1-1-5-1.jar' is now added to the Project folder.

7. The Project Properties dialog box appears. Click OK. This project is now set up with the required library.

Invoking a REST Service Using a Java Class

After creating a project with a Java class RestInvocationGETMethod.java, you need to compile and execute the process to invoke the REST service.

Use the following steps to compile and run the Java class:

1. In the Application Navigator, right-click on the RestInvocationGETMethod.java Java class you just created at the design time. Select Make from the menu.

2. Right-click on the RestInvocationGETMethod.java Java class. Select Run from the menu.

Monitor this process and check for successful compilation in the Log window. Verify that the execution is successful in the Log window.

Request Header Information

In this example, getRestInterface Java method is exposed as a REST service operation with the GET method. There is no input payload for the GET method. The path variable {irepClassName} is replaced with actual value "PLSQL: FND_PROFILE" sent as part of the HTTP URL shown below when the getRestInterface REST service operation is invoked.

URL = http://<hostname>:
<port>/webservices/rest/locator/getRestInterface/PLSQL:
FND_PROFILE
Note: For GET requests, JSON is the default output response format. Use `Accept` header application/xml to receive response in XML format. If `Content-Type` header is sent in a GET HTTP request, it will be ignored.

**Request Headers**
- Authorization: Basic xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
- Accept: application/json
- Content-Language: en-US

**Viewing Output Message**

When the REST service is successfully invoked, the following output in JSON format appears in the Log window:

```
{
    "OutputParameters" : {
        "EbsRestServiceBean" : [ {
            "alternateAlias" : "pls1/PLSQL:FND_PROFILE",
            "serviceAlias" : "profile",
            "serviceName" : "PLSQL:FND_PROFILE",
            "wadlUrl" : "http://<hostname>:
            <port>/webservices/rest/profile?WADL"
            } ],
        "ControlBean" : [ {
            "fields" : "",
            "filter" : "",
            "limit" : "",
            "offset" : ""
            } ]
    }
}
```

Notice that the service information identified by its internal name PLSQL:FND_PROFILE is returned. For example, the WADL URL, service name, and service alias are included as part of the response message.

**Annotating and Invoking a Custom Java Bean Service**

Since not all Java APIs registered in the Integration Repository can be exposed as REST services, only some specialized Java APIs described earlier with proper annotation can be exposed as REST services. To better understand how to annotate those specialized Java APIs as Java Bean Services, and how to invoke Java Bean Services with REST service security, this section describes the entire process from annotating a custom Java API to invoking the service using the HTTP GET method.

**REST Service Invocation Scenario**

This example uses a custom Java API called Employee Service (oracle.apps.per.sample.service.EmployeeInfo) to explain the entire annotation and upload processes as well as the service invocation. There are two invocation scenarios. One scenario is to get employee details, and the other one is to get direct reports for the logged in user.

To get employee details, an HTML page with Javascript is used to make an HTTP GET
request to the `getPersonInfo` service operation contained in the custom API. An employee ID is provided at run time for the service to retrieve the associated employee name and the employee’s manager name. After the successful service invocation, the employee details corresponding to the employee ID are displayed in the HTML page.

To get direct reports for the logged in user, a different HTML page with Javascript is used in this scenario to make an HTTP GET request to the `getDirectReports` service operation. The logged in user credentials are provided when the `getDirectReports` service operation is invoked. After the successful service invocation, the logged in user's subordinates or the user's direct reports are displayed in the HTML page with the requested number of records shown in each page.

**High Level Process Flow for Creating Custom Java Bean Services**

To develop custom Java Bean Services, an integration repository developer needs to create and annotate the custom Java APIs based on the Integration Repository Annotation Standards for Java Bean Services. After the interface creation, an integration repository administrator needs to validate the annotated APIs. If no error occurs during the validation, the administrator will then upload the custom APIs to Oracle Integration Repository where they can be published as REST services through Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway.

For annotation information, see: Annotations for Java Bean Services, page A-6.

**Annotating and Invoking a Custom Java Bean Service from HTML Pages with Javascript**

Based on the REST service invocation scenario, the following tasks are included in this section:

1. Creating and Compiling Custom Java APIs, page 4-15
2. Parsing and Uploading the Annotated Custom Java Bean Service to the Integration Repository, page 4-27
3. Deploying a Custom Java Bean Service, page 4-29
4. Creating a Security Grant, page 4-29
5. Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL, page 4-30
6. Invoking a Custom REST Service from HTML Pages with Javascript, page 4-33

**Creating and Compiling Custom Java APIs**

This section describes how to create and annotate a custom Java Bean Service called Employee Information (`oracle.apps.per.sample.service.EmployeeInfo`).

**Guidelines for Developing Custom Java APIs**

During the planning stage, use the following guidelines to plan and develop the custom
Java APIs that will be exposed as REST services through Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway:

1. Develop a Java class whose public methods provide business functionality. Business logic should be embedded into these public methods.
   - The custom Java APIs and method names will be used in Web service URL. Therefore, ensure to provide friendly names.
   - If you need initialized Oracle E-Business Suite Context within the Java method, ensure the following:
     - Use ISG Context (IContext) to get handle to runtime information.
       For example, `IContext ctx = ContextManager.getContext();`
       For example, `WebAppsContext wctx = (WebAppsContext) ctx.getExternalContext();`
       `WebAppsContext` may be used later for application specific validation, such as fine grained access control.
   - You may use the Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway database connections within the Java APIs.
     For example, `conn = DBConnectionManager.getConnection();`
   - Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway provides a standard exception handling from the infrastructure. Ensure that the Java APIs throw or rethrow a throwable exception whenever an error condition occurs.

2. If above Java methods require complex data objects to be exchanged as input and output parameters, then develop Java Beans.
   Java Beans should:
   - Implement `java.io.Serializable`.
   - Have no-argument constructor.
   - Have accessor methods, following 'get' and 'set' naming convention, for private attributes.

Creating Custom Java APIs

In this example, you need a service that will return the details of a specific person in the hierarchy of the logged in user, as well as return all the reports of the logged in user.

To achieve this goal, create the following Java files:
- A Java class `EmployeeInfo.java` contains the following three methods. Based on the scenarios, they are read-only methods and we will map each Java method to HTTP GET verb.

  - `getAllReports` - This method returns an array of all reports of the requesting user.
  - `getDirectReports` - This method returns a list of direct reports of the requesting user.
  - `getPersonInfo` - This method returns the person details for a specific person Id.

    This method requires a key identifier parameter for "Person Id". Therefore, `personId` will be annotated as `key_param`.

    ```java
    * @param personId Person Identifier
    * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:required) (@rep:key_param)
    ...
    ```

- A Java class `PerServiceException.java` that extends SOAException in Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway.

- A Java Bean `PersonBean.java` to capture person information.

**To create and compile custom Java APIs:**

Use the following steps to create and compile custom Java APIs:

1. Create the first Java class called `PersonBean.java` with the following Java code:

   ```java
   This Java class extends java.lang.Object.
   ```
package oracle.apps.per.sample.beans;
import java.io.Serializable;
import java.util.Date;
public class PersonBean implements Serializable {
    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;
    private int personId;
    private String firstName;
    private String lastName;
    private String salutation;
    private String fullName;
    private String nameSuffix;
    private String emailAddress;
    private String employeeNumber;
    private String workPhone;
    private Date startDate;
    private int reportingLevel;
    private int supervisorPersonId;
    private String supervisorEmployeeNumber;
    private String supervisorFullName;
    private String reportingHierarchy;

    public void setPersonId(int personId) {
        this.personId = personId;
    }

    public int getPersonId() {
        return personId;
    }

    public void setFirstName(String firstName) {
        this.firstName = firstName;
    }

    public String getFirstName() {
        return firstName;
    }

    public void setLastName(String lastName) {
        this.lastName = lastName;
    }

    public String getLastName() {
        return lastName;
    }

    public void setReportingLevel(int reportingLevel) {
        this.reportingLevel = reportingLevel;
    }

    public int getReportingLevel() {
        return reportingLevel;
    }

    public void setSupervisorPersonId(int supervisorPersonId) {
        this.supervisorPersonId = supervisorPersonId;
    }

    public int getSupervisorPersonId() {
        return supervisorPersonId;
    }

    public void setSupervisorEmployeeNumber(String supervisorEmployeeNumber) {
        this.supervisorEmployeeNumber = supervisorEmployeeNumber;
    }

    public String getSupervisorEmployeeNumber() {
        return supervisorEmployeeNumber;
    }

    public void setSupervisorFullName(String supervisorFullName) {
        this.supervisorFullName = supervisorFullName;
    }

    public String getSupervisorFullName() {
        return supervisorFullName;
    }

    public void setReportingHierarchy(String reportingHierarchy) {
        this.reportingHierarchy = reportingHierarchy;
    }

    public String getReportingHierarchy() {
        return reportingHierarchy;
    }
}

public void setSalutation(String salutation) {
    this.salutation = salutation;
}

public String getSalutation() {
    return salutation;
}

public void setFullName(String fullName) {
    this.fullName = fullName;
}

public String getFullName() {
    return fullName;
}

public void setEmailAddress(String emailAddress) {
    this.emailAddress = emailAddress;
}

public String getEmailAddress() {
    return emailAddress;
}

public void setEmployeeNumber(String employeeNumber) {
    this.employeeNumber = employeeNumber;
}

public String getEmployeeNumber() {
    return employeeNumber;
}

public void setStartDate(Date startDate) {
    this.startDate = startDate;
}

public Date getStartDate() {
    return startDate;
}

public void setNameSuffix(String nameSuffix) {
    this.nameSuffix = nameSuffix;
}

public String getNameSuffix() {
    return nameSuffix;
}

public void setWorkPhone(String workPhone) {
    this.workPhone = workPhone;
}

public String getWorkPhone() {
    return workPhone;
}

public void setReportingLevel(int reportingLevel) {
    this.reportingLevel = reportingLevel;
}

public int getReportingLevel() {
    return reportingLevel;
}

public void setSupervisorPersonId(int supervisorPersonId) {
this.supervisorPersonId = supervisorPersonId;
}

public int getSupervisorPersonId() {
    return supervisorPersonId;
}

public void setSupervisorEmployeeNumber(String supervisorEmployeeNumber) {
    this.supervisorEmployeeNumber = supervisorEmployeeNumber;
}

public String getSupervisorEmployeeNumber() {
    return supervisorEmployeeNumber;
}

public void setSupervisorFullName(String supervisorFullName) {
    this.supervisorFullName = supervisorFullName;
}

public String getSupervisorFullName() {
    return supervisorFullName;
}

public void setReportingHierarchy(String reportingHierarchy) {
    this.reportingHierarchy = reportingHierarchy;
}

public String getReportingHierarchy() {
    return reportingHierarchy;
}

}

2. Create the second Java class called PerServiceException.java with the following Java code:

This Java class extends java.lang.Object.

package oracle.apps.per.sample.common;

import oracle.apps.fnd.soa.util.SOAException;

public class PerServiceException extends SOAException {
    public PerServiceException(String message) {
        super(message);
    }

    public PerServiceException(Throwables t) {
        super(t);
    }

    public PerServiceException(String message, Throwables t) {
        super(message, t);
    }

    public PerServiceException(String errorCode, String message, Throwables t) {
        super(errorCode, message, t);
    }

}
3. Create the third Java class called `EmployeeInfo.java` with the following Java code:

   This Java class extends `java.lang.Object`.
package oracle.apps.per.sample.service;

import java.sql.Connection;
import java.sql.SQLException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import oracle.apps.fnd.common.WebAppsContext;
import oracle.apps.fnd.isg.common.IContext;
import oracle.apps.fnd.isg.common.mgr.ContextManager;
import oracle.apps.fnd.isg.common.mgr.DBConnectionManager;
import oracle.apps.per.sample.beans.PersonBean;
import oracle.apps.per.sample.common.PerServiceException;
import oracle.jdbc.OraclePreparedStatement;
import oracle.jdbc.OracleResultSet;

/**
 * A sample class to demonstrate how Java API can use the ISG REST framework. This class provides
 * methods to retrieve list of direct reports, all reports of a person. It also has methods to
 * retrieve personal details and accrual balance of a person.
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:product PER
 * @rep:displayname Employee Information
 * @rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE JAVA_BEAN_SERVICES
 */
public class EmployeeInfo {

    public EmployeeInfo() {
        super();
    }

    /**
     * This method returns a list of direct reports of the requesting user.
     * @return List of person records who are direct reports
     * @rep:paraminfo {@rep:innertype oracle.apps.per.sample.beans.
     * PersonBean}
     * @rep:scope public
     * @rep:displayname Get Direct Reports
     * @rep:httpverb get
     * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY sample
     */
    public List<PersonBean> getDirectReports() throws PerServiceException {
        try {
            // Get the ISG context, which has runtime information
            IContext ctx = ContextManager.getContext();
            // Retrieve fully initialized webappscontext, as per the request
            // header / security token
            WebAppsContext wctx = (WebAppsContext) ctx.getExternalContext();
            int userId = wctx.getUserId();
            String userName = wctx.getUserName().toUpperCase();

            // Use webappscontext for apps specific validation e.g. fine
            // grained access control etc.
            // Get the ISG context, which has runtime information
            IContext ctx = ContextManager.getContext();
            // Retrieve fully initialized webappscontext, as per the request
            // header / security token
            WebAppsContext wctx = (WebAppsContext) ctx.getExternalContext();

            // Use webappscontext for apps specific validation e.g. fine
            // grained access control etc.
            int userId = wctx.getUserId();
            String userName = wctx.getUserName().toUpperCase();
        } catch (PerServiceException ex) {
            throw ex;
        }
        return null;
    }
}

4-22 Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Developer's Guide
// Here we intend to filter based on the specific user who is invoking the service
String filter = " AND LEVEL = 2 START WITH USER_NAME = :1";

List<PersonBean> personList = null;
try {
    Map<Integer, PersonBean> map = makeBean(filter, userName);
    if (map != null)
        personList = new ArrayList<PersonBean>(map.values());
} catch (SQLException sqle) {
    throw new PerServiceException("SQL error while getting the all reports", sqle);
}

return(personList);

/**
 * This method returns an array of all reports of the requesting user.
 * @return Array of person records who are reporting into the requesting user's organization hierarchy
 */
public PersonBean[] getAllReports() throws PerServiceException {
    // Get the ISG context, which has runtime information
    IContext ctx = ContextManager.getContext();
    // Retrieve fully initialized webappscontext, as per the request header / security token
    WebAppsContext wctx = (WebAppsContext) ctx.getExternalContext();

    // Use webappscontext for apps specific validation e.g. fine grained access control etc.
    int userId = wctx.getUserId();
    String userName = wctx.getUserName().toUpperCase();

    // Here we intend to filter based on the specific user who is invoking the service
    String filter = " START WITH USER_NAME = :1 ";

    PersonBean[] array = null;
    try {
        Map<Integer, PersonBean> map = makeBean(filter, userName);
        if (map != null)
            array = map.values().toArray(new PersonBean[map.size()]);
    } catch (SQLException sqle) {
        throw new PerServiceException("SQL error while getting the direct reports", sqle);
    }

    return(array);
}

/**
 * This method returns the person details for a specific person id. Throws error if the person is not in requesting user's org hierarchy.
 * @return PersonBean
 */
* @return Details of a person in the logged on user's org hierarchy.
* @param personId Person Identifier
* @rep:paraminfo {@rep:required} {@rep:key_param}
* @rep:scope public
* @rep:displayname Get Person Details
* @rep:httpverb get
* @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY sample
*/
// Demonstration of simple navigation using path param
public PersonBean getPersonInfo(int personId) throws PerServiceException {
    // Get the ISG context, which has runtime information
    IContext ctx = ContextManager.getContext();
    // Retrieve fully initialized webappscontext, as per the request
    header / security token
    WebAppsContext wctx = (WebAppsContext) ctx.getExternalContext();
    // Use webappscontext for apps specific validation e.g. fine
    grained access control etc.
    int userId = wctx.getUserId();
    String userName = wctx.getUserName().toUpperCase();
    String filter = " START WITH USER_NAME = :1 ";
    Map<Integer, PersonBean> map = null;
    try {
        map = makeBean(filter, userName);
    } catch (SQLException sqle) {
        throw new PerServiceException("SQL error while getting the
direct reports", sqle);
    }
    if (map == null)
        throw new PerServiceException(PerServiceException. 
        AUTHORIZATION_FAILURE, "No org hierarchy found for user - " + 
        userName, null);
    boolean doesExist = map.containsKey(personId);
    if (!doesExist)
        throw new PerServiceException("The given person "+ personId + " either
does not exist or does not belong to the current user's - " + 
        userName + " hierarchy", null);
    PersonBean bean = map.get(personId);
    return(bean);
}

/**************************** private members
*******************************/
private Map<Integer, PersonBean> makeBean(String sqlFilter, String 
userName) throws SQLException {
    Connection conn = null;
    OraclePreparedStatement stmt = null;
    OracleResultSet rs = null;
    HashMap<Integer, PersonBean> personMap = new HashMap<Integer, 
PersonBean>();
    IContext ctx = ContextManager.getContext();
}
try {

    String sql = GET_PERSON_INFO1 + sqlFilter;
    // preferred way of obtaining connection, rather than from
    WebAppsContext
    conn = DBConnectionManager.getConnection();
    stmt = (OraclePreparedStatement) conn.prepareStatement(sql);
    stmt.setString(1, userName);
    rs = (OracleResultSet) stmt.executeQuery();

    while (rs != null && rs.next()) {

        int personId = rs.getInt(1);
        String firstName = rs.getString(2);
        String lastName = rs.getString(3);
        String title = rs.getString(4);
        String fullName = rs.getString(5);
        String nameSuffix = rs.getString(6);
        String empNumber = rs.getString(7);
        String emailAddr = rs.getString(8);
        String workPhone = rs.getString(9);
        int supervisorId = rs.getInt(10);
        java.util.Date startDate = rs.getDate(12);
        int level = rs.getInt(16);
        String supervisorName = rs.getString(17);
        String supervisorEmpNumber = rs.getString(18);
        String reporting = rs.getString(19);

        // Do any data validation / transformation if necessary, here
        PersonBean personBean = new PersonBean();

        // Set the information into the serializable bean
        personBean.setPersonId(personId);
        personBean.setFirstName(firstName);
        personBean.setLastName(lastName);
        personBean.setSalutaion(title);
        personBean.setFullName(fullName);
        personBean.setNameSuffix(nameSuffix);
        personBean.setEmployeeNumber(empNumber);
        personBean.setEmailAddress(emailAddr);
        personBean.setWorkPhone(workPhone);
        personBean.setSupervisorPersonId(supervisorId);
        personBean.setStartDate(startDate);
        personBean.setReportingLevel(level);
        personBean.setSupervisorFullName(supervisorName);
        personBean.setSupervisorEmployeeNumber(supervisorEmpNumber);
        personBean.setReportingHierarchy(reporting);

        personMap.put(personId, personBean);
    }
}

finally {

    if (rs != null) {
        try { rs.close(); } catch (Exception e) {};
        rs = null;
    }

    if (stmt != null) {
        try { stmt.close(); } catch (Exception e) {};
        stmt = null;
    }
}
// preferred way of closing the connection
DBConnectionManager.closeConnection(conn);
return(personMap);

private static final String GET_PERSON_INFO1 = "SELECT  DISTINCT 
E.PERSON_ID, E.FIRST_NAME, E.LAST_NAME, E.TITLE, E.FULL_NAME, E.
SUFFIX, \n" +
  "E.EMPLOYEE_NUMBER, E.
EMAIL_ADDRESS, E.WORK_TELEPHONE, E.SUPERVISOR_ID, \n" +
  "E.
SUPERVISOR_ASSIGNMENT_ID, E.EFFECTIVE_START_DATE, E.
EFFECTIVE_END_DATE, \n" +
  "E.USER_ID, E.USER_NAME,
LEVEL, PRIOR E.FULL_NAME, PRIOR E.EMPLOYEE_NUMBER, \n" +
  "SYS_CONNECT_BY_PATH(E.
FULL_NAME, '/\') \n" +
"FROM\n" +
"(SELECT PPF.PERSON_ID, \n" +
  "PPF.FIRST_NAME, \n" +
  "PPF.LAST_NAME, \n" +
  "PPF.TITLE, \n" +
  "PPF.FULL_NAME, \n" +
  "PPF.SUFFIX, \n" +
  "PPF.EMPLOYEE_NUMBER, \n" +
  "PPF.EMAIL_ADDRESS, \n" +
  "PPF.WORK_TELEPHONE, \n" +
  "PAF.SUPERVISOR_ID, \n" +
  "PAF.
SUPERVISOR_ASSIGNMENT_ID, \n" +
  "GREATEST(PPF.
EFFECTIVE_START_DATE, PAF.EFFECTIVE_START_DATE)
EFFECTIVE_START_DATE, \n" +
  "LEAST(PPF.
EFFECTIVE_END_DATE, PAF.EFFECTIVE_END_DATE) EFFECTIVE_END_DATE,
\n" +
"FUR.USER_ID, \n" +
"FUR.USER_NAME
FROM FND_USER FUR,
PER_ALL_PEOPLE_F PPF, \n" +
PAF\n" +
PAF.PERSON_ID (+) \n" +
= PAF.BUSINESS_GROUP_ID (+) \n" +
EFFECTIVE_START_DATE \n" +
EFFECTIVE_END_DATE \n" +
EFFECTIVE_START_DATE \n" +
EFFECTIVE_END_DATE \n" +
PPF.PERSON_ID \n" +
"WHERE PPF.PERSON_ID =
AND PPF.BUSINESS_GROUP_ID
AND (SYSDATE BETWEEN PPF.
AND PPF.
AND SYSDATE BETWEEN PAF.
AND PAF.
AND FUR.EMPLOYEE_ID =
}) \
" +
"CONNECT BY SUPERVISOR_ID
4. Place these Java class files in the respective folders in the JAVA_TOP directory.

5. Navigate to the respective folders in JAVA_TOP and execute the corresponding commands to compile Java class files:
   
   ```
   java PersonBean.java
   java PerServiceException.java
   java EmployeeInfo.java
   ```

   The corresponding .class files will be created in the respective folders in the JAVA_TOP directory.


---

**Parsing and Uploading the Annotated Custom Java Bean Service to the Integration Repository**

Once the custom Java classes have been successfully deployed to a target instance, the integration repository administrator needs to validate the annotated custom interface definition Employee Information against the annotation standards for Java Bean Services using Integration Repository Parser. During the validation, if no error occurs, an iLDT file will be generated. The administrator will then upload the generated iLDT file to Oracle Integration Repository.

Perform the following steps to parse and upload the annotated custom interface definition Employee Information to Oracle Integration Repository:

1. Source the environment in the run file system and set CLASSPATH to include all libraries and JAR files used by the custom Java API.

2. Ensure the annotated custom interface definition and related Java classes are located in the target instance.

3. Execute the Integration Repository Parser using the following command to validate the annotated custom interface definition against the annotation standards:

   ```
   $IAS_ORACLE_HOME/perl/bin/perl $FND_TOP/bin/irep_parser.pl -g -v -username=sysadmin per:patch/115/java:EmployeeInfo.java:12.1=EmployeeInfo.java
   ```
Notice that the EmployeeInfo.java.ildt file is successfully generated after the validation.

4. Upload the generated EmployeeInfo.Java.ildt file to the Integration Repository by using the following FNDLOAD command:

   \$FND_TOP/bin/FNDLOAD apps/password@TWO_TASK 0 Y UPLOAD
   \$FND_TOP/patch/115/import/wfirep.lct EmployeeInfo_java.ildt

5. Verify the generated log file to view the upload details.

   **Upload Details in the Log File**

   Notice that the upload process has been completed successfully.


   Click the Employee Information name link to open the interface details page.
Deploying a Custom Java Bean Service

Use the following steps to deploy the custom interface as a REST service:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Repository Administrator role.
   Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and the Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. In the Integration Repository tab, click **Search** to access the main Search page.

3. Click **Show More Search Options** to display more search fields.
   Select 'Custom' in the Interface Source field.

4. Click **Go** to execute the search.
   Click the "Employee Information" interface name link to open the interface details page.

5. In the REST Web Service tab, enter the following information:
   - Service Alias: empinfo
     The alias will be displayed as the service endpoint in the WADL and schema for the selected method or operation.
   - Select the POST check box for the Get Person Details Java method. Leave the rest of preselected check boxes unchanged.

6. Click **Deploy** to deploy the service to an Oracle E-Business Suite environment.

Once the REST service has been successfully deployed, 'Deployed' appears in the REST Service Status field along with the **View WADL** link. Click the **View WADL** link to view the deployed service WADL description.

For more information on deploying REST services, see Deploying REST Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

Creating a Security Grant

After deploying the custom interface "Employee Information" as a REST service, the integration repository administrator can create a security grant to authorize the service access privileges to all users.

Use the following steps to create a security grant:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Repository Administrator role. Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and the
Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. Perform a search to locate the "Employee Information" service the administrator just deployed earlier.

3. Select the "Employee Information" name link from the search result table to display the interface details page. Click the Grants tab.

4. Select the Employee Information service and then click **Create Grant**.

5. In the Create Grants page, select "All Users" as the Grantee Type.

   **Note:** In this example, the Employee Information service is granted to all users. In actual implementation, you should define strict security rules. Create grant to a user or more appropriately to a group of users defined by roles and responsibilities.

   Click **Create Grant**. This grants the selected service access privilege to all Oracle E-Business Suite users.

**Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL**

To obtain service resource information from the deployed WADL for the custom Employee Information service, click the **View WADL** link in the REST Web Service tab.

The following WADL description appears:
<application name="EmployeeInfo" targetNamespace="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/per/soaprovider/pojo/employeeinfo/"
xmllns="http://wadl.dev.java.net/2009/02" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmllns:tns1="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/empinfo/getallreports/"
xmllns:tns2="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/empinfo/getdirectreports/"
xmllns:tns3="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rest/empinfo/getpersoninfo/">
  <grammars>
    <include href="http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo/?XSD=getallreports.xsd" xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" />
    <include href="http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo/?XSD=getdirectreports.xsd" xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" />
    <include href="http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo/?XSD=getpersoninfo.xsd" xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" />
  </grammars>
  <resources base="http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo/">
    <resource path="/getAllReports/">
      <method id="getAllReports" name="GET">
        <request>
          <param name="ctx_responsibility" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
          <param name="ctx_respapplication" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
          <param name="ctx_securitygroup" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
          <param name="ctx_nlslanguage" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
          <param name="ctx_orgid" type="xsd:int" style="query" required="false" />
        </request>
        <response>
          <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns1:getAllReports_Output" />
          <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns1:getAllReports_Output" />
        </response>
      </method>
    </resource>
    <resource path="/getDirectReports/">
      <method id="getDirectReports" name="GET">
        <request>
          <param name="ctx_responsibility" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
          <param name="ctx_respapplication" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
          <param name="ctx_securitygroup" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
          <param name="ctx_nlslanguage" type="xsd:string" style="query" required="false" />
          <param name="ctx_orgid" type="xsd:int" style="query" required="false" />
        </request>
        <response>
          <representation mediaType="application/xml" type="tns2:getDirectReports_Output" />
          <representation mediaType="application/json" type="tns2:getDirectReports_Output" />
        </response>
      </method>
    </resource>
  </resources>
</application>
Copy or record the following information which will be used later when defining a Java client:

- `<resources base>="http://<hostname>:
<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo/"`
  
  This information http://<hostname>:
<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo will be used later in Java client program as baseUrl.

- `<resource path="/getPersonInfo/{personId}"/>
  
  This information /getPersonInfo/{personId} will be used later to form the later part of the service URL.
  
  Note that {personId} is a path variable defined using the <param> tag. It will be replaced with actual value (employee ID 13137 in this example) at run time when the HTTP GET method is invoked.

- `<resource path="/getDirectReports/">
Invoking a Custom REST Service from HTML Using Javascript

This example contains two invocation scenarios:

1. Get employee personal information by invoking the `getPersonInfo` REST service operation

2. Get direct reports for the logged in user by invoking the `getDirectReports` REST service operation with pagination control parameter

Scenario 1: Get Employee Personal Information

Use the following steps to invoke the deployed the `getPersonInfo` REST service operation:

1. Create an HTML file using any text editor with the following content:
This example demonstrates the use of Path Parameters in REST Service URL. ISG REST Service expects personId as input. personId was annotated as key_param. Hence, it can be sent as part of GET request URL. This example does not set Accept header in HTTP Request. REST Service returns response in JSON format (JSON is default message format). Enter employee id and click Get Details button. ISG REST Service will be invoked. Employee Name and his / her Manager's Name will be
This invocation scenario uses path parameter (personId) to obtain the employee ID at run time. The getPersonInfo service operation is then invoked through the HTTP GET request.

```
<resource path="getPersonInfo/(personId)/">
  <param name="personId" style="template" required="true" type="xsd:int"/>
  <method id="getPersonInfo" name="GET">
```

The path parameter (personId) was annotated earlier in @rep:key_param and can be sent as a GET request URL.

This example does not set the Accept header in the GET request. The REST service returns a response message in the default JSON format.

2. View the HTML page in a browser window.

3. Enter an Employee ID (path parameter (personId)), such as 13137, in the HTML page and click Get Details. This invokes the getPersonInfo REST service operation and returns the associated employee's name and his or her manager's
In this example, Taylor, Mr. Steve who has the employee ID 13137 is displayed as the Employee Name; Bennett, Terrence G (Terry) who is Taylor's manager is displayed as Manager Name.

Note: Employee details in this example represent a fictitious sample (based upon made up data used in the Oracle Demo Vision instance). Any similarity to actual persons, living or dead, is purely coincidental and not intended in any manner.

**HTML Page with Employee Personal Information**

![Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway - REST Services Sample](image)

**Scenario 2: Get Direct Reports for the Logged in User**

Use the following steps to invoke the deployed the `getDirectReports` REST service operation:

1. Create an HTML file using any text editor with the following content:
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
<title>Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway - REST Services Sample</title>
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=UTF-8">
</head>
<body>
<table, th, td
{
border:1px solid black;
border-collapse:collapse;
}
th, td
{
padding:5px;
}
</style>
<script language="javascript">
function getPrev()
{
offset = parseInt(offset) - 3;
getDirectReports(offset);
}

function getNext()
{
offset = parseInt(offset) + 3;
getDirectReports(offset);
}

function getDirectReports(offsetP)
{
var xmlhttp;
if (window.XMLHttpRequest)
{// code for IE7+, Firefox, Chrome, Opera, Safari
xmlhttp=new XMLHttpRequest();
}
else
{// code for IE6, IE5
xmlhttp=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
}
xmlhttp.onreadystatechange=function()
{
if (xmlhttp.readyState==4 && xmlhttp.status==200)
{
xmlDoc=xmlhttp.responseXML;
txt="";
retRows=0;
x=xmlDoc.getElementsByTagName("PersonBean");
if (x.length > 0)
{
txt = "<br><table border = "1"><tr><th>Employee Id</th><th>Employee Name</th></tr>
";
}
else
{
txt = "No records to display";
}
for (i=0;i<3;i++)
{
txt = txt + "<tr><td" + xmlDoc.getElementsByTagName("PersonBean");
}
}
</script>
</body>
</html>
var url = "http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo/getDirectReports/?ctx_orgid=204&limit=4&offset" + offsetP;

xmlhttp.open('GET',url,true);
xmlhttp.setRequestHeader("Accept", "application/xml");
xmlhttp.send();
This invocation scenario uses pagination control parameter offset defined in the Javascript to limit the number of records returned at run time and for pagination when getDirectReports service operation is invoked through HTTP GET request.

```javascript
... var url = "http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/empinfo/getDirectReports/?ctx_orgid=204&limit=4&offset" + offsetP;
    xmlhttp.open('GET',url,true);
    xmlhttp.setRequestHeader("Accept", "application/xml");
    xmlhttp.send();
```

This example sets the Accept header in the GET request. The REST service returns a response message in XML format.

2. View the HTML page in a browser window.

3. Click Get Directs in the HTML page. This invokes the getPersonInfo REST service operation. A pop-up window appears requiring you to enter the username and password.

After you entered the username and password and clicked OK, the service returns the first 3 direct reports (employees) of the user you just entered in the table. Click
Next to display the next 3 records retrieved from the direct reports list. Click Previous to display the last 3 records from the current direct reports list.

**HTML Page with Direct Reports Shown as the Results**

*Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway - REST Services Sample*

**Pagination Control Parameters Example**

This example demonstrates the use of Pagination Control Parameters. When you click Get Directs button, ISG REST Service will be invoked. Provide EBS username and password. On successful invocation, the first 3 direct reports (employees) of the logged in user will be displayed. Next and Previous buttons will be displayed based on the number of records.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employee Id</th>
<th>Employee Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>Watson, Mr. Philip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>Evans, George</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Rhodes, Mr. Connor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Displaying 4 to 6 records.

[Get Directs]
Using XML Gateway Inbound and Outbound Interfaces

Overview

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway provides a communication infrastructure between Oracle E-Business Suite and Web consumers. Inbound and outbound XML data is exchanged between the consumers and Oracle E-Business Suite through Oracle XML Gateway.

Oracle XML Gateway provides a common, standards-based approach for XML integration. XML is key to an integration solution, as it standardizes the way in which data is searched, exchanged, and presented thereby enabling interoperability throughout the supply chain.

Oracle XML Gateway provides a set of services that can be easily integrated with Oracle E-Business Suite to support XML messaging. It uses the message propagation feature of Oracle Advanced Queuing to integrate with Oracle Transport Agent to deliver outbound XML messages to and receive inbound XML messages or transactions from business partners.

To enable a bidirectional integration with Oracle E-Business Suite and consumers, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway supports XML Gateway Map interface type through the following approaches:

- For an inbound XML Gateway Map interface, once a Web service of an inbound XML Gateway interface is deployed, the deployed service representing in WSDL can be used in creating a BPEL process to insert inbound data into Oracle E-Business Suite.

- For an outbound XML Gateway Map interface, since an outbound message is first enqueued to the ECX_OUTBOUND queue, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway supports it through subscription model by first dequeuing the message to retrieve outbound data from Oracle E-Business Suite by using a BPEL process. The
retrieved data can then be passed to trading partners or consumers who subscribed to the message.

To better understand how to use a deployed Web service of an inbound XML Gateway interface as well as understand how the subscription model works for an outbound XML Gateway, the following topics are introduced in this chapter:

- Using XML Gateway Inbound Web Services, page 5-2
  - Using XML Gateway Inbound Services at Design Time, page 5-2
  - Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time, page 5-23

- Using XML Gateway Outbound Through Subscription Model, page 5-27
  - Using XML Gateway Outbound Messages in Creating a BPEL Process at Design Time, page 5-27
  - Deploying and Testing a BPEL Process at Run Time, page 5-25

For the examples described in the following sections, we use Oracle JDeveloper 10.1.3.3.0 as a design-time tool to create the BPEL processes and use Oracle SOA Suite BPEL server 10.1.3.3.0 for the process deployment.

**Using XML Gateway Inbound Services**

This section includes the following topics:

- Using XML Gateway Inbound Services at Design Time, page 5-2
- Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time, page 5-23

**Using XML Gateway Inbound Services at Design Time**

**BPEL Process Scenario**

Take the XML Gateway Inbound Process PO XML Transaction as an example to explain the BPEL process creation. In this example, the XML Gateway inbound message map is exposed as a web service through PROCESS_PO_007 inbound map. It allows sales order data including header and line items to be inserted into Order Management system while an associated purchase order is created.

When a purchase order is sent by a trading partner, the purchase order data is used as input to the BPEL process along with ECX Header properties such as MESSAGE_TYPE, MESSAGE_STANDARD, TRANSACTION_TYPE, TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE, PARTY_SITE_ID, and DOCUMENT_NUMBER. The BPEL process then pushes this purchase order in ECX_INBOUND queue. Agent Listeners running on ECX_INBOUND would enable further processing by the Execution Engine. Oracle XML Gateway picks
this XML message, does trading partner validation, and inserts order data to Order Management Application.

If the BPEL process is successfully executed after deployment, you should get the same order information inserted into the Order Management table once a purchase order is created.

**Prerequisites to Configure a BPEL Process Using an XML Gateway Inbound Service**

Before performing the design-time tasks for XML Gateway Inbound services, you need to ensure the following tasks are in place:

- An integration repository administrator needs to successfully deploy the XML Gateway Inbound message map to the application server.

- An integration developer needs to locate and record the deployed WSDL URL for the inbound message map exposed as a web service.

- XML Gateway header variables need to be populated for XML transaction.

- Agent listeners need to be up and running.

**Deploying XML Gateway Inbound WSDL URL**

An integration repository administrator must first create a web service for the selected XML Gateway inbound map, and then deploy the service from Oracle Integration Repository to the application server.

For example, the administrator must perform the following steps before letting the integration developers use the deployed WSDL in creating a BPEL process:

1. To generate a web service, locate the interface definition first (such as an XML Gateway inbound interface INBOUND:Process Purchase Order XML Transaction (ONT:POI)) and click **Generate WSDL** in the interface details page.

   Once the service is successfully generated, the Web Service - SOA Provider region appears in the interface details page.

   **Note:** Since XML Gateway Map interface types can be service enabled by Web Service Provider (for Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12.0) and SOA Provider (after the Release 12.0), you may also find the Web Service - Web Service Provider region as well if there are Web services generated through Web Service Provider from Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12.0.

   However, there is no design difference in terms of creating BPEL processes using XML Gateway inbound services whether the services are enabled through SOA Provider or Web Service Provider.
For detailed instruction on how to generate a web service, see Generating Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

2. To deploy a generated web service, select at least one authentication type and click **Deploy** in the Web Service - SOA Provider region of the interface details page to deploy the service.

   Once the service is successfully deployed, the selected authentication type(s) will be displayed along with 'Deployed' Web Service Status. For more information on securing web services with authentication types, see Managing Web Service Security, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

   For information on how to deploy a web service, see Deploying, Undeploying, and Redeploying Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

**Searching and Recording WSDL URL**

An integration developer also needs to log on to the system to locate and record the deployed web service WSDL URL for the inbound message map.

This WSDL information will be used later in creating a partner link for the inbound map exposed as a web service during the BPEL process creation at design time.
**XML Gateway Interface Details Page to Record a Deployed WSDL URL**

For information on how to search for an interface and review the interface details, see Searching and Viewing Integration Interfaces, page 2-2.

**Populating XML Gateway Header Variables**

You need to populate certain variables in the BPEL PM in order to provide XML Gateway header information for Oracle E-Business Suite. The `MESSAGE_TYPE`, `MESSAGE_STANDARD`, `TRANSACTION_TYPE`, `TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE`, `DOCUMENT_NUMBER` and `PARTY_SITE_ID` are the mandatory header variables that you need to populate for the XML transaction to complete successfully.

Refer to Adding an Assign activity, page 5-19 for more information.

**Ensuring Agent Listeners Are Up and Running**

You need to ensure that listeners on the ECX_INBOUND, ECX_TRANSACTION queues are up and running. Use the following steps to configure these listeners in Oracle E-Business Suite:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator responsibility.
2. Click the **Workflow Administrator Web Applications** link from the Navigator.
3. Click the **Workflow Manager** link under Oracle Applications Manager.
4. Click the status icon next to Agent Listeners.

5. Configure and schedule the ECX Inbound Agent Listener and the ECX Transaction Agent Listener. Select the listener, and select Start from the Actions box. Click Go if they are not up and running.

BPEL Process Creation Flow

After deploying the BPEL process, you should get the same order information inserted into the Order Management table once a purchase order is created.

Based on the XML Gateway Inbound Process PO XML Transaction business scenario, the following design-time tasks are discussed in this chapter:

1. Create a new BPEL project, page 5-7
   Use this step to create a new BPEL project called XMLGatewayInbound.bpel using an Synchronous BPEL Process template. This automatically creates two dummy activities - Receive and Reply - to receive input from a trading partner and to reply output of the BPEL process back to the request application.

2. Create a Partner Link, page 5-9
   Use this step to create a partner link to allow the inbound message to be inserted to the Oracle E-Business Suite.

3. Add a Partner Link for File Adapter, page 5-11
   Use this step to add a partner link for File Adapter in order to pick up an XML file received from the trading partner to get the XML message.

4. Add Invoke activities, page 5-16
   Use this step to add two Invoke activities in order to:
   1. To get the XML message details that is received from the Receive activity.
   2. To enqueue the purchase order information to the ECX_INBOUND queue.

5. Add Assign activities, page 5-19
   Use this step to create two Assign activities in order to:
   1. To pass XML message obtained from the first Invoke activity to the second Invoke activity.
   2. To pass ECX header variables to the second Invoke activity as input variables.

For general information and basic concept of a BPEL process, see Understanding BPEL Business Processes, page D-1 and Oracle BPEL Process Manager Developer's Guide for details.
Creating a New BPEL Project

Use this step to create a new BPEL project that will contain various BPEL process activities.

To create a new BPEL project:

1. Open JDeveloper BPEL Designer.

2. From the File menu, select New. The New Gallery dialog box appears.

3. Select All Items from the Filter By box. This produces a list of available categories.

4. Expand the General node and then select Projects.

5. Select BPEL Process Project from the Items group.

6. Click OK. The BPEL Project Creation dialog box appears.
7. In the **Name** field, enter a descriptive name such as *XMLGatewayInbound*.

8. From the Template list, select **Asynchronous BPEL Process** and then select **Use Default Project Settings**.

9. Use the default input and output schema elements in the Input/Output Elements dialog box.

10. Click **Finish**.

    A new asynchronous BPEL process is created with the Receive and Callback activities. The required source files including `bpel.xml`, using the name you specified (for example, `XMLGIInbound.bpel`) are also generated.
Creating a Partner Link

Use this step to create a Partner Link called ONT_POI to insert sales order data to Oracle E-Business Suite.

To create a partner link to insert sales data to Oracle E-Business Suite:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the PartnerLink service from the Component Palette into the Partner Link border area of the process diagram. The Service Name dialog box appears.

2. Copy the WSDL URL corresponding to the XML Gateway inbound map INBOUND: Process Purchase Order XML Transaction (ONT:POI) that you recorded earlier in the WSDL File field.

A Partner Link Type message dialog box appears asking whether you want the system to create a new WSDL file that will by default create partner link types for you.

Click Yes to have the Partner Name value populated automatically. The name is defaulted to ONT_POI.
Select Partner Role and My Role fields from the drop-down lists.

**Edit Partner Link Dialog**

Click **Apply**.

3. Select the Property tab and click the **Create Property** icon to select the following properties from the property name drop-down list in order to pass the security header along with the SOAP request:

   - **wsseUsername**
     
     Specify the username to be passed in the Property Value box.

   - **wssePassword**
     
     Specify the corresponding password for the username to be passed in the Property Value box.

   - **wsseHeaders**
     
     Enter **credentials** as the property value.

Click **Apply** to save the selected property values.
4. Click OK to complete the partner link configuration. The partner link is created with the required WSDL settings, and is represented in the BPEL project by a new icon in the border area of the process diagram.

Adding Partner Links for File Adapter

Use this step to configure a BPEL process by adding a partner link for File Adapter to get the XML Message.

To add the Partner Link for File Adapter to get the XML Message:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the File Adapter service from the Adapter Service section of the Component Palette into the Partner Link area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration wizard welcome page appears.

2. Click Next. The Service Name dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the file adapter service, such as GetXMLMsg. You can add an optional description of the service.

4. Click Next and the Operation dialog box appears.
5. Specify the operation type, for example **Synchronous Read File**. This automatically populates the **Operation Name** field.

   Click **Next** to access the File Directories dialog box.
6. Select **Physical Path** radio button and enter the physical path for incoming file directory information. For example, enter `/usr/tmp/`.

   **Note:** To be able to locate the file from the physical directory you specified here, you must first place the input payload file (such as `order_data_xmlg.xml`) to the specified directory.

   Alternatively, click **Browse** to locate the incoming file directory information. Uncheck the **Delete files after successful retrieval** check box. Click **Next**.

7. Enter the name of the file for the synchronous read file operation. For example, enter `order_data_xmlg.xml`. Click **Next**. The Messages dialog box appears.

8. Select **Browse** to open the Type Chooser.

   Click **Import Schema Files** button on the top right corner of the Type Chooser window. This opens the Import Schema File pop-up window.

   Enter the schema location for the service. Such as `http://<myhost>:<port>/webservices/SOAPProvider/xmlgateway/ont__poi/PROCESS_PO_007.xsd`.

   Schema location for your service can be found from the service WSDL URL (for

**Import Schema File Pop-up Window**

Select the *Add to Project* check box and click **OK**.

9. Click **OK** to the Import Project Schema message prompt.
The Imported Schemas folder is automatically added to the Type Chooser window.

10. Expand the Imported Schemas folder and select `PROCESS_PO_007.xsd` > `PROCESS_PO_007`. Click OK.

The selected xsd is displayed as Schema Location, and `PROCESS_PO_007` is selected as Schema Element.

11. Click OK to populate the selected values in the Messages dialog box.
12. Click **Next** and then **Finish**. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to the partner link. The main Create Partner Link dialog box appears, specifying the new WSDL file `GetXMLMsg.wsdl`.

Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the configuration and create the partner link with the required WSDL settings for the File Adapter Service.

The `GetXMLMsg` Partner Link appears in the BPEL process diagram.

**Adding Invoke Activities**

This step is to configure three Invoke activities:

1. To get the XML message details that is received from the Receive activity by invoking the `GetXMLMsg` partner link in an XML file.

2. To enqueue the purchase order information to the ECX_INBOUND queue by invoking `ONT_POI` partner link in an XML file.

**To add the first Invoke activity for a partner link to get XML message:**

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the first **Invoke** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the **Receive** and **Callback** activities.
2. Link the Invoke activity to the GetXMLMsg service. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity and then click the Create icon next to the Input Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

4. Select Global Variable and then enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click OK.

5. Enter a name for the Invoke activity and click the Create icon next to the Output Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

6. Select Global Variable, and enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click OK.

**Edit Invoke Dialog**

Click Apply and then OK in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

The first Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

**To add the second Invoke activity for a partner link to enqueue PO information:**

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the second Invoke activity from the
Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the first **Invoke** and **Callback** activities.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the **ONT.PO1** service. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity and then click the **Create** icon next to the **Input Variable** field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

4. Select **Global Variable** and then enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click **OK**.

   Click **Apply** and then **OK** in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

5. The process diagram appears.
Adding Assign Activities

This step is to configure two Assign activities:

1. To pass XML message as an input to the Invoke activity for enqueuing message.

2. To pass XML Gateway header variables as input variables to the Invoke activity in order to provide context information for Oracle E-Business Suite.

To add the first Assign activity to pass XML message as input to the Invoke activity:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the two Invoke activities.

2. Double-click the Assign activity to access the Edit Assign dialog box.
3. Click the General tab to enter the name for the Assign activity, such as 'SetOrderXML'.

4. On the Copy Operation tab, click Create and then select Copy Operation from the menu. The Create Copy Operation window appears.

5. Enter the following information:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_SynchRead_OutputVariable and select Process_PO_007.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_PROCESSPO_InputVariable and select body.

6. Click OK. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.

6. Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To add the second Assign activity to pass XML Gateway header variables to the Invoke activity:

1. Add the second Assign activity by dragging and dropping the Assign activity from
the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the SetOrderXML Assign activity and the second Invoke activity.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the second Assign activity called 'SetECXHeader'.

3. On the Copy Operation tab, click Create and then select Copy Operation from the menu. The Create Copy Operation window appears.

4. Enter the first pair of parameters:
   • In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'XML' in the Expression box.
   • In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_PROCESSPO_InputVariable > header > ns1:SOAHeader > ns3:ECXMSG and select MESSAGE_TYPE.

   The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
5. Use the same mechanism described in step 3 and 4 to enter the following additional parameters:
   - MESSAGE_STANDARD: 'OAG'
   - TRANSACTION_TYPE: 'PO'
   - TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE: 'PROCESS'
   - DOCUMENT_NUMBER: 'order_xml_01'
   - PARTY_SIDE_ID: 'BWSANJOSE'
6. Click **Apply** and **OK** to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

**Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time**

After creating a BPEL process using the WSDL URL generated from the XML Gateway inbound message map interface definition, you can deploy it to a BPEL server if needed. To ensure that this process is modified or orchestrated appropriately, you can also manually test the BPEL process by initiating the business process contained in the BPEL process to test the interface integration.

**Prerequisites**

Before deploying the BPEL process using Oracle JDeveloper, you must ensure that you have established the connectivity between the design-time environment and the runtime servers including the application server and the integration server.

How to configure the necessary server connection, see Configuring Server Connection, page B-1.

To validate your BPEL process, perform the following run-time tasks:

1. Deploy the BPEL process, page 5-24
Once you deploy the process to a BPEL server, it becomes available so that you can run the process manually to test it for validation.

2. Test the BPEL process, page 5-25
   After deploying a BPEL process, you can manage the process from the BPEL console to validate the interface integration contained in your BPEL process.

**Deploying the BPEL Process**

You must deploy the BPEL process (XMLGatewayInbound.bpel) that you created earlier before you can run it. The BPEL process is first compiled and then deployed to the BPEL server.

**Note:** Before deploying the BPEL Process for XML Gateway Inbound service, you should:

- Load the order_data_xmlg.xml file into the specified directory `/usr/tmp/` folder of SOA Suite server (or `D:\HOL` in case of SOA Server in Windows machine).
- Edit the input file order_data_xmlg.xml by entering values for `<REFERENCEID>` and `<POID>` such as `order_xml_01`.

To deploy the BPEL process:

1. In the Applications Navigator of JDeveloper BPEL Designer, select the XMLGInbound project.

2. Right-click the project and click **Make** action from the menu.

Look for any compilation error messages in Message Log.

**Messages Window**

Right-click the project and select **Deploy > Integration Server Connection name > Deploy to Default Domain** action from the menu.
For example, you can select **Deploy > BPELServerConn > Deploy to Default Domain** to deploy the process if you have the BPEL Process Manager setup appropriately.

3. Look for 'Build successful' message in Apache Ant – Log to ensure that the BPEL project is compiled and successfully deployed.

**Testing the BPEL Process**

Once the BPEL process is deployed, it can be seen in the BPEL console. You can manage and monitor the process from the BPEL console. You can also test the process and the integration interface by manually initiating the process.

**To test the BPEL process:**

1. Log in to Oracle Application Server 10g BPEL Console (http://<soaSuiteServerHostName>:<port>/BPELConsole). The BPEL Console login page appears.

2. Enter the username and password and click **Login**. The Oracle Enterprise Manager 10g BPEL Control appears.

3. In the BPEL Console, confirm that XMLGInbound has been deployed.

4. Click the XMLGInbound link to open the Initiate tab

5. Click **Post XML Message** to initiate the process.

**Verifying Records in Oracle E-Business Suite**

Once the BPEL process is successfully initiated and completed, you can validate it through the relevant module in Oracle E-Business Suite.

**To validate it in Oracle Transaction Monitor:**

You can validate it from the Transaction Monitor. The Transaction Monitor is a tool for monitoring the status of inbound and outbound transactions originating from and going into Oracle E-Business Suite that have been processed by the XML Gateway and delivered or received by the Oracle Transport Agent. It shows a complete history and audit trail of these documents.

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator Web Applications responsibility. Select the Transaction Monitor link to open the search window to search for the order.
2. Clear From Date and To Date fields and enter 'order_xml_01' in the Document ID field.

3. Select Customer as the Party Type. Click **Go** to execute the search.

   This retrieves XML inbound transaction 'order_xml_01' in the Inbound Search Results region.

4. Confirm that the transaction 'order_xml_01' has status 'SUCCESS'.

To validate it in Oracle Order Management:

1. Log in to the Forms-based Oracle E-Business Suite with the Order Management, Super User responsibility.

2. Select **Order Returns > Sales Order**. Sales Order Forms would open up.

3. Search for an order by entering the order number in the Customer PO field (such as 'order_xml_01'). This would bring up the details of newly created order.
Using XML Gateway Outbound Through Subscription Model

This section includes the following topics:

- Using XML Gateway Outbound Messages in Creating a BPEL Process at Design Time, page 5-27
- Deploying and Testing a BPEL Process at Run Time, page 5-41

Using XML Gateway Outbound Services at Design Time

For an outbound XML Gateway Map interface, since an outbound message is first enqueued to the ECX_OUTBOUND queue, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway supports it through subscription model by first dequeuing the message to retrieve outbound data and then invoking an appropriate outbound XML Gateway map to update Oracle E-Business Suite.

BPEL Process Scenario

Take XML Gateway outbound interface ‘PO acknowledgement XML Transaction’ as an example. The XML Gateway outbound interface is exposed as a Web service through ECX_CBODO_OAG62_OUT outbound map.
When a purchase order is created and approved, on approval of the purchase order, a workflow will be triggered which creates the Purchase Order Acknowledgement flow and sends out the PO Acknowledgement as an XML file. The workflow delivers the Confirm BOD as the PO Acknowledgement to ECX_OUTBOUND queue for delivery to the other system.

The correlation Id for this message is set to ”BPEL” and the Oracle BPEL PM listens to ECX_OUTBOUND queue for the message with the correlation Id = ”BPEL”. Confirm BOD as the PO Acknowledgement is written as an output XML file using File Adapter.

If the BPEL process is successfully executed after deployment, you should get the same order book reference ID (Customer PO) information from the output XML file once a purchase order is approved.

**Prerequisites to Create a BPEL Process Using XML Gateway Outbound Messaging**

You need to set up the correlation identifier in Oracle E-Business Suite. The correlation identifier enables you to label messages meant for a specific agent, in case there are multiple agents listening on the outbound queue. The agent listening for a particular correlation picks up the messages that match the correlation identifier for the agent.

To set up the correlation identifier:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite with the XML Gateway responsibility. The Navigator page appears.
2. Click the XML Gateway link.
3. Click the Define Lookup Values link under XML Gateway.
4. Search for COMM_METHOD in the Type field to see if it exists in the system.
5. Add a new record to the COMM_METHOD type by entering BPEL for the Code field and Meaning field. Enter description information and save the record.

Oracle XML Gateway puts the correlation of BPEL when enqueueing the message on the ECX_OUTBOUND queue.

Once you have the correlation identifier set up correctly, you also need to ensure the trading partner that you want to use has the Protocol Type field set to BPEL.

**BPEL Process Creation Flow**

Based on the PO acknowledgement XML Transaction scenario, the following design-time tasks are discussed in this chapter:

1. Create a new BPEL project, page 5-29
   
   Use this step to create a new BPEL project called XMLGOutbound.bpmn.

2. Create a Partner Link for AQ Adapter, page 5-30
   
   Use this step to dequeue the event details from the ECX_OUTBOUND queue.
3. Add a Receive activity, page 5-35
   Use the Receive activity to take PO acknowledgement details as an input to the
   Assign activity.

4. Add a Partner Link for File Adapter, page 5-36
   This is to write PO acknowledgement details in an XML file as an output file.

5. Add an Invoke activity, page 5-39
   This is to write PO acknowledgement information to an XML file through invoking
   the partner link for File Adapter.

6. Add an Assign activity, page 5-40
   Use the Assign activity to take the output from the Receive activity and to provide
   input to the Invoke activity.

For general information and basic concept of a BPEL process, see Understanding BPEL Business Processes, page D-1 and Oracle BPEL Process Manager Developer’s Guide for details.

Creating a New BPEL Project

Use this step to create a new BPEL project that will contain various BPEL process activities.

To create a new BPEL project:

1. Open JDeveloper BPEL Designer.

2. From the File menu, select New. The New Gallery dialog box appears.

3. Select All Technologies from the Filter By box. This produces a list of available categories.

4. Expand the General node and then select Projects.

5. Select BPEL Process Project from the Items group.

6. Click OK. The BPEL Process Project dialog box appears.

7. In the Name field, enter a descriptive name such as XMLGOutbound.

8. From the Template list, select Empty BPEL Process and then select Use Default Project Settings.

9. Click Finish.
   A new BPEL project is created with the required source files including bpel.xml,
Creating a Partner Link for AQ Adapter

Use this step to create a Partner Link called GetAck for AQ Adapter to dequeue the XML Gateway outbound message (for example, ECX_CBODO_OAG62_OUT) in the ECX_OUTBOUND queue.

To create a partner link for AQ Adapter:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the AQ Adapter service from the Component Palette into the Partner Link border area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration Wizard appears.

2. Enter a service name in the Service Name dialog box, for example GetAck. You can also add an optional description of the service.

3. Click Next. The Service Connection dialog box appears.

4. You can use an existing database connection by selecting a database connection from the Connection list or define a new database connection by clicking New to open the Create Database Connection Wizard.
Note: You need to connect to the database where Oracle E-Business Suite is running.

To create a new database connection:
1. Click New to open the Create Database Connection Wizard. Click Next and enter an unique connection name and then select a connection type, such as Oracle (JDBC), for the database connection. Click Next.

2. Enter an appropriate username and password to authenticate the database connection in the Authentication dialog box. Click Next.

3. Specify the following information in the Connection dialog box:
   - Driver: Thin
   - Host Name: Enter the host name for the database connection. For example, myhost01.example.com.
   - JDBC Port: Enter JDBC port number (such as 1521) for the database connection.
   - SID: Specify an unique SID value (such as sid01) for the database connection.

4. Click Next to test your database connection.
   The status message "Success!" indicates a valid connection.

5. Click Next to return to the Service Connection dialog box providing a summary of the database connection.

5. The JNDI (Java Naming and Directory Interface) name corresponding to the database connection you specified appears automatically in the JNDI Name field of the Service Connection dialog box. Alternatively, you can enter a different JNDI name.

6. Click Next to open Operation dialog box.
   Select Dequeue radio button and this selected value is also populated in the Operation Name field.
7. Click **Next** to open the Queue Name dialog box.

Select Default Schema as the Database Schema field. Enter 'ECX_OUTBOUND' as the Queue Name field.
Click **Next** to open the Queue Parameter dialog box.
Queue Parameters Dialog

Enter the following information:

- Enter an unique consumer name.
- Enter message selector rule information (such as `tab.user_data.transaction_type='PO' AND tab.user_data.transaction_subtype='POO'`).

9. Click **Next**. The Messages dialog box opens.

   Click **Browse** to open the Type Chooser window to select CONFIRM_BOD_002.xsd as the Schema Location and CONFIRM_BOD_002 as the Schema Element.

10. Click **Next** to proceed to the Finish dialog box to confirm that you have finished defining the AQ Adapter for the GetAck service.

11. Click **Finish**. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to the GetAck service.

   Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the partner link configuration. The partner link is created with the required WSDL settings, and is represented in the BPEL project by a new icon in the border area of the process diagram.
Adding a Receive Activity

This step is to configure a Receive activity to receive XML data from the partner link GetAck that you configured for the AQ adapter service.

The XML data received from the Receive activity is used as an input variable to the Assign activity that will be created in the next step.

To add a Receive activity:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Receive activity from the BPEL Activities section of the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram.

2. Link the Receive activity to the GetAck partner link. The Receive activity will take event data from the partner link. The Edit Receive dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the receive activity. Click the Create icon next to the Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

4. Select Global Variable, and then enter a name for the variable. You can accept the default name. Click OK to return to the Edit Receive dialog box.

5. Select Create Instance check box. Click Apply and OK to finish configuring the Receive activity.
Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter

Use this step to configure a partner link by writing the purchase order acknowledgement to an XML file.

To add a Partner Link for File Adapter:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the File Adapter service from the Adapter Service section of the Component Palette into the Partner Link area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration wizard appears.

2. The Service Name dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the File Adapter service, such as WriteAck. You can add an optional description of the service.

4. Click Next and the Operation dialog box appears.
5. Specify the operation type, for example **Write File**. This automatically populates the **Operation Name** field.

Click **Next** to access the File Configuration dialog box.
6. For the Directory specified as field, select **Logical Path**. Enter directory path in the Directory for Outgoing Files field, and specify a naming convention for the output file such as `POAck%yyMMddJJmmss%.xml`.

7. Confirm the default write condition: Number of Messages Equals 1. Click **Next**. The Messages dialog box appears.

8. Select **Browse** check box to locate the schema location and schema element.
   
The Type Chooser dialog box appears. Expand the **Project Schema Files** > **CONFIRM_BOD_002.xsd** and select **CONFIRM_BOD_002**.
Click **OK** to populate the selected schema location and element.

9. Click **Next** and then **Finish**. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to the partner link. The main Create Partner Link dialog box appears, specifying the new WSDL file `WriteAck.wsdl`.

Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the configuration and create the partner link with the required WSDL settings for the File Adapter Service.

The **WriteAck** Partner Link appears in the BPEL process diagram.

**Adding an Invoke Activity**

This step is to configure an Invoke activity to send the purchase order acknowledgement that is received from the Receive activity to the **WriteAck** partner link in an XML file.

**To add an Invoke activity:**
1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **Invoke** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, after the **Receive** activity.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the **WriteAck** service. The Invoke activity will send event data to the partner link. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

![Edit Invoke Dialog](image)

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity, and then click the **Create** icon next to the **Input Variable** field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

4. Select **Global Variable**, and then enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click **OK**.

   Click **Apply** and then **OK** in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

   The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

**Adding an Assign Activity**

Use this step to pass the purchase order acknowledgement details from the Receive
activity to the Invoke activity.

To add an Assign activity:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the Receive activity and the Invoke activity.

2. Double-click the Assign activity to access the Edit Assign dialog box.

3. On the Copy Operation tab, click Create and then select Copy Operation from the menu. The Create Copy Operation window appears.

4. In the From navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Receive_DEQUEUE_InputVariable and select CONFIRM_BOD_002. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

5. In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_Write_InputVariable and select CONFIRM_BOD_002. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

6. Click OK.
   Click Apply and then OK in the Edit Assign dialog box to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time

After creating the BPEL process, you can deploy it to a BPEL server. To ensure that this process is modified or orchestrated appropriately, you can also test the BPEL process by initiating the business process contained in the BPEL process to test the interface integration.

Prerequisites

Before deploying the BPEL process using Oracle JDeveloper, you must ensure that you have established the connectivity between the design-time environment and the run-time servers including the application server and the integration server.

How to configure the necessary server connection, see Configuring Server Connection, page B-1.

To validate the BPEL process, perform the following run-time tasks:

1. Deploy the BPEL process, page 5-42
   Once you deploy the process to a BPEL server, it becomes available so that you can run the process manually to test it for validation.

2. Manually test the BPEL process, page 5-42
After deploying a BPEL process, you can manage the process from the BPEL console to manually initiate the business process and test the interface integration contained in your BPEL process.

**Deploying the BPEL Process**

Before manually test the BPEL process, you first need to deploy it to the BPEL server.

**To deploy the BPEL process:**

1. In the Applications Navigator of JDeveloper BPEL Designer, select the XMLGOutbound project.

2. Right-click the project and click **Make** action from the menu.
   
   Look for any compilation error messages in Message Log.

   Right-click the project and select **Deploy > Integration Server Connection name > Deploy to Default Domain** action from the menu.

   For example, you can select **Deploy > BPELServerConn > Deploy to Default Domain** to deploy the process if you have the BPEL Process Manager setup appropriately.

3. Look for 'Build successful' message in Apache Ant – Log to ensure that the BPEL project is compiled and successfully deployed.

**Testing the BPEL Process**

To validate whether the BPEL process that you created works or not, you need to manually initiate the process after it has been successfully deployed to the BPEL console. You can log on to Oracle E-Business Suite to manually create and book the order as well as generate the order acknowledgement by submitting a Workflow Background Process concurrent request.

Log in to the BPEL console to validate the BPEL process which writes purchase order acknowledgement in an output directory after receiving from the XML Gateway ECX_OUTBOUND queue.

**To manually test the BPEL process:**

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite with the XML Gateway responsibility.
   
   This is to ensure that the XML Gateway trading partner is set up correctly so that a purchase order can have a valid customer that has been defined.

2. Select Define Trading Partner from the navigation menu to access the Trading Partner Setup form.

3. Enter the header values on the Trading Partner Setup form as follows:
• Trading Partner Type: Customer

• Trading Partner Name: For example, Example Inc.

• Trading Partner Site: Enter a trading partner site information. For example, 401 Island Parkway Redwood Shores, CA 94065

• Company Admin Email: Enter a valid email address.

4. Enter the following trading partner details:
   • Transaction Type: ECX
   • Transaction SubType: CBODO
   • Standard Code: OAG
   • External Transaction Type: BOD
   • External Transaction SubType: CONFIRM
   • Direction: Out
   • Map: ECX_CBODO_OAG62_OUT
   • Connection / Hub: DIRECT
   • Protocol Type: BPEL
   • Username: 'operation'
   • Password: enter password twice
   • Protocol Address: 'http:us.example.com'
   • Source Trading Partner Location Code: Example-01
5. Save the trading partner details. Switch responsibility back to Order Management Super User, Vision Operations (USA) and select Customer > Standard from the navigation menu to open the Enter Customer form.

6. Search on the 'Example Inc' in the Name field and click Find.

7. Select the Business World with the following information from the search results.
   - Party Number: 2813
   - Customer Number: 1608
   - Account Name: Example Inc.
   - Identifying check box: checked
   - Address: 401 Island Parkway Redwood Shores, CA 94065

8. Select and open this customer information. Enter 'Example-01' in the EDI Location field.

9. In Business Purposes tab, create a new row with the following values:
• Usage: Sold To

• Check on ‘Primary’ Check box

Save your work.

10. Use the following steps to generate acknowledgement for already created order.

1. Select **Order Returns > Sales Order** to open the Sales Order form.

2. Retrieve the order that you have created earlier by entering the order ID in the Customer PO field.

3. Click **Book Order** to book the order.

11. Switch to the System Administrator responsibility and select **Request > Run**.

12. Select **Single Request** and click **OK**.

13. Enter the following information in the Submit Request form:
Submit Request Form and Parameters Dialog

- Name: Workflow Background Process
- Enter the following parameters:
  - Item Type: OM Send Acknowledgement
  - Process Deferred: Y
  - Process Timeout: N
  - Process Stuck: N
- Click OK.

14. Click Submit to submit the 'send acknowledgement' request.

15. View your request by entering the request ID to ensure its status is 'Success'.

Validating Using Oracle Transaction Monitor

To validate it using Oracle Transaction Monitor, log in to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator Web Applications responsibility. Select Transaction Monitor to open the search page to search for the order.
Validating Using Oracle BPEL Console

Log in to Oracle BPEL Console to confirm that the XMLGOutbound process has been deployed. This process is continuously polling the ECX_OUTBOUND queue for purchase order acknowledgement.

To verify, select the instance of your deployed process which opens up in the Instances tab of your selected BPEL process.

Click on the Audit Tab to view the Receive activity. Click the `view xml document` link to open the received XML file. Note the Reference ID such as Customer PO.
Go to the directory you specified for the write operation, for example `outputDir`-logical location (typically \c:\temp) where the File Adapter has placed the file after writing the PO Acknowledgement in an XML file (such as 'POAck060719175318.xml').

Open this 'POAck060719175318.xml' file. You should find the Reference ID as `order_xmlg_008` (the order booked) for which the acknowledgement is generated.
Overview

The Oracle Workflow Business Event System (BES) is an application service that leverages the Oracle Advanced Queuing (AQ) infrastructure to communicate business events between systems. The Business Event System consists of the Event Manager and workflow process event activities.

The Event Manager lets you register subscriptions to significant events; event activities representing business events within workflow processes let you model complex business flows or logics within workflow processes.

Events can be raised locally or received from an external system or the local system through AQ. When a local event occurs, the subscribing code is executed in the same transaction as the code that raised the event, unless the subscriptions are deferred.

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway supports business events through event subscription. An integration repository administrator can subscribe to a business event from the business event interface details page. The subscription to that event can be enqueued as an out agent. An integration developer can create a BPEL process in Oracle JDeveloper to include the subscribed event at design time and update application data if needed at run time.

To better understand how the subscription model works for business events, detailed tasks at design time and run time are included in this chapter. For the example described in the following sections, we use Oracle JDeveloper 10.1.3.3.0 as a design-time tool to create the BPEL process and use Oracle SOA Suite BPEL server 10.1.3.3.0 for the process deployment.

Using a Business Event in Creating a BPEL Process at Design Time

BPEL Process Scenario
Take a PO XML Raise business event as an example to explain the BPEL process creation.

When a purchase order is created and approved, a Purchase Order Approved business event `oracle.apps.po.evnt.xmlpo` is raised. Since the subscription to this event is created through the interface details page (internally, an event subscription is automatically created for the selected event with `WF_BPEL_QAGENT` as Out Agent), and enqueued in `WF_EVENT_T` structure to Advanced Queue `WF_BPEL_Q`, we will create a BPEL process to first dequeue the subscription from the `WF_BPEL_Q` queue to get the event details. The event details will be passed through BPEL process activities and then will be written in XML file as an output file.

If the BPEL process is successfully executed after deployment, you should get the same purchase order information from the output file once a purchase order is approved.

**Prerequisites to Create a BPEL Process Using a Business Event**

Integration repository administrators must first subscribe to a business event from the Oracle Integration Repository user interface. Internally, an event subscription is automatically created for that event with `WF_BPEL_QAGENT` as Out Agent.

For example, a business event `oracle.apps.po.event.xmlpo` needs to be subscribed. A confirmation message appears if the event subscription is successfully created.
Using Business Events Through Subscription Model

### Business Event Details Page

To subscribe to a business event, the administrators will first locate an event from the Oracle Integration Repository, and then click \**Subscribe** in the interface detail page to create the subscription.

For information on how to subscribe to business events, see Subscribing to Business Events, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

**Note:** If a BPEL process is created with the business event that you have subscribed to it, in order for the subscribed business event to be successfully enqueued to `WF_BPEL_Q` queue, you need to make sure:

- The consumer name must be unique.
- The BPEL process is deployed before raising the business event.

Once the subscription is created and enqueued, an integration developer can then orchestrate the subscribed event into a meaningful business process in Oracle JDeveloper using BPEL language at design time.

**BPEL Process Creation Flow**

Based on the PO XML Raise business event scenario, the following design-time tasks are discussed in this chapter:

1. Create a new BPEL project, page 6-5

   Use this step to create a new BPEL project called `GetPurchaseOrder.bpel`.

---
2. Create a Partner Link for AQ Adapter, page 6-6
   Use this step to dequeue the event details from the \texttt{WF\_BPEL\_Q} queue.

3. Add a Receive activity, page 6-11
   Use the Receive activity to take event details as an input to the Assign activity.

4. Create a Partner Link for File Adapter, page 6-13
   This is to write event details in an XML file as an output file.

5. Add an Invoke activity, page 6-15
   This is to write business event information to an XML file through invoking the partner link for File Adapter.

6. Add an Assign activity, page 6-17
   Use the Assign activity to take the output from the Receive activity and to provide input to the Invoke activity.
Example of a BPEL Project Using Business Events

For general information and basic concept of a BPEL process, see Understanding BPEL Business Processes, page D-1 and Oracle BPEL Process Manager Developer’s Guide for details.

Creating a New BPEL Project

Use this step to create a new BPEL project that will contain various BPEL process activities.

To create a new BPEL project:
1. Open JDeveloper BPEL Designer.
2. From the File menu, select New. The New Gallery dialog box appears.
3. Select All Technologies from the Filter By box. This produces a list of available categories.
4. Expand the General node and then select Projects.
5. Select BPEL Process Project from the Items group.
6. Click OK. The BPEL Process Project dialog box appears.
7. In the Name field, enter a descriptive name such as GetPurchaseOrder.

8. From the Template list, select Empty BPEL Process and then select Use Default Project Settings.

9. Click Finish.

A new BPEL project is created with the required source files including bpel.xml, using the name you specified (for example, GetPurchaseOrder.bpel).

Creating a Partner Link for AQ Adapter

Use this step to create a Partner Link called GetPurchaseOrder for AQ Adapter to dequeue the subscription to oracle.apps.po.evnt.xmlpo event.

To create a partner link for AQ Adapter to dequeue the event subscription:
1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the AQ Adapter service from the Component Palette into the Partner Link border area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration Wizard appears.

2. Enter a service name in the Service Name dialog box, for example GetPurchaseOrder. You can also add an optional description of the service.

3. Click Next. The Service Connection dialog box appears.

4. You can use an existing database connection by selecting a database connection from the Connection list or define a new database connection by clicking New to open the Create Database Connection Wizard.

   Note: You need to connect to the database where Oracle E-Business Suite is running.

To create a new database connection:
1. Click New to open the Create Database Connection Wizard. Click Next and enter an unique connection name and then select a connection type for the database connection. Click Next.

2. Enter an appropriate username and password to authenticate the database connection in the Authentication dialog box. Click Next

3. Specify the following information in the Connection dialog box:
   - Driver: Thin
   - Host Name: Enter the host name for the database connection. For example, myhost01.example.com.
• JDBC Port: Enter JDBC port number (such as 1521) for the database connection.

• SID: Specify an unique SID value (such as sid01) for the database connection.

4. Click **Next** to test your database connection.

   The status message "**Success!**" indicates a valid connection.

5. Click **Next** to return to the Service Connection dialog box providing a summary of the database connection.

6. The JNDI (Java Naming and Directory Interface) name corresponding to the database connection you specified appears automatically in the **JNDI Name** field of the Service Connection dialog box. Alternatively, you can enter a different JNDI name.

7. Click **Next** to open Operation dialog box.

   Select **Dequeue** radio button and this selected value is also populated in the Operation Name field.

8. Click **Next** to open the Queue Name dialog box.

   Select **Default Schema** as the Database Schema field. Enter 'WF_BPEL_Q' as the Queue Name field.
8. Click **Next** to open the Queue Parameter dialog box.
Enter the following information:

- Enter an unique consumer name.
  
  **Important:** In order for the subscribed business event to be successfully enqueued to WF_BPEL_Q queue, the consumer name must be unique.

- Enter message selector rule information (such as `tab.user_data.geteventname() = 'oracle.apps.po.evnt.xmlpo'`).

9. Click **Next**. The Messages dialog box opens where you can define the message that will be contained in the Business Event System payload for the APPS.WF_BPEL_Q queue.

Click **Browse** to open the Type Chooser window to select `APPS_WF_EVENT_T.xsd` as the Schema Location and `WF_EVENT_T` as the Schema Element.
10. Click **Next** to proceed to the Finish dialog box to confirm that you have finished defining the AQ Adapter for the **GetPurchaseOrder** service.

11. Click **Finish**. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to the **GetPurchaseOrder** service.
Create Partner Link Dialog

Add a Receive Activity

This step is to configure a Receive activity to receive XML data from the partner link GetPurchaseOrder that you configured for the AQ adapter service for the business event.

The XML data received from the Receive activity is used as an input variable to the Assign activity that will be created in the next step.

To add a Receive activity to obtain Purchase Order XML data:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Receive activity from the BPEL Activities section of the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram.

2. Link the Receive activity to the GetPurchaseOrder partner link. The Receive activity will take event data from the partner link. The Edit Receive dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the receive activity such as 'Receive_PO' and then click the Create.
icon next to the **Variable** field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

**Create Variable Dialog**

![Create Variable Dialog](image)

4. Select **Global Variable** and then enter a name for the variable. You can accept the default name. Click **OK** to return to the Edit Receive dialog box.

5. Select **Create Instance** check box then click **Apply** and then **OK** to finish configuring the Receive activity.

**Edit Receive Dialog**

![Edit Receive Dialog](image)
The Receive activity appears in the BPEL process diagram.

**Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter**

Use this step to configure a business event by writing the event data to an XML file.

**To add a Partner Link for File Adapter:**

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **File Adapter** service from the **Adapter Service** section of the Component Palette into the Partner Link area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration wizard appears.

2. The Service Name dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the file adapter service such as **WritePurchaseOrder**. You can add an optional description of the service.

4. Click **Next** and the Operation dialog box appears.
5. Specify the operation type, for example **Write File**. This automatically populates the **Operation Name** field.

   Click **Next** to access the File Configuration dialog box.
6. For the Directory specified as field, select **Physical Path**. Enter directory path in the Directory for Outgoing Files field, and specify a naming convention for the output file such as PO_%SEQ%.xml.

7. Confirm the default write condition: Number of Messages Equals 1. Click **Next**. The Messages dialog box appears.

8. Select **Native format translation is not required (Schema is Opaque)** check box.

9. Click **Next** and then **Finish**. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to the partner link. The main Create Partner Link dialog box appears, specifying the new WSDL file **WritePurchaseOrder.wsdl**.

Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the configuration and create the partner link with the required WSDL settings for the File Adapter Service.

The **WritePurchaseOrder** Partner Link appears in the BPEL process diagram.

**Adding an Invoke Activity**

This step is to configure an Invoke activity to write the purchase order approved event details that is received from the Receive activity to the **WritePurchaseOrder** partner link in an XML file.
To add an Invoke activity:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Invoke activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, after the Receive activity.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the WritePurchaseOrder service. The Invoke activity will send event data to the partner link. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity, and then click the Create icon next to the Input Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

4. Select Global Variable and then enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click OK to close the Create Variable dialog box.

   Click Apply and then OK in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

   The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.
Adding an Assign Activity

Use this step to pass the purchase order approved event details from the Receive activity to the Invoke activity.

To add an Assign activity:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the Receive activity and the Invoke activity.

2. Double-click the Assign activity to access the Edit Assign dialog box.

3. On the Copy Operation tab, click Create and then select Copy Operation from the menu. The Create Copy Operation dialog box appears.

Create Copy Operation Dialog

4. In the From navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Receive_PO_DEQUEUE_InputVariable > WF_EVENT_T and select ns3:WF_EVENT_T element. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

5. In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process >
Variables > Invoke_WritePO_Write_InputVariable > WF_EVENT_T and select Opaque. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

6. Click OK to close the Create Copy Operation dialog box. Click Apply and then OK in the Edit Assign dialog box to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time

After creating a BPEL process with the subscribed event, you can deploy it to a BPEL server if needed. To ensure that this process is modified or orchestrated appropriately, you can also test the BPEL process by initiating the business process contained in the BPEL process to test the interface integration.

Prerequisites

Before deploying the BPEL process using Oracle JDeveloper, you must ensure that you have established the connectivity between the design-time environment and the runtime servers including the application server and the integration server.

How to configure the necessary server connection, see Configuring Server Connection, page B-1.

To validate the BPEL process, perform the following run-time tasks:

1. Deploy the BPEL process, page 6-18

Once you deploy the process to a BPEL server, it becomes available so that you can run the process manually to test it for validation.

2. Manually initiate the BPEL process, page 6-19

After deploying a BPEL process, you can manage the process from the BPEL console to manually initiate the business process and test the interface integration contained in your BPEL process.

Deploying the BPEL Process

Before manually test the BPEL process, you first need to deploy it to the BPEL server.

To deploy the BPEL process:

1. In the Applications Navigator of JDeveloper BPEL Designer, select the GetPurchaseOrder project.

2. Right-click the project and click Make action from the menu.

   Look for any compilation error messages in Message Log.

   Right-click the project and select Deploy >Integration Server Connection name >
Deploy to Default Domain action from the menu.

For example, you can select Deploy > BPELServerConn > Deploy to Default Domain to deploy the process if you have the BPEL Process Manager setup appropriately.

3. Look for 'Build successful' message in Apache Ant – Log to ensure that the BPEL project is compiled and successfully deployed.

Compilation and Deployment Message Logs

Testing the BPEL Process

To validate whether the BPEL process that you created works or not, you need to manually initiate the process after it has been successfully deployed to the BPEL console. Therefore, the validation starts with the BPEL console to ensure that you can find the deployed BPEL process listed in the console. Then, you can log on to Oracle E-Business Suite to manually initiate the purchase order approval and acknowledgement processes and to confirm that the relevant event is raised and the updated purchased order details is also written in the XML file.

To manually test the BPEL process:

1. Log in to Oracle Application Server 10g BPEL Console (http://<soaSuiteServerHostName>:<port>/BPELConsole). The BPEL Console login page appears.

2. Enter the username and password and click Login.

   The Oracle Enterprise Manager 10g BPEL Control appears.

3. In the BPEL Control console, confirm that GetPurchaseOrder has been deployed.
4. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite with the XML Gateway responsibility.

This is to ensure that the XML Gateway trading partner is set up correctly so that a purchase order can have a valid supplier that has been defined.

5. Select Define Trading Partner from the navigation menu to access the Trading Partner Setup window.

6. Enter the header values on the Trading Partner Setup form as follows:
   - Trading Partner Type: Supplier
   - Trading Partner Name: For example, Example Inc
   - Trading Partner Site: Enter a trading partner site information.
   - Company Admin Email: Enter a valid email address.

7. Enter the following trading partner details:
   - Transaction Type: PO
   - Transaction SubType: PRO
   - Standard Code: OAG
   - External Transaction Type: PO
• External Transaction SubType: Process
• Direction: Out
• Map: itg_process_po_007_out
• Connection / Hub: DIRECT
• Protocol Type: SOAP

Trading Partner Setup Form

8. Save the trading partner details. Switch responsibility back to Purchasing, Vision Operations (USA) and select Purchase Order from the navigation menu.

9. Create a purchase order with the header values reflecting the trading partner you previously defined in the Purchase Order window:
   • Supplier: Enter a supplier information.
   • Site: Select a site information.

10. On the Lines tab, enter a data row with the following values:
    • Type: Goods
• Item: CM13139
• Quantity: 1
• Description: Hard Drive - 8GB
• Promised: Enter any future date in the format of dd-mmm-yyyy (such as 23-JUN-2008)

11. Save your purchase order. The status of the purchase order is 'Incomplete'.

   **Note:** Because the trading partner is set up and valid, the transmission method is automatically set to XML.

12. Click **Approve** to approve the purchase order.

**Purchase Orders Form**

The status of the purchase order is now changed to 'Approved'. For future reference, note the value of the PO, Rev field (for example, the PO number 5789).

Once the purchase order is approved, the business event `oracle.apps.po.event.xmlpo` is raised.

13. Log in to Oracle BPEL Process Manager, and return to the BPEL Console to confirm that the `GetPurchaseOrder` process has been completed.

To verify, select the instance of your deployed process which opens up in the
Instances tab of your selected BPEL process.

**Instances Tab with the Selected BPEL Process Flow**

14. Double-click the Receive activity in the BPEL process diagram and click the View XML document link to open the XML file. Note that the purchase order (number 5789) has been received.
15. Examine the Assign and Invoke activities as well for the event raised and document number.

16. Go to the directory you specified for the write operation, for example $outputDir$ (typically $c:\\temp$). Open the output file (for example $PO_1.xml$), and confirm that the order number is the same as that of the approved purchase order.
Output XML File to Confirm the Order Number

```xml
<property name="ORDER_ID" value="" />
< Carnival изделий, которую вы указали: " />
<property name="ORDER_DATE" value="2008-06-18 15:27:30" />
<property name="FREQUENCY_DATE" value="2008-06-18 15:27:30" />
<property name="REQUEST_DATE" value="2008-06-18 15:27:30" />
<property name="EXECUTE_DATE" value="2008-06-18 15:27:30"
```
Overview

A concurrent program is an instance of an execution file with associated parameters. Concurrent programs use a concurrent program executable to locate the correct execution file. The execution file can be an operating system file or database stored procedure which contains your application logic (such as PL/SQL, Java). Several concurrent programs may use the same execution file to perform their specific tasks, each having different parameter defaults.

The concurrent program can be exposed as a Web service based integration interface. An integration repository administrator can further deploy a generated service from Oracle Integration Repository to the application server.

This deployed service can be exposed to customers through service provider and invoked through any of the Web service clients.

For example, an integration developer can take a deployed Web service WSDL URL and directly use it to define a partner link for the Web service that a BPEL process connects to in order to perform tasks, or carry information between the Web service and the BPEL process.

Detailed information on how to create a BPEL process to invoke the Web service and use it to update Oracle E-Business Suite is discussed in this chapter. For the example described in the following sections, we use Oracle JDeveloper 10.1.3.3.0 as a design-time tool to create the BPEL process and use Oracle SOA Suite BPEL server 10.1.3.3.0 for the process deployment.

Using Concurrent Program WSDLs at Design Time

BPEL Process Scenario

This example uses Departure Shipment Notice Outbound WSHDSNO concurrent program to explain the BPEL process creation.
When a shipment notice generation request is received as an input to the BPEL process, a sales order information including header and line items are read by a File Adapter. The sales order data is then passed through to create a departure shipment notice (DSNO). The shipment notice creation document number will be passed back to the request application.

If the BPEL process is successfully executed after deployment, you should be able to validate if the generated shipment notice has correct trading partner information as described in the sales order.

Prerequisites to Create a BPEL Process Using a Concurrent Program Web Service

Before performing design-time tasks for concurrent programs, you need to ensure the following tasks are in place:

- An integration repository administrator needs to successfully deploy the generated concurrent program web service to the application server.
- An integration developer needs to locate and record the deployed WSDL URL for the concurrent program exposed as a SOAP service.
- SOAHeader elements should be populated in order to run the concurrent program for SOAP request

Deploying the Concurrent Program WSDL URL

An integration repository administrator must first create a Web service for the selected interface definition, and then deploy the service from Oracle Integration Repository to the application server.

For example, the administrator must perform the following steps before letting integration developers use the deployed WSDL in creating a BPEL process:

1. To generate a web service, locate the interface definition first from the Oracle Integration Repository (such as Departure Shipment Notice Outbound WSHDSNO concurrent program ) and click Generate in the SOAP Web Service tab of the interface details page. For detailed instruction on how to generate a web service, see Generating SOAP Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

2. To deploy a generated SOAP service, select at least one authentication type and click Deploy in the SOAP Web Service tab of the interface details page to deploy the service.

Once the service is successfully deployed, the selected authentication type(s) will be displayed along with 'Deployed' Web Service Status. For more information on securing web services with authentication types, see Managing Web Service Security, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

For detailed instruction on how to deploy a web service, see Deploying and Undeploying SOAP Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway
Searching and Recording WSDL URL

Apart from the required tasks performed by the administrator, an integration developer also needs to log on to the system to locate and record the deployed SOAP service WSDL URL for the interface (such as WSHDSNO concurrent program) that needs to be orchestrated into a meaningful business process in Oracle JDeveloper using BPEL language.

This WSDL information will be used directly for a partner link during the BPEL process creation at design time.

For information on how to search for an interface and review the interface details, see Searching and Viewing Integration Interfaces, page 2-2.

Setting Variables in SOAHeader for SOAP Request

You must populate certain variables in the BPEL process for SOAHeader elements to pass values that may be required to set application context during service execution. These SOAHeader elements for concurrent program interface type are Responsibility, RespApplication, SecurityGroup, NLSLanguage, and Org_Id.

Note: The user information is defined by the wsseUsername property passed within the security headers. Detailed instructions on how to pass the security headers along with the SOAP request, see Passing Values to Security Headers, page 7-7.

The expected values for these elements are described in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Expected Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Responsibility</td>
<td>responsibility_key (such as &quot;SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RespApplication</td>
<td>Application Short Name (such as &quot;FND&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SecurityGroup</td>
<td>Security Group Key (such as &quot;STANDARD&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLSLanguage</td>
<td>NLS Language (such as &quot;AMERICAN&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Org_Id</td>
<td>Org Id (such as &quot;202&quot;)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: NLS Language and Org_Id are optional values to be passed.

- If the NLS Language element is specified, SOAP requests can be consumed in the language passed. All corresponding SOAP responses and error messages can also be returned in the same language. If no language is identified, then the default language of the user will be used.

- If a service execution is dependent on any particular organization, then you must pass the Org_Id element of that SOAP request.

The context information can be specified by configuring an Assign activity before the Invoke activity in the BPEL PM.

BPEL Process Creation Flow

Based on the scenario, the following design-time tasks are discussed in this chapter:

1. Create a New BPEL Project, page 7-5
   
   Use this step to create a new BPEL project called ShipNotice.bpel. This automatically creates two dummy activities - Receive and Reply - to receive input from a third party application and to reply output of the BPEL process back to the request application.

2. Create a Partner Link, page 7-5
   
   Use this step to create a partner link for the Departure Shipment Notice Outbound Shipment_Notice concurrent service.

3. Add a Partner Link for File Adapter, page 7-8
   
   This is to synchronous read sales order details received from the trading partner.

4. Add Invoke Activities, page 7-12
   
   Use this step to create two Invoke activities in order to:
   
   1. Point to the File Adapter - Synchronous Read operation to read the order details from the Assign activity.
   
   2. Point to the Shipment_Notice web service to create the shipment notice with header and line details.

5. Add Assign Activities, page 7-15
   
   Use this step to create three Assign activities in order to:
   
   1. To pass the SOAHeader variables for the invocation of the DSNO concurrent program service.
2. To pass the order details from the output of the Synchronous Read - File Adapter service to the input of the DSNO creation.

3. To set the SOAP response to output.

For general information and basic concept of a BPEL process, see Understanding BPEL Business Processes, page D-1 and Oracle BPEL Process Manager Developer’s Guide for details.

Creating a New BPEL Project

Use this step to create a new BPEL project that will contain various BPEL process activities.

To create a new BPEL project:
1. Open JDeveloper BPEL Designer.
2. From the File menu, select New. The New Gallery dialog box appears.
3. Select All Items from the Filter By box. This produces a list of available categories.
4. Expand the General node and then select Projects.
5. Select BPEL Process Project from the Items group.
6. Click OK. The BPEL Process Project dialog box appears.
7. In the Name field, enter a descriptive name for example ShipNotice.
8. From the Template list, select Synchronous BPEL Process and then select Use Default Project Settings.
9. Use the default input and output schema elements in the Input/Output Elements dialog box.
10. Click Finish.

A new synchronous BPEL process is created with the Receive and Reply activities. The required source files including bpel.xml, using the name you specified (for example, ShipNotice.bpel) are also generated.

Creating a Partner Link for the Web Service

Use this step to create a Partner Link called Shipment_Notice for the web service exposed through WSHDSNO concurrent program.

To create a partner link for Shipment_Notice Web service:
1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the PartnerLink service from the Component Palette into the Partner Link border area of the process diagram. The Service Name dialog box appears.

2. Copy the WSDL URL corresponding to the Departure Shipment Notice Outbound WSHDSNO service that you recorded earlier in the WSDL File field. Click OK.

3. A Partner Link Type message dialog box appears asking whether you want the system to create a new WSDL file that will by default create partner link types for you.

   Click Yes to have the Partner Name value populated automatically.

   The partner link is created with the required WSDL settings, and is represented in the BPEL project by a new icon in the border area of the process diagram.

4. You can optionally change the default partner link name by double-clicking the icon to open the Edit Partner Link window. For example, change it from WSHDSNO to Shipment_Notice.

   Select the Partner Role value from the drop-down list. Click Apply.
5. Passing Values to Security Headers

Select the Property tab and click the Create Property icon to select the following properties from the property name drop-down list in order to pass the security headers along with the SOAP request:

- **wsseUsername**
  - Specify the username to be passed in the Property Value box.

- **wssePassword**
  - Specify the corresponding password for the username to be passed in the Property Value box.

- **wsseHeaders**
  - Enter credentials as the property value.

Click Apply to save the selected property values.
6. Click **OK** to complete the partner link configuration.

**Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter**

Use this step to configure a BPEL process by synchronously reading a sales order to obtain the order details.

**To add a Partner Link for File Adapter to read order details:**

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **File Adapter** service from the **Adapter Service** section of the Component Palette into the Partner Link area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration wizard welcome page appears.

2. Click **Next**. The Service Name dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the file adapter service, for example **ReadOrder**. You can add an optional description of the service.

4. Click **Next** and the Operation dialog box appears.
5. Specify the operation type, for example **Synchronous Read File**. This automatically populates the **Operation Name** field.

   Click **Next** to access the File Directories dialog box.

6. Select **Physical Path** radio button and enter the input payload file directory information. For example, enter `/usr/tmp/` as the directory name.

   Uncheck the **Delete Files after successful retrieval** check box. Click **Next** to open the File Name dialog box.

7. Enter the name of the file for the synchronous read file operation. For example, enter 'order_data.xml'. Click **Next**. The Messages dialog box appears.

8. Select **Browse** for schema file in Schema Location. The Type Chooser window is displayed.
   1. Click **Import Schema Files** button on the top right corner of the Type Chooser window.
   2. Enter the schema location for the service. Such as `http://<myhost>:<port>/webservices/WSOProvider/concurrentprogram/wshdsno/APPS_ISG_CP_REQUEST_CP_SUBMIT.xsd`. 

---

**Operation Dialog**

The File Adapter supports three operations. There is a **Read File** operation that polls for incoming files in your local file system, a **Write File** operation that creates outgoing files, and a **Synchronous Read File** operation that reads the current contents of a file. Specify the **Operation Type** and **Operation Name**. Only one operation per Adapter Service may be defined using this wizard.

- **Operation Type**: Read File, Write File, Synchronous Read File
- **Operation Name**: Synchronous Read

---

**Adaptor Configuration Wizard - Step 2 of 5: Operation**

---

Using Concurrent Programs 7-9
Schema location for your service can be found from the service WSDL URL (for example, http://<myhost>:\port\webservices/SOAProvider/concurrentprogram/wshdsno/?wsdl).

3. Select the **Add to Project** check box and click **OK**.

4. Click **OK** for Import schema prompt.

The Imported Schemas folder is automatically added to the Type Chooser window.

5. Select schema element by expanding the Imported Schemas folder > APPS_ISG_CP_REQUEST_CP_SUBMIT.xsd > InputParameters.

Click **OK**.

The selected schema location and element values are displayed.

**Messages Dialog with Selected Message Schema and Element**

9. Click **Next** and then **Finish**. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to the partner link. The main Create Partner Link dialog box appears, specifying the new WSDL file `ReadOrder.wsdl`. 

7-10   Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Developer's Guide
Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the configuration and create the partner link with the required WSDL settings for the File Adapter Service.

The **ReadOrder** Partner Link appears in the BPEL process diagram.
Adding Invoke Activities

This step is to configure two Invoke activities:

- Read order details that is passed from the first Assign activity through the ReadOrder partner link for File Adapter.

- Send the order header and line details received from the Assign activities to generate an outbound shipment notice (DSNO) by using the Shipment_Notice partner link.

To add an Invoke activity for ReadOrder Partner Link:

1. In Oracle JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Invoke activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the Receive and Reply activities.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the ReadOrder service. The Invoke activity will send order data to the partner link. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.
3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity, and then click the Create icon next to the Input Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

4. Select Global Variable and then enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click OK.

5. Click the Create icon next to the Output Variable field. Select Global Variable and
then enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click OK.

6. Click Apply and then OK in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

To add the second Invoke activity for Shipment_Notice Partner Link:

1. In Oracle JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Invoke activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, after the Invoke and Reply activities.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the Shipment_Notice service. The Invoke activity will send event data to the partner link. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity such as 'Invoke_ShipmentNotice'. Select input and output global variables as described in the first Invoke activity creation procedure.

Edit Invoke Dialog

![Edit Invoke Dialog]

Click Apply and then OK in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.
The second Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

**BPEL Process Dialog with Invoke Activities**

Adding Assign Activities

This step is to configure three Assign activities:

1. To pass the application context for SOAHeader in the invocation of the DSNO concurrent program service.

2. To pass the order details from the output of the Synchronous Read - File Adapter service to the input of the DSNO creation through the Invoke_ShipmentNotice Invoke activity.

3. To set the SOAP response to output.

Assigning SOAHeader Parameters:

To add the first Assign activity to pass SOAHeader variables used in the invocation of
the DSNO concurrent program service:

1. Add the first Assign activity by dragging and dropping the **Assign** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the two **Invoke** activities.

2. Enter 'SOAHeader' as the Assign name in the Edit Assign dialog box. Click **OK**.

3. Enter the first pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'ORDER_MGMT_SUPER_USER' in the Expression box.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_Shipment_Notice_WSHDSNO_InputVariable > header > ns2:SOAHeader and select ns2:Responsibility. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - Click **OK**.

4. Enter the second pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'ONT' in the Expression box.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_Shipment_Notice_WSHDSNO_InputVariable > header > ns2:SOAHeader and select ns2:RespApplication. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - Click **OK**.

5. Enter the third pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'STANDARD' in the Expression box.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_Shipment_Notice_WSHDSNO_InputVariable > header > ns2:SOAHeader and select ns2:SecurityGroup. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - Click **OK**.

6. Enter the fourth pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create
drop-down list with the following values:

- In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter ‘AMERICAN’ in the Expression box.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_Shipment_Notice_WSHDSNO_InputVariable > header > ns2:SOAHeader and select ns2:NLSLanguage. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click OK.

7. Enter the fifth pair of parameters by selecting Copy Operation from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

- In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter ‘202’ in the Expression box.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_Shipment_Notice_WSHDSNO_InputVariable > header > ns2:SOAHeader and select ns2:Org_Id. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click OK.

8. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.

Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To add the second Assign activity to set order details to the Invoke_ShipmentNotice Invoke activity:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between Assign and Invoke activities.

2. Double-click the Assign activity to access the Edit Assign dialog box.

3. Click the General tab to enter the name for the Assign activity, such as 'SetOrderDetails'.

4. On the Copy Operation tab, click Create and then select Copy Operation from the menu. The Create Copy Operation window appears.

5. Enter the first pair of parameters:

- In the From navigation tree, select type elect type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables >
InvokeReadOrder_SynchRead_OutputVariable > InputParameters and select ns1:InputParameters.
The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process >
Variables > InvokeShipmentNotice_WSHDSNO_InputVariable > body and
select ns1:InputParameters. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click OK.

Create Copy Operation Dialog for Assigning Parameters

6. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.
   Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To add the third Assign activity to set SOAP response to output:
1. Add the third Assign activity by dragging and dropping the Assign activity from
   the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the
   Invoke and the Reply activities.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the
   third Assign activity called 'SetCPdetails'.
3. Enter the following information:

- In the From navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > InvokeShipmentNotice_WSHDSNO_OutputVariable and select body.
- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > OutputVariable and select payload.
- Click OK.

4. Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time

After creating a BPEL process using the WSDL URL generated from the concurrent program interface definition, you can deploy it to a BPEL server if needed. To ensure that this process is modified or orchestrated appropriately, you can also manually test the BPEL process by initiating the business process contained in the BPEL process to test the interface integration.

Prerequisites

Before deploying the BPEL process using Oracle JDeveloper, you must ensure that you have established the connectivity between the design-time environment and the run-time servers including the application server and the integration server.

How to configure the necessary server connection, see Configuring Server Connection, page B-1.

To validate your BPEL process, perform the following run-time tasks:

1. Deploy the BPEL process, page 7-19
   Once you deploy the process to a BPEL server, it becomes available so that you can run the process manually to test it for validation.

2. Test the BPEL process, page 7-20
   After deploying a BPEL process, you can manage the process from the BPEL console to validate the interface integration contained in your BPEL process.

Deploying the BPEL Process

You must deploy the BPEL process (ShipNotice.bpel) that you created earlier before you can run it.

To deploy the BPEL process:

1. In the Applications Navigator of Oracle JDeveloper BPEL Designer, select the
ShipNotice project.

2. Right-click the project and click **Make** action from the menu.

Look for any compilation error messages in Message Log.

Right-click the project and select **Deploy > Integration Server Connection name > Deploy to Default Domain** action from the menu.

For example, you can select **Deploy > BPELServerConn > Deploy to Default Domain** to deploy the process if you have the BPEL Process Manager setup appropriately.

### Oracle JDeveloper for Deploying the BPEL Process

3. Look for 'Build successful' message in Apache Ant – Log. The BPEL project is compiled and successfully deployed.

### Testing the BPEL Process

To validate whether the BPEL process that you created works or not, you need to manually initiate the process after it has been successfully deployed to the BPEL server. Therefore, the validation starts with the BPEL console to ensure that you can find the deployed BPEL process listed in the console. Then, you can log on to Oracle E-Business Suite to manually initiate the processes and to confirm that the departure shipment notice outbound (DSNO) is generated in the XML file.
To test the BPEL process:

1. Log in to Oracle Application Server 10g BPEL Console (http://<soaSuiteServerHostName>:<port>/BPELConsole). The BPEL Console login page appears.

2. Enter the username and password and click Login. The Oracle Enterprise Manager 10g BPEL Console appears with a list of deployed BPEL processes.

3. In the BPEL Console, confirm that ShipNotice has been deployed.

4. Click the ShipNotice link to open the Initiate tab.

5. Enter the payload input field and click Post XML Message to initiate the process.

6. The BPEL process is now initiated. You can check the process flow by clicking the Visual Flow icon.
7. Double-click the Invoke_ShipmentNotice icon from the process flow chart and click View XML document link to open the XML file. This file records the Request ID that is returned for the transaction.

Verifying Records in Oracle E-Business Suite

Before verifying the records in Oracle E-Business Suite, you must first ensure that the concurrent request is completed successfully.

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite with the System Administrator responsibility. Select View > Requests to open the Find Requests window.

2. Search for the concurrent request by entering the Request Id that you got from the audit trail and then click Find.

3. The request details page is displayed. You can check the Phase and Status of the request to see if the Status of the request is Complete.

Once the concurrent request is completed successfully, you can validate it in Oracle E-Business Suite.

Since DSNO (departure shipment notice outbound) is an outbound XML message, relevant XML Gateway setup tasks must be configured appropriately in order for the shipment notice to be delivered to the right recipient.

You can validate if the ship-to address, purchase order, and requested ship date addressed in the DSNO XML file are the same in your sales order.
Using Open Interface REST Services

Overview

Similar to concurrent program REST services, open interface tables and views can now be deployed as REST services. This allows you to leverage the deployed open interface REST services to update or import data directly into Oracle E-Business Suite base tables or make the base table data available for selection.

Note: Open interface tables and views can be available as REST services only. The custom open interfaces are not supported in this release.

To locate an open interface table or view, in the Search page, select "Open Interface" or "Interface View" as the interface type and enter additional search criteria if desired to retrieve your desired interface. An integration administrator can then deploy it as a REST service with supported HTTP methods.

Service Invocation Examples

To better understand how to use open interface REST services to modify Oracle E-Business Suite base tables, this chapter includes examples of using HTTP methods to insert, update, fetch, and delete data through the use of an open interface table REST service.

Using an Open Interface Table REST Service

REST Service Invocation Scenario

An open interface table 'AR Autoinvoice' (RAXMTR) is used in this example to explain how you can test and use an open interface table REST service.

In this example, a few HTTP requests are received to insert, retrieve, and remove invoice data from Oracle Receivables. The RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL REST operation contained in the 'AR Autoinvoice' interface is invoked to execute these requests.
After each successful service invocation, the client will receive a REST response message to indicate the invoice line data has been successful inserted, updated, retrieved, or removed from Oracle Receivables.

**Invoking an Open Interface REST Service**

Based on the REST service invocation scenario, this chapter includes the following topics:

1. Deploying a REST Service, page 8-2
2. Creating a Security Grant, page 8-3
3. Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL, page 8-4
4. Invoking a REST Service Using Command Lines, page 8-4

**Deploying a REST Service**

Use the following steps to deploy the open interface table 'AR Autoinvoice' (RAXMTR):

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Administrator role.
   
   Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and the Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. In the Integration Repository tab, click **Search** to access the main Search page.

3. Enter the following key search values as the search criteria:
   
   - Internal Name: RAXMTR
   - Interface Type: Open Interface

4. Click **Go** to execute the search.
   
   Click the 'AR Autoinvoice' interface name link to open the interface details page.

5. In the REST Web Service tab, enter the following information:
Using Open Interface REST Services 8-3

Creating a Security Grant

After deploying the ‘AR AutoInvoice’ as a REST service, the integration administrator can create a security grant to authorize the service or method access privileges to a
specific user, a user group, or all users.

Use the following steps to create a security grant:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Administrator role. Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and the Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. Perform a search to locate the AR Autoinvoice service the administrator just deployed earlier.

3. In the interface details page of the selected AR Autoinvoice, click the Grants tab.

4. Select the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL method check box and then click Create Grant.

5. In the Create Grants page, select "All User" as the Grantee Type.

   Note: In this example, the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL service operation is granted to all users. In actual implementation, you should define strict security rules. Create grant to a user or more appropriately to a group of users defined by roles and responsibilities.

   Click Create Grant. This grants the selected method access privilege to all Oracle E-Business Suite users.

Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL

To obtain service resource information from the deployed 'AR Autoinvoice' service, an integration developer clicks the View WADL link in the REST Web Service tab. This displays the WADL description in a different window.

Copy or record the REST service endpoint from the WADL description. This will be used later when invoking the service.

http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/autoinvoice/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL/

Replace autoinvoice, the alias in this sample deployment, with the alias name you used in your deployment.

Invoking a REST Service Using Command Lines

In this example, we use a third party command line tool called cURL to transfer data using URL syntax. This tool is available by default on most Linux environments.

   Note: You can test the REST service invocation using any REST client.

This section includes the following invocation scenarios:
1. Inserting Data to Oracle Receivables Using the HTTP POST Method, page 8-5
2. Updating Data in Oracle Receivables Using the HTTP PUT Method, page 8-7
3. Fetching Data from Oracle Receivables Using the HTTP GET Method, page 8-8
4. Deleting Data in Oracle Receivables Using the HTTP DELETE Method, page 8-9

**Inserting Data to Oracle Receivables Using the HTTP POST Method**

**Creating a File with Input Payload**

When an HTTP request is received to insert invoice data to Oracle Receivables, before invoking the REST service, you need to create the following xml file called `lines.xml` with required data as input payload.
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input>
  <RESTHeader>
    <Responsibility>RECEIVABLES_VISION_OPERATIONS</Responsibility>
    <RespApplication>AR</RespApplication>
    <SecurityGroupE>STANDARD</SecurityGroup>
    <NLSLanguage>AMERICAN</NLSLanguage>
    <Org_Id>204</Org_Id>
  </RESTHeader>
  <Select>INTERFACE_LINE_ID, BATCH_SOURCE_NAME</Select>
  <InputParameters>
    <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE9>1</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE9>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE11>1</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE11>
      <Org_Id>204</Org_Id>
      <COMMENTS>Test REST1</COMMENTS>
      <QUANTITY>1</QUANTITY>
      <TRX_NUMBER>trxpj1</TRX_NUMBER>
      <CONVERSION_DATE>11-APR-2018</CONVERSION_DATE>
      <CONVERSION_RATE>1</CONVERSION_RATE>
      <CONVERSION_TYPE>Use</CONVERSION_TYPE>
      <ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_ADDRESS_ID>1030</ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_ADDRESS_ID>
      <ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_CUSTOMER_ID>1004</ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_CUSTOMER_ID>
      <ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_ADDRESS_ID>1030</ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_ADDRESS_ID>
      <ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_CUSTOMER_ID>1004</ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_CUSTOMER_ID>
      <TERM_ID>4</TERM_ID>
      <TERM_NAME>30 Net</TERM_NAME>
      <CUST_TRX_TYPE_ID>1</CUST_TRX_TYPE_ID>
      <CUST_TRX_TYPE_NAME>Invoice</CUST_TRX_TYPE_NAME>
      <AMOUNT>1000.00</AMOUNT>
      <CURRENCY_CODE>USD</CURRENCY_CODE>
      <DESCRIPTION>Project Invoices</DESCRIPTION>
      <LINE_TYPE>LINE</LINE_TYPE>
      <SET_OF_BOOKS_ID>1</SET_OF_BOOKS_ID>
      <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>PROJECTS INVOICES</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE7>Line</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE7>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE6>1</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE6>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE5>xxxxx, Mr. Vision Operations</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE5>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE4>ATZ Services</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE4>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE3>Services 01</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE3>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE2>3</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE2>
      <INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1>ATZ Services</INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1>
    </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
  </InputParameters>
</RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input>

Invoking the REST Service Using Command Line Tool

Once the xml file is created, place it in the directory where you are going to test the invocation. Execute the following command to invoke the service to transfer each invoice line data into Oracle Receivables based on the input payload sent from the request:

curl -H 'Content-Type: application/xml' -u <username>:<password> -d @lines.xml
https://<ebshost>:/<port>/webservices/rest/<alias>/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL/

- Replace <username> with an Oracle E-Business Suite user name who has the privilege of accessing the open interface table AR Autoinvoice.
• Replace <alias> with autoinvoice in this example.

Viewing the Response Message

When the REST service is successfully invoked, the following output in XML format appears:

```xml
<?xml version = '1.0' encoding = 'UTF-8'?>
<OutputParameters xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/rest/autoinvoice/ra_interface_lines_all">
  <Summary>
    <SuccessCount>1</SuccessCount>
    <ErrorCount>0</ErrorCount>
  </Summary>
  <Result>
    <Output>
      <Index>0</Index>
      <Status>SUCCESS</Status>
      <Message></Message>
      <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.Rec>
        <INTERFACE_LINE_ID/>
        <BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>PROJECTS_INVOICES</BATCH_SOURCE_NAME>
      </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.Rec>
    </Output>
  </Result>
</OutputParameters>
```

Updating Data in Oracle Receivables Using the HTTP PUT Method

When a request of updating data in Oracle Receivables is received, we can use the PUT method to update data based on condition.

For example, we need to update the values of QUANTITY and COMMENTS for record with TRX_NUMBER equal to 'Demo1' and ORG_ID equal to 204 in RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.

Creating a File with Input Payload

In this situation, we need to first create a file linesUpdate.xml with the following content as the payload:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input>
  <RESTHeader>
    <Responsibility>RECEIVABLES_VISION_OPERATIONS</Responsibility>
    <RespApplication>AR</RespApplication>
    <SecurityGroupE>STANDARD</SecurityGroupE>
    <NLSLanguage>AMERICAN</NLSLanguage>
    <Org_Id>204</Org_Id>
  </RESTHeader>
  <Select>DESCRIPTION,TRX_NUMBER</Select>
  <InputParameters>
    <Update>
      <Filter>ORG_ID==204;TRX_NUMBER==Demo1</Filter>
      <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.Rec>
        <COMMENTS>Quantity updated to 5</COMMENTS>
        <QUANTITY>5</QUANTITY>
      </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.Rec>
    </Update>
  </InputParameters>
</RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_Input>
```
Invoking the REST Service Using Command Line Tool

Execute the following curl command to update QUANTITY and COMMENTS for records with TRX_NUMBER equal to 'Demo1' and ORG_ID equals to 204 in RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.

```
curl -H 'Content-Type: application/xml' -u <username>:<password> -X PUT -d @ linesUpdate.xml 'https://<ebshost>:<port>/webservices/rest/<alias>/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL/
```

- Replace <username> with an Oracle E-Business Suite user name who has the grants to access the open interface table AR Autoinvoice.

- Replace <alias> with autoinvoice in this example.

Viewing the Response Message

When the REST service is successfully invoked, the following output in XML format appears:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<OutputParameters xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/rest/autoinvoice/ra_interface_lines_all">
  <Summary>
    <SuccessCount>1</SuccessCount>
    <ErrorCount>0</ErrorCount>
  </Summary>
  <Result>
    <Output>
      <Index>1</Index>
      <Status>SUCCESS</Status>
      <Message/>
      <UpdateCount>1</UpdateCount>
      <RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
        <DESCRIPTION>Project Invoices</DESCRIPTION>
        <TRX_NUMBER>Demo1</TRX_NUMBER>
      </RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC>
    </Output>
  </Result>
</OutputParameters>
```

Fetching Data from Oracle Receivables Using the HTTP GET Method

When a request of fetching data from Oracle Receivables is received, we can use the GET method to fetch data based on condition.

Invoking the REST Service Using Command Line Tool

For example, execute the following curl command to fetch values of TRX_NUMBER, QUANTITY, and COMMENTS from RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL for records with TRX_NUMBER equal to 'Demo1' in ORG_ID 204.

```
curl -u <username>:<password> -X GET 'https://<ebshost>:<port>/webservices/rest/<alias>/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL/?filter=ORG_ID==204;TRX_NUMBER==Demo1&select=TRX_NUMBER,QUANTITY,COMMENTS'
```

- Replace <username> with an Oracle E-Business Suite user name who has the
privilege of accessing the open interface table AR Autoinvoice.

- Replace `<alias>` with `autoinvoice` in this example.

**Viewing the Response Message**

When the REST service is successfully invoked, it may return the following response:

```json
{
    "OutputParameters": {
        "@xmlns": "http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/ar/concurrentprogram/rest/autoinvoice/ra_interface_lines_all",
        "Summary": {
            "Select": "TRX_NUMBER, QUANTITY, COMMENTS",
            "Filter": "ORG_ID==204; TRX_NUMBER==Demo1",
            "Offset": "0",
            "Limit": "200",
            "Sort": null,
            "GetCount": "1",
            "TotalCount": "1"
        }
    },
    "Result": {
        "Output": {
            "RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL_REC": {
                "TRX_NUMBER": "Demo1",
                "QUANTITY": "1",
                "COMMENTS": "Create"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

**Deleting Data in Oracle Receivables Using the HTTP DELETE Method**

When a request of removing data from Oracle Receivables is received, we can use the DELETE method to delete data.

**Invoking the REST Service Using Command Line Tool**

For example, execute the following `curl` command to delete data from `RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL` with `TRX_NUMBER` equal to 'Demo1' in 204 ORG_ID:

```bash
curl -u <username>:<password> -X DELETE "https://<ebshost>:<port>/webservices/rest/<alias>/RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL/?filter=ORG_ID==204; TRX_NUMBER==Demo1"
```

- Replace `<username>` with an Oracle E-Business Suite user name who has the privilege of accessing the open interface table AR Autoinvoice.

- Replace `<alias>` with `autoinvoice` in this example.

**Viewing the Response Message**

When the REST service is successfully invoked, it may return the following response message:
{ "OutputParameters" : {
    "Result" : {
        "Status" : "SUCCESS",
        "Message" : null,
        "DeleteCount" : "1"
    }
}
}
Overview

A business service object, formerly known as Service Bean, is a high-level service component that allows OA Framework or BC4J (Business Components for Java) components to be deployed as web services. This type of interfaces provides access to SOA services and facilitates integration between Oracle E-Business Suite and trading partners.

Business service object interfaces can be exposed as SOAP-based and REST-based services. To better understand how to utilize business service objects, this chapter takes a SOAP service as an example to explain the service invocation. An integration repository administrator or a system integration developer can first generate a SOAP service, and then the administrator can deploy it to an application server. The developer can then orchestrate the deployed SOAP service into a meaningful BPEL process with service endpoints. This process can take the data from a business partner and then insert or update Oracle E-Business Suite if necessary.

To better understand how each individual web service can be used in inserting or updating application data, this chapter provides detailed design-time and runtime tasks to guide you through the service invocation process. For the example described in the following sections, we use Oracle JDeveloper 10.1.3.3.0 as a design-time tool to create the BPEL process and use Oracle SOA Suite BPEL server 10.1.3.3.0 for the process deployment.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Using Business Service Object SOAP Services, page 9-2
- Using Business Service Object WSDLs at Design Time, page 9-5
- Deploying and Testing the SOA Composite with BPEL Process at Runtime, page 9-22
Using Business Service Object SOAP Services

SOA Composite Application with BPEL Process Scenario

This example uses PurchaseOrderService
/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/PurchaseOrderService
business service object interface to explain the BPEL process creation.

When a purchase order approval request is received, the purchase order details is read
by a File Adapter. The order data is then passed to the approvePurchaseOrder method
within the PurchaseOrderService to initiate the single PO approval process. The
approval information is then replied back to the requestor.

If the BPEL process is successfully executed after deployment, you should notice the
purchase order status changed from Incomplete to Approved.

Prerequisites to Create a BPEL Process Using a Business Service Object Web Service

- An integration repository administrator needs to successfully generate and deploy a
  web service to the application server.

- An integration developer needs to locate and record the deployed WSDL URL for
  the BSO interface exposed as a web service.

- Header variables need to be populated for web service authorization.

Generating and Deploying WSDL URL

An integration repository administrator must first generate a SOAP service for a
selected interface definition, and then deploy the service from Oracle Integration
Repository to the application server.

For example, the administrator must perform the following steps before letting the
integration developers use the deployed WSDL in creating a BPEL process:

1. To generate a SOAP service, locate the business service object interface definition
   first from the Oracle Integration Repository (such as PurchaseOrderService
   /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/PurchaseOrderService)
   and click Generate WSDL in the SOAP Web Service tab of the interface details
   page. See: Generating SOAP Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA
   Gateway Implementation Guide.

2. To deploy a generated SOAP service, select at least one authentication type and
   click Deploy in the SOAP Web Service tab of the interface details page to deploy
   the service. Once the service is successfully deployed, the selected authentication
   type(s) will be displayed along with 'Deployed' SOAP Service Status. For more
   information on securing web services with authentication types, see Managing Web
   Service Security, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation
For detailed instruction on how to deploy a web service, see Deploying and Undeploying SOAP Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

**Searching and Recording WSDL URL**

Apart from the required tasks performed by the administrator, an integration developer needs to log on to the system to locate and record the deployed SOAP service WSDL URL from the SOAP Web Service tab of the deployed BSO interface details page.

**SOAP Web Service Tab with Deployed WSDL Link**

This WSDL information will be used later in creating a partner link for the interface exposed as a SOAP service during the BPEL process creation at design time.

For information on how to search for an interface and review the interface details, see Searching and Viewing Integration Interfaces, page 2-2.

**Setting Header Variables for SOAP Request**

You need to populate certain variables in the BPEL process for header elements to pass values that may be required to set application context during service execution. These header elements for Business Service Object interface type are RESPONSIBILITY_NAME, RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME,
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME, NLS_LANGUAGE, and ORG_ID.

Note: The user information is defined by the wsseUsername property passed within the security headers. Detailed instructions on how to pass the security headers along with the SOAP request, see Passing Values to Security Headers, page 9-8.

The expected values for these elements are described in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Expected Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| RESPONSIBILITY_NAME     | responsibility_name (such as “System Administrator”) or {key}  
                          | responsibility_key (such as ”[key] SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR”) |
| RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME| Application Short Name (such as "FND")              |
| SECURITY_GROUP_NAME     | Security Group Key (such as "STANDARD")             |
| NLS_LANGUAGE            | NLS Language (such as "AMERICAN")                   |
| ORG_ID                  | Org ID (such as "202")                              |

Note: NLS_Language and ORG_ID are optional values to be passed.

- If the NLS Language element is specified, SOAP requests can be consumed in the language passed. All corresponding SOAP responses and error messages can also be returned in the same language. If no language is identified, then the default language of the user will be used.

- If a service execution is dependent on any particular organization, then you must pass the ORG_ID element in the ServiceBean_Header of that SOAP request.

The context information can be specified by configuring an Assign activity before the Invoke activity in the BPEL PM.

Detailed information on how to set header variables for the SOAP request, see Assigning ServiceBean_Header Parameters, page 9-17.
Using Business Service Object WSDLs at Design Time

Based on the Purchase Order Service scenario described earlier, this section includes the following design-time tasks:

   Use this step to create a new SOA Composite application with BPEL project called ApprovePO.bpel. This automatically creates two dummy activities - Receive and Reply - to receive input from a third party application and to reply output of the BPEL process to the request application.

2. Create a Partner Link, page 9-7
   Use this step to create a partner link for the PurchaseOrderService web service.

3. Add a Partner Link for File Adapter, page 9-9
   This is to synchronously read purchase order details received from the requestor.

4. Add Invoke Activities, page 9-13
   Use this step to create two Invoke activities in order to:
   1. Point to the File Adapter - Synchronous Read operation to read the purchase order from the input file.
   2. Point to the PurchaseOrderService web service to initiate the single purchase order approval process.

5. Add Assign Activities, page 9-16
   Use this step to create three Assign activities in order to:
   1. Set the SOAHeader details.
   2. Pass the purchase order details read from the File Adapter as an input to the Invoke activity for the PurchaseOrderService web service.
   3. Pass single purchase order approval information to the requestor through the Reply activity.

For general information and basic concept of a BPEL process, see Understanding BPEL Business Processes, page D-1 and Oracle BPEL Process Manager Developer’s Guide for details.

Creating a New BPEL Project

Use this step to create a new BPEL project that will contain various BPEL process activities.
To create a new BPEL project:

1. Open JDeveloper BPEL Designer.

2. From the File menu, select New. The New Gallery dialog box appears.

3. Select All Items from the Filter By box. This produces a list of available categories.

4. Expand the General node and then select Projects.

5. Select BPEL Process Project from the Items group.

6. Click OK. The BPEL Process Project dialog box appears.

7. In the Name field, enter a descriptive name for example ApprovePO.

8. From the Template list, select Synchronous BPEL Process and then select Use Default Project Settings.

9. Use the default input and output schema elements in the Input/Output Elements dialog box.

10. Click Finish.

   A new synchronous BPEL process is created with the Receive and Reply activities. The required source files including bpel.xml, using the name you specified (for example, ApprovePO.bpel) are also generated.
Creating a Partner Link

Use this step to configure a Partner Link called PurchaseOrderService.

To create a partner link for PurchaseOrderService:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the PartnerLink service from the Component Palette into the Partner Link border area of the process diagram. The Service Name dialog box appears.

2. Copy the WSDL URL corresponding to the PurchaseOrderService /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/PurchaseOrderService that you recorded earlier in the WSDL File field.

A Partner Link Type message dialog box appears asking whether you want the system to create a new WSDL file that will by default create partner link types for you.

Click Yes to have the PurchaseOrderService partner link created in the process diagram.

The Partner Name and Partner Link Type values populated automatically. You can select the Partner Role value from the drop-down list.

Click Apply.
3. **Passing Values to Security Headers**

Select the Property tab and click the **Create Property** icon to select the following properties from the property name drop-down list in order to pass the security headers along with the SOAP request:

- **wsseUsername**
  
  Specify the username to be passed in the Property Value box.

- **wssePassword**
  
  Specify the corresponding password for the username to be passed in the Property Value box.

- **wsseHeaders**
  
  Enter credentials as the property value.

Click **Apply** to save the selected property values.

---

**Edit Partner Link: Property Tab**

![Edit Partner Link: Property Tab](image)

4. Click **OK** to complete the partner link configuration. The partner link is created with the required WSDL settings, and is represented in the BPEL project by a new icon in the border area of the process diagram.
Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter

Use this step to synchronous read the purchase order details received from the third party application.

To add a Partner Link for File Adapter:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the File Adapter service from the Adapter Service section of the Component Palette into the Partner Link area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration Wizard welcome page appears.

2. Click Next. The Service Name dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the file adapter service for example ReadPO. You can add an optional description of the service.

4. Click Next and the Operation dialog box appears.

5. Specify the operation type, for example Synchronous Read File. This automatically populates the Operation Name field.

   Click Next to access the File Directories dialog box.

6. Select Physical Path radio button and enter the input payload file directory information. For example, enter /usr/tmp/ as the directory name.

   Uncheck the Delete Files after successful retrieval check box. Click Next to open the File Name dialog box.

7. Enter the name of the file for the synchronous read file operation. For example, enter 'Input.xml'. Click Next. The Messages dialog box appears.

8. Select Browse for schema file in Schema Location. The Type Chooser window is displayed.

   1. Click Import Schema Files button on the top right corner of the Type Chooser window.

   2. Enter the schema location for the service. Such as http://<myhost>:<port>/webservices/AppsWSProvider/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/PurchaseOrderService.xsd.

   Schema location for your service can be found from the service WSDL URL (for example, http://<myhost>:<port>/AppsWSProvider/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/PurchaseOrderService?wsdl).
3. Select the **Add to Project** check box and click **OK**.

4. Click **OK** for Import schema prompt.
   
The Imported Schemas folder is automatically added to the Type Chooser window.

5. Select schema element by expanding the Imported Schemas folder > PurchaseOrderService.xsd > PurchaseOrderService_ApprovePurchaseOrder.
   
   Click **OK**.

   The selected schema location and element values are displayed.
9. Click **Next** and then **Finish**. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to the partner link. The main Create Partner Link dialog box appears, specifying the new WSDL file `ReadPO.wsdl`. 
Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the configuration and create the partner link with the required WSDL settings for the File Adapter Service.

The **ReadPO** Partner Link appears in the BPEL process diagram.
Adding an Invoke activity

This step is to configure two Invoke activities:

1. Point to the File Adapter ReadPO to synchronous read the purchase order from the Receive activity.

2. Point to the PurchaseOrderService partner link to send the transaction information that is received from the Assign activities to initiate the single purchase order approval process.

To add an Invoke activity for ReadPO Partner Link:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Invoke activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the Receive and Reply activities.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the ReadPO service. The Invoke activity will send event data to the partner link. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.
3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity, and then click the Create icon next to the Input Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

4. Select Global Variable and then enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click OK.

5. Enter a name for the Invoke activity and then click the Create icon next to the
Output Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

6. Select Global Variable and then enter a name for the variable. You can also accept the default name. Click OK.

7. Click Apply and then OK in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

To add an Invoke activity for PurchaseOrderService Partner Link:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Invoke activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, after the Invoke and Reply activities.

2. Link the Invoke activity to the PurchaseOrderService service. The Invoke activity will send event data to the partner link. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity such as 'InvokePOService'. Create input and output variables described in the first Invoke activity. Click OK to close the Create Variable dialog box.

4. Click Apply and then OK to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.
Adding an Assign activity

This step is to configure three Assign activities:

1. To set the header details.

**Note:** You need to populate certain variables in the BPEL process for ServiceBean_Header elements to pass values that may be required to embed application context into SOAP envelopes for Web service authorization. These ServiceBean_Header elements for Business Service Object interface type are `RESPONSIBILITY_NAME`, `RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME`, `SECURITY_GROUP_NAME`, `NLS_LANGUAGE`, and `ORG_ID`.

Detailed information on how to set ServiceBean_Header for the SOAP request, see Assigning ServiceBean_Header Parameters, page 9-17.
2. To pass the purchase order details read from the File Adapter as an input to the second Invoke activity for PurchaseOrderService partner link.

3. To pass single purchase order approval information to the requestor through the dummy Reply activity.

To add the first Assign activity to pass header details:

Assigning ServiceBean_Header Parameters:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the two Invoke activities.

2. Double-click the Assign activity to access the Edit Assign dialog box.

3. Click the General tab to enter the name for the Assign activity, such as 'SetServiceBeanHeader'.

4. On the Copy Operation tab, click Create and then select Copy Operation from the menu. The Create Copy Operation window appears.

5. Enter the first pair of parameters:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'Purchasing, Vision Operations (USA)' in the Expression box.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > InvokePurchaseOrderService_PurchaseOrderService_AcknowledgePurchaseOrder_InputVariable > header > ns4:ServiceBean_Header and select ns4: RESPONSIBILITY_NAME. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
Create Copy Operation Dialog for Assigning Responsibility Parameter Value

6. Enter the second pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

   • In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'PUR' in the Expression box.

   • In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variable > Process > Variables > InvokePurchaseOrderService_PurchaseOrderService_AcknowledgePurchase Order_InputVariable > header> ns4:ServiceBean_Header** and select **ns4:RESPONSIBILITY_APPL_NAME**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

   • Click **OK**.

7. Enter the third pair of parameters:

   • In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'STANDARD' in the Expression box.
• In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variable > Process > Variables > InvokePurchaseOrderService_PurchaseOrderService_AcknowledgePurchase Order_InputVariable > header> ns4:ServiceBean_Header** and select **ns4:SECURITY_GROUP_NAME**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

• Click **OK**.

8. Enter the fourth pair of parameters:

• In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'AMERICAN' in the Expression box.

• In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variable > Process > Variables > InvokePurchaseOrderService_PurchaseOrderService_AcknowledgePurchase Order_InputVariable > header> ns4:ServiceBean_Header** and select **ns4:NLS_LANGUAGE**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

• Click **OK**.

9. Enter the fifth pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

• In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter ‘204’ in the Expression box.

• In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variable > Process > Variables > InvokePurchaseOrderService_PurchaseOrderService_AcknowledgePurchase Order_InputVariable > header> ns4:ServiceBean_Header** and select **ns4:ORG_ID**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

• Click **OK**.

10. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.

11. Click **Apply** and then **OK** to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To enter the second Assign activity to pass PO details to the InvokePOService Invoke activity:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **Assign** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the **Assign** and **Invoke** activities.
2. Double-click the **Assign** activity to access the Edit Assign dialog box.

3. Click the General tab to enter the name for the Assign activity, such as 'SetPOApproval'.

4. On the Copy Operation tab, click **Create** and then select **Copy Operation** from the menu. The Create Copy Operation window appears.

5. Enter the following information:
   - In the From navigation tree, navigate to **Variable > Process > Variables > InvokeReadPO_SynchRead_OutputVariable > PurchaseOrderService_ApprovePurchaseOrder** and select **ns5:PurchaseOrderService_ApprovePurchaseOrder**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variable > Process > Variables > InvokePurchaseOrderService_PurchaseOrderService_AcknowledgePurchaseOrder > body** and select **ns5:PurchaseOrderService_AcknowledgePurchaseOrder**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
Create Copy Operation Dialog

- Click OK.

6. Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To enter the third Assign activity to set the SOAP response to output:

1. Add the second Assign activity by dragging and dropping the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the InvokePOService Invoke and the Reply activities.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the second Assign activity called 'SetPOStatus'.

3. Enter the following information:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > InvokePurchaseOrderService_PurchaseOrderService_AcknowledgePurchaseOrder_OutputVariable and select body.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > outputVariable and select payload.
• Click OK.
  The Edit Assign dialog box appears.

4. Click Apply and then OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Runtime

After creating a BPEL process using the WSDL URL generated from the business service object interface definition, you can deploy it to a BPEL server if needed. To ensure that this process is modified or orchestrated appropriately, you can also manually test the BPEL process by initiating the business process contained in the BPEL process to test the interface integration.

Prerequisites

Before deploying the BPEL process using Oracle JDeveloper, you must ensure that you have established the connectivity between the design-time environment and the runtime servers including the application server and the integration server.

How to configure the necessary server connection, see Configuring Server Connection, page B-1.

To validate your BPEL process, perform the following runtime tasks:

1. Deploy the BPEL process, page 9-22
   Once you deploy the process to a BPEL server, it becomes available so that you can run the process manually to test it for validation.

2. Test the BPEL process, page 9-23
   After deploying a BPEL process, you can manage the process from the BPEL console to manually initiate the business process and test the interface integration contained in your BPEL process.

Deploying the BPEL Process

You must deploy the Approve Purchase Order BPEL process (POApprove.bpel) that you created earlier before you can run it.

To deploy the BPEL process:

1. In the Applications Navigator of JDeveloper BPEL Designer, select the POApprove project.

2. Right-click the project and click Make action from the menu.
   Look for any compilation error messages in Message Log.
   Right-click the project and select Deploy > Integration Server Connection name > Deploy to Default Domain action from the menu.
For example, you can select **Deploy > BPELServerConn > Deploy to Default Domain** to deploy the process if you have the BPEL Process Manager setup appropriately.

3. Look for 'Build successful' message in Apache Ant – Log to ensure that the BPEL project is compiled and successfully deployed.

### Testing the BPEL Process

Once the BPEL process is deployed, it can be seen in the BPEL console. You can manage and monitor the process from the BPEL console. You can also test the process and the integration interface by logging on to Oracle E-Business Suite to manually initiate the processes.

**To test the BPEL process:**

1. Log in to Oracle Application Server 10g BPEL Console (http://<soaSuiteServerHostName>:<port>/BPELConsole). The BPEL Console login page appears.

2. Enter the username and password and click **Login**.
   
   The Oracle Enterprise Manager 10g BPEL Control appears.

3. In the BPEL Console, confirm that 'POApprove' has been deployed.

4. Click the ApprovePO link to open the Initiate tab.

5. Enter the payload input field and click **Post XML Message** to initiate the process.

6. The audit trail provides information about the steps that have been executed. You can check the audit trail by clicking the **Audit Instance** icon.

   This is to verify that a purchase order is approved successfully.

### Validating the Process in Oracle E-Business Suite

Additionally, you can validate the BPEL process in Oracle E-Business Suite. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Purchasing responsibility. Open up the Purchase Orders form and search for the supplier to bring up the purchase order details. Notice that the Status field is 'Approved'.

### Using Business Service Object REST Services

**REST Service Invocation Scenario**

To explain how to use a Business Service Object REST service, this scenario takes an interface "Location Business Object Services" (oracle.apps.ar.hz.service.party.LocationService) as an example to guide you through the Business Service Object REST service invocation.
At runtime when a request of providing location business object details is received, the `getLocation` service operation contained in the "Location Business Object Services" interface is invoked to fetch the location details of that particular location business object from TCA. After a successful service invocation, the REST response message that contains the specific location business object details is sent back to the requestor.

Invoking a Business Service Object REST Service

Based on the REST service invocation scenario described here, this chapter includes the following topics:

1. Deploying a Business Service Object REST Service, page 9-24
2. Creating a Security Grant for the Deployed Service, page 9-26
3. Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL, page 9-27

Deploying a Business Service Object REST Service

Use the following steps to deploy the Business Service Object "Location Business Object Services" (`oracle.apps.ar.hz.service.party.LocationService`) as a REST service:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Administrator role.
   Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and the Integration Repository link from the navigation menu.

2. In the Integration Repository tab, click **Search** to access the main Search page.

3. Enter the following key search values as the search criteria:
   - Internal Name: Location Business Object Services
   - Interface Type: Business Service Object

4. Click **Go** to run the search.
   Click the "Location Business Object Services" interface name link to open the interface details page.

5. In the REST Web Service tab, enter the following information:
   - Service Alias: location
     The alias will be displayed as the service endpoint in the WADL and schema for
the selected method or operation.

- Select Desired Service Operations
  
  In the second row `getLocation`, select both the GET and POST HTTP method check boxes.

6. Click **Deploy** to deploy the service to an Oracle E-Business Suite WebLogic environment.

Once the REST service has been successfully deployed, 'Deployed' appears in the REST Service Status field along with the View WADL link. Click the View WADL link to view the deployed service WADL description.
For more information on deploying REST services, see Deploying REST Web Services, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

Creating a Security Grant for the Deployed Service

After deploying the "Location Business Object Services" as a REST service, the integration administrator can create a security grant to authorize the service or method access privileges to a specific user, a user group, or all users.

Use the following steps to create a security grant:

1. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Integration Administrator role. Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility and the Integration
2. Perform a search to locate the "Location Business Object Services" service the administrator just deployed earlier.

3. In the interface details page of the selected "Location Business Object Services", click the Grants tab.

4. Select the `getLocation` method check box and then click Create Grant.

5. In the Create Grants page, select "All User" as the Grantee Type.

   Note: In this example, the `getLocation` service operation is granted to all users. In actual implementation, you should define strict security rules. Create grant to a user or more appropriately to a group of users defined by roles and responsibilities.

   Click Create Grant. This grants the selected method access privilege to all Oracle E-Business Suite users.

**Recording Resource Information from Deployed WADL**

To obtain service resource information from the deployed "Location Business Object Services" service, an integration developer clicks the View WADL link in the REST Web Service tab. This displays the WADL description in a different window.

Copy or record the REST service endpoint from the WADL description. This will be used later when invoking the service.

http://<hostname>:<port>/webservices/rest/location/getLocation/

Replace `location`, the alias in this sample deployment, with the alias name you used in your deployment.

**Invoking a REST Service Using Command Lines**

In this example, the deployed `getLocation` service operation with the GET method will be invoked to fetch data.

A third party command line tool called cURL is used to transfer data using URL syntax. This tool is available by default on most Linux environments.

   Note: You can test the REST service invocation using any REST client.
Overview

Composite services use native services as building blocks to orchestrate the business invocation sequence from discrete web services into a meaningful end-to-end business flow through a web service composition language BPEL. Strictly speaking, this type of interface is comparatively service enabled without additional service generation process as required by native interface types.

At design time, based on business needs, an integration developer can create a composite service - BPEL type by using any of the web service WSDL URL that has been successfully generated and deployed to Oracle Application Server.

At run time, the developer can also view each composite service details by selecting an appropriate composite service from the Oracle Integration Repository browser, download the selected composite service from the repository to their local directories, open them in Oracle JDeveloper to modify the BPEL project if necessary before deploying it to a BPEL server in Oracle SOA Suite or a third party BPEL PM server.

This chapter discusses each runtime task listed below for using BPEL composite services. Detailed design-time tasks on how to create a BPEL composite service are included in each individual interface described earlier in this book.

- Viewing Composite Services, page 10-2
- Downloading Composite Services, page 10-2
- Modifying and Deploying BPEL Processes, page 10-4

For general information and basic concept of a BPEL process, see Understanding BPEL Business Processes, page D-1.
Viewing Composite Services

Similar to all other users, system integration developers can view a composite service by navigating to the Composite Service interface type directly from the Oracle Integration Repository Browser window or by performing a search by selecting Composite Service interface type in the Search page.

Clicking on a composite service name link from the navigation tree or search results, you will find the composite service interface details page where displays composite service name, description, BPEL file, and other annotated information.

The composite service details page allows you to perform the following tasks in the BPEL Files region:

- View an abstract WSDL file by clicking the URL link
- Review XML representation file by clicking the URL link

You can also download a corresponding composite service project file, such as BPEL file, to your local machine. See: Downloading Composite Services, page 10-2.

Downloading Composite Services

In addition to viewing composite service details and reviewing a WSDL abstract, the developers can download the composite service relevant files aggregated in a JAR file to your local machine.

**Important:** In general, only system integration developers and integration repository administrators can download the composite services. However, general users (system integration analysts) who are granted the download privilege, an Integration Repository Download Composite Service permission set FND_REP_DOWNLOAD_PERM_SET, can also perform the download action.

For more information on how to grant Download Composite Service privilege, see Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) Security, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.
To download the .ZIP file for a composite service, navigate to the composite service details page for a service that you want to download, and then click Download Service to download the file to your local machine.

After you download the file, you can unzip the BPEL .JAR file and open the BPEL process in Oracle JDeveloper for further modification on service endpoints if needed. Additionally, You can deploy the BPEL process to a BPEL server through Oracle BPEL Process Manager. For information on modifying and deploying BPEL projects, see Modifying and Deploying BPEL Processes, page 10-4.

To download a composite service:

1. Log in to Oracle Integration Repository as a user who has the System Integration Developer role.

   Select the Integrated SOA Gateway responsibility from the navigation menu. Select the Integration Repository link.

2. In the Integration Repository tab, select 'Interface Type' from the View By dropdown list.

3. Expand the Composite Service interface type node to locate your desired composite service.

4. Click the composite service that you want to download it to open the Composite Service Interface Details page.

5. Click Download Service to download the selected composite file to your local machine.
Modifying and Deploying BPEL Processes

After downloading a composite service BPEL project, an integration developer can optionally modify the BPEL project. This can be done by first unzipping the BPEL JAR file and then opening the BPEL file in Oracle JDeveloper to modify the BPEL process endpoints if necessary.

Additionally, the BPEL process can be further deployed to a BPEL server in Oracle SOA Suite BPEL PM or a third party BPEL PM in a J2EE environment. To ensure that this process is modified or orchestrated appropriately, you can manually test the BPEL process by initiating the business process contained in the BPEL process to test the interface integration.

The modification of a BPEL process uses the similar logic during the BPEL process creation. See Understanding BPEL Business Processes, page D-1 and design-time tasks for each interface type discussed earlier in this book.

How to test and validate the BPEL process that contains an interface exposes as a Web service, refer to the run-time tasks of the interface type described in this book.

For BPEL process modification and deployment described in this section, we use Oracle JDeveloper 10.1.3.3.0 to modify the BPEL process and use Oracle SOA Suite BPEL server 10.1.3.3.0 for the process deployment.

To modify a BPEL process:

1. Open a BPEL file in Oracle JDeveloper BPEL Designer.

2. From the File menu, select Open.

3. Locate your BPEL file from the directory that you want to modify. Click Open in the Open window.

4. The selected BPEL process diagram appears.

5. Modify the BPEL process endpoints if necessary.

6. Save your work.

To deploy a BPEL process:

1. In the Applications Navigator of JDeveloper BPEL Designer, select the BPEL project that you want to deploy.

2. Right-click the project and select Deploy action from the menu. Click on Invoke Deployment Tool and enter your BPEL Process Manager information.

   For example, you can select Deploy > BPELServerConn > Deploy to Default Domain to deploy the process if you have the BPEL Process Manager setup appropriately.
3. The Password Prompt dialog box appears.

Enter the password for the default domain in the **Domain Password** field and click **OK**.

The BPEL project is compiled and successfully deployed.
Overview

To support custom integration interfaces, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway provides a mechanism allowing these custom interfaces to be displayed through the Oracle Integration Repository browser along with Oracle packaged interfaces. This enables Oracle Integration Repository a single source of truth in centrally displaying all integration interfaces regardless of custom or Oracle packaged ones within the entire Oracle E-Business Suite.

Custom interface definitions can be created for various interface types including custom interface definitions for XML Gateway Map, Business Event, PL/SQL, Concurrent Program, Business Service Object, Java APIs, Java Bean Services, Application Module Services, and Composite Service for BPEL type.

**Note:** Please note that custom interface types of EDI, Open Interface Tables, and Open Interface Views are not supported in this release.

Oracle Integration Repository currently does not support the creation of custom Product Family and custom Business Entity.

Depending on your business needs, integration developers can create custom integration interfaces first, and then annotate the custom interfaces based on the Integration Repository annotation standards. Once these custom interfaces are annotated, appropriate validation on the annotated custom interfaces is required before they are uploaded to the Integration Repository by an integration repository administrator.

**For custom integration interfaces of interface types**

If a custom interface created for a supported interface type has been uploaded to Oracle Integration Repository, to use this custom interface, an integration repository
administrator should first create necessary security grants, and then generate and deploy the Web service WSDL file to the application server if the custom interface type can be service enabled. Thus, the deployed service can be exposed to customers through a service provider and invoked through any of the Web service clients or orchestration tools.

**For custom composite service - BPEL type**

If a custom interface is needed for a composite service - BPEL type, the integration developer will first create a composite service by orchestrating discrete native services into a meaningful process flow using BPEL. Based on the annotation standards specifically for composite service, the developer will then annotate the composite service, and create and unzip the JAR file of the BPEL project. Like custom interfaces of other interface types, appropriate validation on the BPEL project JAR file is required to ensure its compliance with the annotation standards before it is uploaded to the Integration Repository.

To have a better understanding of how to create custom interfaces as well as how to use custom interfaces as Web services, the following topics are discussed in this chapter:

- Creating Custom Integration Interfaces, page 11-2
- Using Custom Integration Interfaces as Web Services, page 11-23

---

### Creating Custom Integration Interfaces

The following topics are discussed in this section:

- Creating Custom Integration Interfaces of Interface Types, page 11-2
- Creating Custom Integration Interfaces of Composite Services, page 11-9
- Creating Custom Business Events Using Workflow XML Loader, page 11-15

### Creating Custom Integration Interfaces of Interface Types

Custom interface definitions can be created and annotated for almost all interface types. After appropriate validation, these custom interfaces will be uploaded to Oracle Integration Repository and embedded into the interface categories where they belong.

**Note:** Custom interface types of EDI, Open Interface Tables, and Open Interface Views are not supported in this release.

Oracle Integration Repository currently does not support the creation of custom Product Family and custom Business Entity.
Enabling Custom Integration Interfaces

The custom interface design and service enablement process flow can be illustrated in the following diagram:

**Note:** Not all integration interface definitions can be service enabled. Oracle Integration Repository supports service enablement only for the following interface types:

- PL/SQL
- XML Gateway Map (inbound)
- Concurrent Program
- Business Service Object (Service Beans)
- Java Bean Services
- Application Module Services

Note that the Business Event and XML Gateway Map (outbound) interface types are supported through subscription model.
1. Users who have the System Integration Developer role can annotate custom integration interface definition based on the Integration Repository annotation standards for the supported interface types.
   
   See: Creating and Annotating Custom Integration Interfaces, page 11-5.

2. Users who have the Integration Repository Administrator role can validate the annotated custom interface definitions against the annotation standards. This validation is performed by executing the Integration Repository Parser (IREP Parser), a design-time tool, to read the annotated files and then generate an Integration Repository loader file (iLDT) if no error occurred.
   
   For information on how to generate and upload the iLDT files, see Generating and Uploading iLDT Files, page 11-8.

3. Users who have the Integration Repository Administrator role can upload the generated iLDT file to Oracle Integration Repository.
   

4. All users can view the uploaded custom interfaces from the Integration Repository user interface.

5. (Optional) Users who have the Integration Repository Administrator role then create necessary security grants for the custom integration interfaces if needed.
This is achieved by first locating the custom interface from the Integration Repository, and then selecting methods contained in the selected custom interface before clicking **Create Grant**. The Create Grants page is displayed where the administrators can grant the selected method access permissions to a user, user group, or all users. See: Creating Security Grants, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

6. (Optional) Users who have the Integration Repository Administrator role can generate SOAP services if the custom interfaces can be service enabled.

This is achieved by first locating the custom interface, and then specifying the interaction pattern either at the interface level or the method level before clicking **Generate** (or **Generate WSDL**) in the selected custom interface details page. See: Generating Custom SOAP Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

7. (Optional) Users who have the Integration Repository Administrator role can deploy the web services from Oracle Integration Repository to the application server.

To deploy generated SOAP services, the administrators must first select one authentication type (Username Token or SAML Token) for each selected service and then click **Deploy** in the selected interface details page. This deploys the generated service to the application server. See: Deploying and Undeploying Custom SOAP Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

If the custom interfaces can be exposed as REST services, the administrators must enter a unique service alias for each selected custom interface before deploying the service. If the selected interface is an interface type of Java Bean Services, Application Module Services, or Business Service Object, the administrators need to specify HTTP methods for the service operations contained in the selected interface.

**Note:** Although Open Interface Tables and Open Interface Views can be exposed as REST services, custom Open Interfaces are not supported in this release.


### Custom Integration Interface Annotation Example

The key essence of successfully creating custom integration interfaces relies on properly explanation of the new interface feature or definition. Once a custom interface definition of a specific interface type is created, an integration developer must properly annotate the custom file based on the Integration Repository annotation standards so that the interface file of a specific interface type can be displayed with appropriate description from the browser interface.
For example, the integration developer can create a Supplier Ship and Debit Request custom interface using PL/SQL API. This custom PL/SQL API package specification file (zz_sdrequest_s.pls) can be as follows:

```sql
set verify off
whenever sqlerror exit failure rollback;
WHENEVER OSERROR EXIT FAILURE ROLLBACK;

create or replace package ZZ_SDREQUEST as
/* $Header: zz_sdrequest_s.pls $ */
-- Custom procedure to create single supplier ship and debit request

procedure ZZ_CREATE_SDREQUEST (  
CP_API_VERSION_NUMBER IN NUMBER,  
CP_INIT_MSG_LIST IN VARCHAR2 := FND_API.G_FALSE,  
CP_COMMIT IN VARCHAR2 := FND_API.G_FALSE,  
CP_VALIDATION_LEVEL IN NUMBER := FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL,  
CX_RETURN_STATUS OUT VARCHAR2,  
CX_MSG_COUNT OUT NUMBER,  
CX_MSG_DATA OUT VARCHAR2,  
CP_SDR_HDR_REC IN OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.SDR_HDR_REC_TYPE,  
CP_SDR_LINES_REC IN OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.SDR_lines_rec_type,  
CP_SDR_CUST_REC IN OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.SDR_cust_rec_type,  
CP_SDR_BILLTO_REC IN OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.SDR_cust_rec_type,  
CX_REQUEST_HEADER_ID OUT NUMBER  
)  
;
end ZZ_SDREQUEST;
/
commit;
exit;

Based on the PL/SQL API annotation standards, the integration developer must annotate the Supplier Ship and Debit Request custom package specification file by adding the annotation information specifically in the following places:

- Annotate the PL/SQL API package specification

- Annotate the PL/SQL procedure

  The annotations for the procedure should be placed between the definition and `';'.

Please note that you only need to annotate the custom package specification file, but not the package body file.

How to annotate custom interfaces for the interface types supported by Oracle Integration Repository, see Integration Repository Annotation Standards, page A-1.
set verify off
whenever sqlerror exit failure rollback;
WHENEVER OSERROR EXIT FAILURE ROLLBACK;

create or replace package ZZ_SDREQUEST as
/* $Header: zz_sdrequest_s.pls $ */
/*#
* This custom PL/SQL package can be used to create supplier ship and debit request for single product.
* @rep:scope public
* @rep:product OZF
* @rep:displayname Single ship and debit request
* @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY OZF_SSD_REQUEST
*/
-- Custom procedure to create single supplier ship and debit request

procedure ZZ_CREATE_SDREQUEST (CP_API_VERSION_NUMBER IN NUMBER,
CP_INIT_MSG_LIST IN VARCHAR2 := FND_API.G_FALSE,
CP_COMMIT IN VARCHAR2 := FND_API.G_FALSE,
CP_VALIDATION_LEVEL IN NUMBER := FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL,
CX_RETURN_STATUS OUT VARCHAR2,
CX_MSG_COUNT OUT NUMBER,
CX_MSG_DATA OUT VARCHAR2,
CP_SDR_HDR_REC IN OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.SDR_HDR_REC_TYPE,
CP_SDR_LINES_REC IN OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.SDR_lines_rec_type,
CP_SDR_CUST_REC IN OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.SDR_cust_rec_type,
CP_SDR_BILLTO_REC IN OZF_SD_REQUEST_PUB.SDR_billto_rec_type,
CX_REQUEST_HEADER_ID OUT NUMBER)
/*#
* Use this procedure to create single supplier ship and debit request
* @param CP_API_VERSION_NUMBER Version of the custom API
* @param CP_INIT_MSG_LIST Flag to initialize the message stack
* @param CP_COMMIT Indicates Flag to commit within the program
* @param CP_VALIDATION_LEVEL Indicates the level of the validation
* @param CX_RETURN_STATUS Indicates the status of the program
* @param CX_MSG_COUNT Provides the number of the messages returned by the program
* @param CX_MSG_DATA Returns messages by the program
* @param CP_SDR_HDR_REC Contains details of the new Ship Debit Request to be created
* @param CP_SDR_LINES_REC Contains the product line information for the new Ship Debit Request
* @param CP_SDR_CUST_REC Contains the Customer information for the new Ship Debit Request
* @param CP_SDR_BILLTO_REC Contains the Bill-to information for the new Ship Debit Request
* @param CX_REQUEST_HEADER_ID Returns the id of the new Ship Debit Request created
* @rep:displayname Create ship and debit request
* @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY OZF_SSD_REQUEST
* @rep:scope public
* @rep:lifecycle active
*/
);
end ZZ_SDREQUEST;
/
commit;
exit;
Generating and Uploading iLDT Files

Once annotated custom integration interface definitions are created, these annotated source files need to be validated against the annotation standards before they can be uploaded to Oracle Integration Repository. This validation is performed by executing the Integration Repository Parser (IREP Parser), a design time tool, to read the annotated files and then generate an Integration Repository loader file (iLDT) if no error occurred.

**Note:** Please note that Integration Repository Parser does not support the integration interfaces registered under custom applications.

It is currently tested and certified for Linux, Unix, Oracle Solaris on SPARC, HP-UX Itanium, HP-UX PA-RISC, IBM AIX on Power Systems and Windows.

Once an iLDT file is generated, an integration repository administrator can upload the generated file to Oracle Integration Repository where the custom interfaces can be exposed to all users.

How to set up the Integration Repository Parser, and use it to generate and upload the iLDT file, refer to:

- Uploading ILDT Files to Integration Repository, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*

Viewing Custom Interfaces and Performing Administrative Tasks

Searching and Viewing Custom Interfaces

Once annotated custom interface definitions are uploaded successfully, they are merged into the interface types they belong to and displayed together with Oracle interfaces from the Integration Repository browser window. To easily distinguish annotated custom interface definitions from Oracle interfaces, the Interface Source "Custom" is used to categorize those custom integration interfaces in contrast to Interface Source "Oracle" for Oracle interfaces.

To search for custom integration interfaces, you can use either one of the following ways:

- From the Interface List page, select 'Custom' from the Interface Source drop-down list along with a value for the Scope field to restrict the custom integration interfaces display.
• From the Search page, click **Show More Search Options** to select ‘Custom’ from the Interface Source drop-down list along with any interface type, product family, or scope if needed as the search criteria.

After executing the search, all matched custom integration interfaces will be displayed. For more information on how to search and view custom integration interfaces, see Searching Custom Integration Interfaces, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide* and Viewing Custom Integration Interfaces, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

**Performing Administrative Tasks**

Once custom integration interfaces are uploaded and displayed from the Integration Repository browser interface types, all the administrative tasks are the same for the native integration interfaces. These administrative tasks including creating security grants for newly created custom interfaces if needed, generating Web services, and deploying Web services. See Administering Custom Integration Interfaces and Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

How to use custom integration interfaces as Web services to perform necessary transactions for your business needs, see a custom interface example described in the Using Custom Integration Interfaces as Web Services, page 11-23.

**Creating Custom Integration Interfaces of Composite Services**

Integration developers can create new composite services by orchestrating discrete Web services into meaningful business processes using BPEL language. With appropriate annotation specifically for the composite services and validation against the annotation standards, the validated JAR files of the composite service BPEL projects can be uploaded to the Integration Repository.

**Creating Custom Composite Services**

The following diagram illustrates the custom integration interface design flow for composite service - BPEL type:

1. **Create BPEL Process**
   - A system integration developer orchestrates a composite service using a Web service composition language BPEL.

2. **Annotate BPEL File**
   - The integration developer annotates the composite service based on the Integration
Repository annotation standards specifically for the composite service interface type.
See: Creating and Annotating Custom Composite Services, page 11-10.

3. The integration developer creates a JAR file of the composite service BPEL project.

4. The integration repository administrator unzips the JAR file first and then validates the annotated custom interface definitions against the annotation standards specifically for composite services. This validation is performed by executing the Integration Repository Parser to read the annotated files and then generate an Integration Repository loader file (iLDT) if no error occurs.

5. An integration repository administrator uploads the generated iLDT file to Oracle Integration Repository through backend processing.


After the upload, you can search and view the uploaded custom interface from the Integration Repository user interface for verification.

Once custom integration interface definitions are uploaded and displayed from the Integration Repository browser, integration repository administrators and the integration developers can download the composite services for modification if needed. For information on how to download composite services, see Viewing and Downloading Custom Composite Services, page 11-14.

**Custom Composite Service Annotation Example**

As mentioned earlier that the key essence of successfully creating custom integration interfaces relies on properly explanation of the new interface feature or definition. Once a custom interface definition of a specific interface type is created, an integration developer must properly annotate the custom source file based on the Integration Repository annotation standards so that the interface file of a specific interface type can be displayed with appropriate description from the browser interface.

For example, a create invoice composite service - BPEL project is created. To annotate the composite service *.bpel file, you open the *.bpel file in text editor and place the annotation within the comments section in the beginning of the file as highlighted below:
Here is a BPEL process for creating an invoice:

```xml
<process name="CreateInvoice">
  <partnerLinks/>
  <partnerLink name="client" partnerLinkType="client:CreateInvoice">
    The 'client' role represents the requester of this service. It is used for callback. The location and correlation information associated with the client role are automatically set using WS-Addressing.
  </partnerLink>
</process>
```

This BPEL file is designed to create an invoice, with the client role representing the requester of the service. The location and correlation information for the client role are automatically set using WS-Addressing.
<variables>
  <!--Reference to the message passed as input during initiation-->
  <variable name="inputVariable"
    messageType="client:CreateInvoiceRequestMessage"/>
  <!--Reference to the message that will be returned to the requester-->
  <variable name="outputVariable"
    messageType="client:CreateInvoiceResponseMessage"/>
  <variable name="Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_InputVariable"
    messageType="ns1:Request"/>
  <variable name="Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_OutputVariable"
    messageType="ns1:Response"/>
  <variable name="Invoke_2_SynchRead_InputVariable"
    messageType="ns4:Empty_msg"/>
  <variable name="Invoke_2_SynchRead_OutputVariable"
    messageType="ns4:InputParameters_msg"/>
</variables>

<sequence name="main">
  <!--Receive input from requestor. (Note: This maps to operation
  defined in CreateInvoice.wsdl)-->  
  <receive name="receiveInput" partnerLink="client" 
    portType="client:CreateInvoice" operation="process" 
    variable="inputVariable" createInstance="yes"/>
  <!--Generate reply to synchronous request-->
  <assign name="SetHeader">
    <copy>
      <from expression="''operations'">
        <to variables="" />
        Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_InputVariable"
          part="header"
          query="/ns1:SOAHeader/ns2:ProcedureHeaderType/ns2:Username" />
    </copy>
    <copy>
      <from expression="''Receivables, Vision Operations (USA)'">
        <to variables="" />
        Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_InputVariable"
          part="header"
          query="/ns1:SOAHeader/ns2:ProcedureHeaderType/ns2:Responsibility" />
    </copy>
    <copy>
      <from expression="''204'">
        <to variables="" />
        Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_InputVariable"
          part="header"
          query="/ns1:SOAHeader/ns2:ProcedureHeaderType/ns2:ORG_ID" />
    </copy>
  </assign>
</sequence>
For more information on how to annotate composite service BPEL type, see Composite Service - BPEL Annotations, page A-110.

Generating and Uploading iLDT Files

Once annotated custom composite services are created, these annotated source files need to be validated against the annotation standards specifically for composite service - BPEL type before they can be uploaded to Oracle Integration Repository. This validation is performed by executing the Integration Repository Parser (IREP Parser), a
design time tool, to read the annotated files and then generate an Integration Repository loader file (iLDT) if no error occurred.

**Note:** Please note that Integration Repository Parser does not support the integration interfaces registered under custom applications.

It is currently tested and certified for Linux, Unix, Oracle Solaris on SPARC, HP-UX Itanium, HP-UX PA-RISC, IBM AIX on Power Systems and Windows.

Once an iLDT file is generated, an integration repository administrator can upload the generated file to Oracle Integration Repository where the custom interfaces can be exposed to all users.

How to set up the Integration Repository Parser, and use it to generate and upload the iLDT file, see:


- Uploading ILDT Files to Integration Repository, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*

**Viewing and Downloading Custom Composite Services**

Once annotated custom composite service definitions are uploaded successfully, they are merged into the Composite Service BPEL type and displayed together with Oracle interfaces from the Integration Repository browser window. To easily distinguish annotated custom composite services from Oracle interfaces, the Interface Source "Custom" is used to categorize those custom interfaces in contrast to Interface Source "Oracle" for Oracle interfaces.

To search for custom composite services, from the Search page, click **Show More Search Options** to expand the search criteria. Select 'Custom' from the Interface Source drop-down list along with 'Composite Service' interface type, product family, or scope if needed as the search criteria.

After executing the search, all matched custom composite services will be displayed.

**Downloading Custom Composite Services**

Similar to downloading native packaged composite services, the integration repository administrators and the integration developers can click **Download Service** in the composite service interface details page to download the relevant custom composite files aggregated in a .JAR file to your local directory.

For more information on how to search and download custom composite services, see
Creating Custom Business Events Using Workflow XML Loader

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway allows you to create custom business events in the Business Event System and then download the events that you have created, annotate the event source codes, validate the files, and then upload the files back to the event system using Workflow XML Loader.

The Workflow XML Loader is a command line utility that lets you upload and download XML definitions for Business Event System objects between a database and a flat file. When you download Business Event System object definitions from a database, Oracle Workflow saves the definitions as an XML file. When you upload object definitions to a database, Oracle Workflow loads the definitions from the source XML file into the Business Event System tables in the database, creating new definitions or updating existing definitions as necessary.

XML files uploaded or downloaded by the Workflow XML Loader should have the extension .wfx to identify them as Workflow object XML definitions.

Use the following steps to create custom business events:

1. Locate and Download Business Events, page 11-15
2. Annotate the XML Definition File, page 11-18
3. Validate the Annotated Source File Using Integration Repository Parser, page 11-20
4. Upload Annotated File to the Database, page 11-21
5. Upload iLDT Files to Integration Repository, page 11-22

Step 1: Locating and Downloading Business Events

After creating custom business events in the Oracle Workflow Business Event System, first locate them and then download them using Workflow XML Loader.
To download XML definitions for Business Event System objects between a database and a flat file, run the Workflow XML Loader by running Java against `oracle.apps.fnd.wf.WFXload` with the following command syntax:

```
java oracle.apps.fnd.wf.WFXLoad -d [args]
```

For example, you can download either a single event or a group of events:

- **Use the following command to download a single business event, such as `wfdemoe.wfx`.** In the filename, first two or three chars refers to the product and the last character ‘e’ refers to Event.

  ```
  java oracle.apps.fnd.wf.WFXLoad -d apps_read_only apps hostdb:12345: sid100 thin US wfdemoe.wfx EVENTS abc.apps.wf.bes.demo.event
  ```

- **Use the following command to download a group of business events with wildcard:**

  ```
  java oracle.apps.fnd.wf.WFXLoad -d apps_read_only apps hostdb:12345: sid100 thin US wfdemoe.wfx EVENTS abc.apps.wf.bes.%
  ```

After successfully downloading the event XML definitions, open the `.wfx` file in any text editor. You will find the content of a `wfdemoe.wfx` file, for example, containing one event shown as follows:
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
...

<oracle.apps.wf.event.all.sync><ExternalElement>
  <OraTranslatibility>
    <XlatElement Name="WF_EVENTS">
      <XladID>
        <Key>NAME</Key>
      </XladID>
      <XlatElement Name="DISPLAY_EVENTS" MaxLen="80" Expansion="50"/>
      <XladID>
        <Key Type="CONSTANT">DISPLAY_EVENTS</Key>
      </XladID>
      <XlatElement Name="DESCRIPTION" MaxLen="2000" Expansion="50"/>
      <XladID>
        <Key Type="CONSTANT">DESCRIPTION</Key>
      </XladID>
    </XlatElement>
  </OraTranslatibility>
  </ExternalElement>
  <WF_TABLE_DATA>
    <WF_EVENTS>
      <VERSION>1.0</VERSION>
      <GUID>#NEW</GUID>
      <NAME>abc.apps.wf.demo.event</NAME>
      <TYPE>EVENT</TYPE>
      <STATUS>ENABLED</STATUS>
      <GENERATE_FUNCTION/>
      <OWNER_NAME>Oracle Workflow</OWNER_NAME>
      <OWNER_TAG>FMD</OWNER_TAG>
      <CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>U</CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>
      <LICENSED_FLAG>Y</LICENSED_FLAG>
      <JAVA_GENERATE_FUNC/>
      <DISPLAY_NAME>Demo Business Event</DISPLAY_NAME>
      <DESCRIPTION>Business event created for annotation demo.</DESCRIPTION>
      <IREP_ANNOTATION/>
      *
      * Business event created for annotation demo.
      *
      * @rep:scope public
      * @rep:displayname Demo Business Event
      * @rep:product FND
      * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY
      */
    </WF_EVENTS>
  </WF_TABLE_DATA>
</oracle.apps.wf.event.all.sync>

The Workflow XML Loader automatically creates a template for integration repository annotation as highlighted in bold between <IREP_ANNOTATION> and </IREP_ANNOTATION>. This is where appropriate annotations need to be placed or modified for a business event based on the business event annotation standards.

To download business events XML definitions:

1. Log on to Oracle Workflow page with the Workflow Administrator Web Applications responsibility. Select the Business Events link from the Navigator to open the Events page.

2. Enter search criteria in the Search region to locate your business events.

3. Change your directory to the same environment where your application is running.
For example, if your application is running on seed100, then change your directory to seed100 where your business events exist.

```
(slot/ems3404/appmgr/apps/apps_st/app
  ./APPSseed100.env
```

4. Download the events from the database using `oracle.apps.fnd.wf.WFXload` with the following syntax:

```
jre oracle.apps.fnd.wf.WFXload -d{e} <user> <password> <connect string> <protocol> <language> <xml file> <object> {<key>}
{<OWNER_TAG>} {<owner>}
```

5. Open the `.wfx` file in any text editor and notice that one business event has been placed there.

**Step 2: Annotating an XML Definition**

After successfully downloading the XML definition file from a database, you should open the `.wfx` file containing one business event in any text editor and modify the annotation appropriately based on Integration Repository business event annotation standards.

The appropriate annotation includes:

- Enter meaningful description.
- Enter conditions under which the business event is raised.
- Enter UI action that invokes the business event if applicable.
- Verify scope. By default, the Workflow XML Loader annotates scope as ‘public’.
- Verify display name. By default, the Workflow XML Loader uses the same display name as that mentioned in business event definition.
- Verify product. By default, the Workflow XML Loader uses Owner Tag as the Application Short Name.
  Make sure that the Owner Tag corresponds to Application Short Name in FND_APPLICATION. Owner Name typically corresponds to Application Name but if your product is part of a larger application, you may enter an appropriate name in Owner Name.
- Enter BUSINESS_ENTITY code that your respective business event belongs to.
- Enter additional annotation properties if needed.

Please note that the IREP properties should not be blank. For example, the Workflow XML Loader only adds the template for Business Entity as `rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY`, page A-128, but you should add an appropriate business entity to
which the event belongs. Similarly, other @rep properties cannot be left blank either.

The following is a sample business event annotation for Oracle Workflow:

```
* Business Event created to demonstrate using WFXLoad to annotate Business Events.
*
* @rep:scope internal
* @rep:displayname Demo Business Event
* @rep:product OWF
* @rep:lifecycle active
* @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY WF_EVENT
*/
```

**Important:** If you decide not to annotate or publish the event in Oracle Integration Repository, you should remove the annotation only but leave the following tags unchanged. Presence of these tags is an indication that the event was reviewed for annotation.

```
<IREP_ANNOTATION/>
```

or

```
<IREP_ANNOTATION></IREP_ANNOTATION>
```

If the Loader sees these empty tags, it interprets that the business event was reviewed for annotation and it does not need to be published to the Integration Repository. Next time, when the user downloads these events, the Loader will insert empty IREP_ANNOTATION tags as shown in the following example.

However, if you remove the entire IREP_ANNOTATION tags for the business event and upload it, then on subsequent download the Loader will insert partially filled annotation template for the business event.
For more information on Integration Repository Business Event Annotation Standards, see Business Event Annotations, page A-35.

**Step 3: Validating the Annotated Source File Using Integration Repository Parser**

Integration Repository Parser is a standalone design time tool. It can be executed to validate the annotated custom interface definitions against the annotation standards and to generate an iLDT file if no error occurs.

After annotating the XML definition for a business event, execute the standalone Integration Repository Parser (IREP Parser) using the following command syntax to validate whether the annotation in `.wfx` file is valid:

Command Syntax:

```bash
$IAS_ORACLE_HOME/perl/bin/perl $FND_TOP/bin/irep_parser.pl -g -v -username=<a fnd username> <product>:<relative path from product top>:<fileName>:<version>=<Complete File Path, if not in current directory>
```

For example:

```bash
$IAS_ORACLE_HOME/perl/bin/perl $FND_TOP/bin/irep_parser.pl -g -v -username=sysadmin owf:patch/115/xml/US:wfdemoe.wfx:12.0=..wfdemoe.wfx
```

While executing the parser, pay attention to any error messages on the console. Typically these errors would be due to incorrect annotation or some syntax errors in the annotated file. Ensure that the annotations are correct and the file has proper syntax.

If no error occurs in the annotated interface file, an iLDT (`.ildt`) file would be
generated. An integration repository administrator needs to upload the generated iLDT file to the Integration Repository where the custom business events can be exposed to all users. See Step 5: Uploading iLDT Files to Integration Repository, page 11-22.

Integration Repository Parser (irep_parser.pl)

The irep_parser is a design time tool. It reads interface annotation documentation in program source files and validates it according to its file type. If the -generate flag is supplied (and other conditions met), then it will generate iLDT files. Any validation errors will be reported, usually along with file name and line number, like the result of grep -n.

Additionally, it can handle almost all types of application source files. While validating the annotated files against the annotation standards of supported interface types, if files that do not match will be ignored.

The parser will return an exit value of 0 if no errors occurred during processing. Otherwise, it will return a count of the number of files that had errors. Files with incomplete information for generation (class resolution) are considered errors only if the -generate flag is used.

However, before executing the Integration Repository Parser, you need to install perl modules and apply necessary patches. For setup information, see Setting Up and Using Integration Repository Parser, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

For information on the Integration Repository Parser (irep_parser.pl) usage details including supported file types and options, files specifications, and environment, see Integration Repository Parser (irep_parser.pl) Usage Details, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

Step 4: Uploading Annotated File Back to a Database

After validating the annotated source file .wfx, upload the file back to the database where you downloaded it earlier so that the annotated file can be stored in the appropriate tables in business event system for future references.

Note: To view custom business events through the Integration Repository browser window, an integration repository administrator needs to upload the generated iLDT files to the Integration Repository. For information on uploading iLDT files, see Step 5: Uploading iLDT Files to Integration Repository, page 11-22.

The Workflow XML Loader lets you upload business event system XML definitions in either normal upload mode (-u) or force upload mode (-uf):

- Normal upload mode (-u): If you created an event with a customization level of Core or Limit, the Workflow XML Loader will be able to update IREP_ANNOTATION into the Business Event System WF_EVENTS table in the database. This normal mode will not make any updates to events or subscriptions
with a customization level of User.

Use the following command to upload the annotated .wfx file back to a database:

```
java oracle.apps.fnd.wf.WFXLoad -u apps_read_only apps hostdb:12345:sid100 thin US wfdemoe.wfx
```

- **Force upload mode (-uf):** The Workflow XML Loader loads the object definitions from the source XML file into the Business Event System tables in the database and overwrites any existing definitions, even for events or subscriptions with a customization level of User.

  Therefore, if you created an event with a customization level of User, use the following force upload option to make sure the IREP_ANNOTATION can be uploaded back into the database.

```
java oracle.apps.fnd.wf.WFXLoad -uf apps_read_only apps hostdb:12345:sid100 thin US wfdemoe.wfx
```

For more information on how to use Workflow XML Loader, see *Using the Workflow XML Loader, Oracle Workflow Administrator’s Guide*.

**Step 5: Uploading ILDT Files to Integration Repository**

After the validation using the Integration Repository Parser, an iLDT file will be generated if no error occurs during the iLDT generation. In order for users to view the custom business events through the Integration Repository, an integration repository administrator needs to manually upload the generated iLDT file to the Integration Repository using FNDLOAD command.

```
$FND_TOP/bin/FNDLOAD <db_connect> 0 Y UPLOAD
$FND_TOP/patch/115/import/wfirep.lct <ildt file>
```

For example, `FND_TOP/bin/FNDLOAD apps/apps@instance_name 0 Y UPLOAD
$FND_TOP/patch/115/import/wfirep.lct SOAIS_pls.ildt`

For detailed information on how to upload the iLDT files, see *Uploading ILDT Files to Integration Repository, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

**Viewing Custom Interfaces and Performing Administrative Tasks**

**Searching and Viewing Custom Interfaces**

Annotated custom interface definitions, once they are uploaded successfully, are merged into the interface types they belong to and displayed together with Oracle interfaces from the Integration Repository browser window. To easily distinguish annotated custom interface definitions from Oracle interfaces, the Interface Source "Custom" is used to categorize those custom integration interfaces in contrast to Interface Source "Oracle" for Oracle interfaces.

To search for custom integration interfaces, you can use either one of the following ways:
• From the Interface List page, select 'Custom' from the Interface Source drop-down list along with a value for the Scope field to restrict the custom integration interfaces display.

• From the Search page, click **Show More Search Options** to select 'Custom' from the Interface Source drop-down list along with any interface type (such as 'Business Event'), product family, or scope if needed as the search criteria.

After executing the search, all matched custom integration interfaces will be displayed. For more information on how to search and view custom integration interfaces, see Searching Custom Integration Interfaces, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide* and Viewing Custom Integration Interfaces, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

**Performing Administrative Tasks**

Once custom business events are uploaded and displayed from the Integration Repository browser interface types, all the administrative tasks are the same for the native interfaces. These administrative tasks including creating security grants for newly created custom events if needed, and subscribing to custom business events. See Administering Custom Integration Interfaces and Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

How to use custom integration interfaces as Web services to perform necessary transactions for your business needs, see a custom interface example described in the Using Custom Integration Interfaces as Web Services, page 11-23.

**Using Custom Integration Interfaces as Web Services**

**Overview**

With appropriate annotation and validation, a custom integration interface can be created or built around a business entity for the interface type that Oracle Integration Repository supports. If the interface type that the custom interface belongs to can be service enabled, you can use the custom interface as a Web service to update or retrieve data from Oracle E-Business Suite or perform other business transactions over the Web.

For example, an integration developer can create a new or customized interface for Supplier Ship and Debit Request business entity using a PL/SQL API. Once the interface is uploaded to Oracle Integration Repository, it will be displayed under the PL/SQL API interface type from the Integration Repository browser. To differentiate the custom interfaces from Oracle native packaged ones, all custom integration interfaces have Interface Source 'Custom' in contrast to Oracle interfaces with Interface Source 'Oracle' when you view them from the repository.

To better understand how to use deployed custom interfaces as Web services in fulfilling your business needs, detailed design-time and run-time tasks in creating and deploying a BPEL process are discussed in this section. For the example described in the
following sections, we use Oracle JDeveloper 10.1.3.3.0 as a design-time tool to create the BPEL process and use Oracle SOA Suite BPEL server 10.1.3.3.0 for the process deployment.

Using Custom Interface WSDL in Creating a BPEL Process at Design Time

BPEL Process Scenario

Take a custom PL/SQL API ZZ_SDREQUEST as an example to explain the BPEL process creation.

When the request of creating a supplier ship and debit request is received, the request information including payload and request number will be read and passed to create a supplier ship and debit request. Once the supplier ship and debit request for a product is created, the request number will then be returned to the requestor.

After deploying the BPEL process, you should find a supplier ship and debit request is created in the Oracle E-Business Suite. The request number should be the same as the payload input value.

Prerequisites to Create a BPEL Process Using a Custom Web Service

Before performing design-time tasks for concurrent programs, ensure the following tasks are in place:

- An integration repository administrator needs to locate the custom interface and then create security grants so that the right person can access the interface.

- An integration repository administrator needs to successfully deploy the generated custom Web service to the application server.

- An integration developer needs to locate and record the deployed WSDL URL for the custom interface exposed as a Web service.

Creating Security Grants on the Custom Interface

To be able to verify and use this custom interface, the administrator will first locate the custom interface (with 'Custom' interface source) from the repository, and then create security grants for the custom interface so that users with appropriate privileges can execute the interface and access the application for secured transactions.

For example, the administrator can grant the custom API access privilege to a user who has Oracle Trade Management responsibility. After the execution of this custom API, the authorized user can log in to Oracle Trade Management and verify the supplier and debit request creation details.

How to create security grants, see Creating Grants, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide.

Deploying the WSDL URL for the Custom Interface

An integration repository administrator must perform the following steps before letting integration developers use the deployed WSDL in creating a BPEL process:
1. To generate a Web service, locate the interface definition first (such as a custom PL/SQL interface `ZZ_SDREQUEST`) and click **Generate** in the SOAP Web Service tab of the interface details page.

   For detailed instruction on how to generate a Web service, see Generating SOAP Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

2. To deploy a generated Web service, select one authentication type and click **Deploy** in the SOAP Web Service tab to deploy the service.

   Once the service is successfully deployed, the selected authentication type will be displayed along with 'Deployed' Web Service Status. For more information on securing Web services with authentication type, see Managing Web Service Security, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

   For detailed instruction on how to deploy a Web service, see Deploying, Undeploying, and Redeploying SOAP Web Services, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

**Searching and Recording WSDL URL**

Apart from the required tasks performed by the administrators, an integration developer also needs to log on to the system to locate and record the deployed Web service WSDL URL for the custom interface that needs to be orchestrated into a meaningful business process in Oracle JDeveloper using BPEL language.

This WSDL information will be used later in creating a partner link for the custom interface exposed as a Web service during the BPEL process creation at design time.

For information on how to search for an interface and review the interface details, see Searching and Viewing Integration Interfaces, page 2-2.

**BPEL Process Creation Flow**

Based on the supplier and debit request creation scenario, the following design-time tasks are discussed in this chapter:

1. Create a new BPEL project, page 11-26

   Use this step to create a new BPEL project called `ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequest.bpel` using an Synchronous BPEL Process template. This automatically creates two dummy activities - Receive and Reply - to receive input from a third party application and to reply output of the BPEL process back to the request application.

2. Create a Partner Link, page 11-27

   Use this step to create an invoice in Oracle E-Business Suite by using the Single Ship and Debit Request custom API `ZZ_SDREQUEST` exposed as Web service.

3. Add a Partner Link for File Adapter, page 11-30

   Use this step to synchronous read input data details passed from the first Assign
activity to create supplier ship and debit request.

4. **Add Invoke activities, page 11-34**

   Use this step to configure two Invoke activities in order to:
   
   - Point to the File Adapter to synchronous read input data details that is passed from the first Assign activity.
   
   - Point to the ZZ_SDREQUEST partner link to initiate the supplier ship and debit request creation with payload and request number details received from the Assign activities.

5. **Add Assign activities, page 11-36**

   Use this step to configure Assign activities in order to pass application context header variables, payload information and request number to appropriate Invoke activities to facilitate the single supplier ship and debit request creation. At the end, pass the request number to the request application through the dummy Reply activity.

For general information and basic concept of a BPEL process, see Understanding BPEL Business Processes, page D-1 and the *Oracle BPEL Process Manager Developer’s Guide* for details.

**Creating a New BPEL Project**

Use this step to create a new BPEL project that will contain various BPEL process activities.

**To create a new BPEL project:**

1. Open JDeveloper BPEL Designer.

2. From the **File** menu, select **New**. The New Gallery dialog box appears.

3. Select **All Items** from the **Filter By** box. This produces a list of available categories.

4. Expand the **General** node and select **Projects**.

5. Select **BPEL Process Project** from the **Items** group.

6. Click **OK**. The BPEL Process Project dialog box appears.
7. In the **Name** field, enter a descriptive name such as `ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequest`.

8. From the Template list, select **Synchronous BPEL Process** and then select **Use Default Project Settings**.

9. Use the default input and output schema elements in the Input/Output Elements dialog box.

10. Click **Finish**.

    A new synchronous BPEL process is created with the Receive and Reply activities. The required source files including bpel.xml, using the name you specified (for example, `ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequest.bpel`) are also generated.

**Creating a Partner Link for the Web Service**

Use this step to create a Partner Link called `ZZ_CreateSD_Request`.

**To create a partner link for Single Ship and Debit Request Web service:**

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **PartnerLink** service from the Component Palette into the Partner Link border area of the process diagram. The
Service Name dialog box appears.

2. Copy the WSDL URL corresponding to the custom service, ZZ_SDREQUEST, that you recorded earlier in the WSDL File field.

3. A Partner Link Type message dialog box appears asking whether you want the system to create a new WSDL file that will by default create partner link types for you.

   Click Yes to have the Partner Name value populated automatically.

   The partner link is created with the required WSDL settings, and is represented in the BPEL project by a new icon in the border area of the process diagram.

   **BPEL Process Diagram with Partner Link**

4. You can optionally change the default partner link name by double-clicking the icon to open the Edit Partner Link window if you like.

   Select the Partner Role value from the drop-down list.

   Click Apply.
5. Select the Property tab and click the Create Property icon to select the following properties from the property name drop-down list in order to pass the security header along with the SOAP request:
   - **wsseUsername**
     Specify the username such as `trademgr` to be passed in the Property Value box.
   - **wssePassword**
     Specify the corresponding password for the username to be passed in the Property Value box.
   - **wsseHeaders**
     Enter credentials as the property value.

Click Apply to save the selected property values.
6. Click **OK** to complete the partner link configuration.

**Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter**

Use this step to configure a BPEL process to read input payload.

**To add a Partner Link for File Adapter to Read Payload:**

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **File Adapter** service from the **Adapter Service** section of the Component Palette into the Partner Link area of the process diagram. The Adapter Configuration Wizard welcome page appears.

2. Click **Next**. The Service Name dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the file adapter service such as **Read_Payload**. You can add an optional description of the service.

4. Click **Next**. The Operation dialog box appears.
5. Specify the operation type, for example **Synchronous Read File**. This automatically populates the **Operation Name** field.

Click **Next** to access the File Directories dialog box.
6. Select the **Physical Path** radio button and enter the physical path for incoming file directory information. For example, enter `/usr/tmp/`.

   **Note**: To be able to locate the file from the physical directory you specified here, you must first place the input payload file (such as `Inputzzsdrequest.xml`) to the specified directory.

   Alternatively, click **Browse** to locate the incoming file directory information.

   Uncheck the **Delete Files after successful retrieval** check box. Click **Next** to open the File Name dialog box.

7. Enter the name of the file for the synchronous read file operation. For example, enter `Inputzzsdrequest.xml`. Click **Next**. The Messages dialog box appears.

8. Select **Browse** in the Schema Location field to open the Type Chooser dialog.

   Click **Import Schema File...** icon on the top right corner of the Type Chooser dialog.

9. Enter the schema location for the custom service, such as `http://<host>:/<port>/webservices/SOAPProvider/plsql/zz_sdrequest/APPS_XX_BPEL_ZZ_CREATE_SDREQUEST_RE_ZZ_SDREQUEST_ZZ_CREATE_SDREQU.xsd`. 
The schema location for your custom service can be found from the custom service WSDL (for example, http://<host>:<port>/webservices/SOAPProvider/plsql/zz_sdrequest/?wsdl).

Select the 'Add to Project' check box and click OK.

10. Click OK to import schema prompt. The imported schema section will be added to the Type Choose dialog.

11. Browse the imported schema by selecting Imported Schemas > APPS_XX_BPEL_ZZ_CREATE_SDREQUEST_RE_ZZ_SDREQUEST_ZZ_CREATE_SDR.xsd > InputParameters.

Click OK. The selected .xsd is displayed as Schema Location, and InputParameters is displayed as Schema Element.

12. Click Next and then Finish. The wizard generates the WSDL file corresponding to
the partner link. The main Create Partner Link dialog box appears, specifying the new WSDL file Read_Payload.wsdl.

Create Partner Link Dialog

Click **Apply** and **OK** to complete the configuration and create the partner link with the required WSDL settings for the File Adapter Service.

The **Read_Payload** Partner Link appears in the BPEL process diagram:

Adding Invoke Activities

This step is to configure two Invoke activities:

- Read supplier ship and debit request creation details that is passed from the first Assign activity using **Read_Payload** partner link for File Adapter.

- Send the payload and request number details received from the Assign activities to create a single supplier ship and debit request by using the **ZZ_SDREQUEST** partner link.

To add an Invoke activity for Read_Payload Partner Link:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the **Invoke** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the **Receive** and **Reply** activities.
2. Link the Invoke activity to the Read_Payload service. The Invoke activity will send request data to the partner link. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

![Edit Invoke Dialog]

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity such as 'Invoke_Readpayload', and then click the Create icon next to the Input Variable field to create a new variable. The Create Variable dialog box appears.

4. Enter a name for the variable such as 'Invoke_Readpayload_InputVariable' and select Global Variable. Click OK in the Create Variable dialog box.

Enter a name for the output variable such as 'Invoke_Readpayload_OutputVariable' and select Global Variable. Click OK in the Create Variable dialog box.

Click Apply and OK in the Edit Invoke dialog box to finish configuring the Invoke activity.

The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

To add an Invoke activity for ZZ_SDREQUEST Partner Link:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Invoke activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, after the Invoke and Reply activities.
2. Link the Invoke activity to the ZZ_SDREQUEST service. The Invoke activity will send the request number to the partner link. The Edit Invoke dialog box appears.

3. Enter a name for the Invoke activity such as 'Invoke_zzsdrequest'.
   Select the Operation as ZZ_CREATE_SDREQUEST.

4. Click the Create icon next to the Input Variable field to create a new variable such as 'Invoke_zzsdrequest_InputVariable'. Select Global Variable and click OK in the Create Variable dialog box.

5. Click the Create icon next to the Output Variable field to create a new variable such as 'Invoke_zzsdrequest_OutVariable'. Select Global Variable and click OK in the Create Variable dialog box. Click Apply and OK in the Edit Invoke dialog box to complete the Invoke activity creation.

   The Invoke activity appears in the process diagram.

Adding Assign Activities

This step is to configure four Assign activities:

1. To set the applications context information obtained from the dummy Receive activity, that will be used in passing variables for SOAHeader elements of the SOAP request.

   Note: You need to populate certain variables in the BPEL process for SOAHeader elements to pass values that may be required to set applications context during service execution. These SOAHeader elements are Responsibility, RespApplication, SecurityGroup, NLSLanguage, and Org_Id.

2. To pass the payload information to the Invoke_zzsdrequest Invoke activity.

3. To pass the supplier ship and debit request number information to the Invoke_zzsdrequest Invoke activity.

4. To pass the supplier ship and debit request number information back to the dummy Reply activity as an output.

To add the first Assign activity to pass applications context details to the Invoke_Readpayload Invoke activity:

1. In JDeveloper BPEL Designer, drag and drop the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the Receive activity and the first Invoke activity.
2. Double-click the **Assign** activity to access the Edit Assign dialog box.

3. Click the General tab to enter the name for the Assign activity, such as 'SetHeader'.

4. On the Copy Operation tab, click **Create** and then select **Copy Operation** from the menu. The Create Copy Operation window appears.

5. Enter the first pair of parameters:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter ‘204’ in the Expression box.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_zzsrdrequest_InputVariable > header > ns5:SOAHeader and select ns5:ORG_ID. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - Click **OK**.
6. Enter the second pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

- In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'TRADE_MANAGEMENT_USER' in the Expression box.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_zzsdrequest_InputVariable >header > ns5:SOAHeader and select ns5:Responsibility. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click **OK**.

7. Enter the third pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

- In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'OZF' in the Expression box.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_zzsdrequest_InputVariable >header > ns5:SOAHeader and select ns5:RespApplication. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click **OK**.

8. Enter the fourth pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

- In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'STANDARD' in the Expression box.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_zzsdrequest_InputVariable >header > ns5:SOAHeader and select ns5:SecurityGroup. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click **OK**.

9. Enter the fifth pair of parameters by selecting **Copy Operation** from the Create drop-down list with the following values:

- In the From navigation tree, select type Expression and then enter 'AMERICAN' in the Expression box.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_zzsdrequest_InputVariable >header > ns5:SOAHeader
and select ns5:NLSLanguage. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

- Click OK.

10. The Edit Assign dialog box appears.

11. Click OK to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To enter the second Assign activity to pass payload information to the Invoke_zzsdsrequest Invoke activity:

1. Add the second Assign activity by dragging and dropping the Assign activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between two Invoke activities.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the second Assign activity called 'SetPayload'.

3. Enter the following information:

- In the From navigation tree, navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_ReadPayload_OutVariable > ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequestProcessRequest.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > Invoke_zzsdsrequest_InputVariable > Body.
Click **OK** in the Create Copy Operation window.

4. Click **OK** to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To enter the third Assign activity to pass the supplier ship and debit request number to the Invoke_zzsdrequest Invoke activity:

1. Add the third Assign activity by dragging and dropping the **Assign** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the second **Assign** activity and the Invoke_zzsdrequest **Invoke** activity.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the third Assign activity called 'SetRequestNumber'.

3. Enter the following information:
   - In the From navigation tree, navigate to **Variable > Process > Variables > inputVariable > Payload > client: ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequestProcessRequest > client:input**. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.
   - In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variable > Process >
Variables > Invoke_zzsdrequest_InputVariable > Body > ns3:InputParameters
>ns3:CP_SDR_HDR_REC > ns3:REQUEST_NUMBER and select ns3:TRX_NUMBER. The XPath field should contain your selected entry.

Create Copy Operation Dialog

- Click **OK** in the Create Copy Operation window.

4. Click **OK** in the Assign window to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

To add the fourth Assign activity to reply back supplier ship and debit request number:

1. Add the third Assign activity by dragging and dropping the **Assign** activity from the Component Palette into the Activity box of the process diagram, between the **Invoke_zzsdrequest Invoke** and the **Reply** activities.

2. Repeat Step 2 to Step 4 described in creating the first Assign activity to add the fourth Assign activity called 'SetRequestNumber'.

3. Enter the following information:
   - In the From navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to **Variable >**
Process > Variables > Invoke_zzsdrequest_OutputVariable > Body.

- In the To navigation tree, select type Variable. Navigate to Variable > Process > Variables > outputVariable > payload.

Create Copy Operation Dialog

4. Click OK in the Create Copy Operation window.

5. Click OK in the Assign window to complete the configuration of the Assign activity.

Deploying and Testing the BPEL Process at Run Time

After creating a BPEL process using the WSDL URL generated from a custom PL/SQL interface definition, you can deploy it to a BPEL server if needed. To ensure that this process is modified or orchestrated appropriately, you can also manually test the BPEL process by initiating the business process contained in the BPEL process to test the interface integration.

Prerequisites

Before deploying the BPEL process using Oracle JDeveloper, you must ensure that you have established the connectivity between the design-time environment and the runtime servers including the application server and the integration server.
Creating and Using Custom Integration Interfaces

How to configure the necessary server connection, see Configuring Server Connection, page B-1.

To validate your BPEL process, perform the following run-time tasks:

1. Deploy the BPEL process, page 11-43
   Once you deploy the process to a BPEL server, it becomes available so that you can run the process manually to test it for validation.

2. Test the BPEL process, page 11-44
   After deploying a BPEL process, you can manage the process from the BPEL console to manually initiate the business process and test the interface integration contained in your BPEL process.

Deploying the BPEL Process

You must deploy the Create Single Supplier Ship and Debit Request BPEL process (ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequest.bpel) that you created earlier before you can run it.

To deploy the BPEL process:

1. In the Applications Navigator of JDeveloper BPEL Designer, select the ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequest project.

2. Right-click the project and select Make action from the menu to ensure the successful server connections.
   You can look for any compilation error messages in Messages Log.

3. Right-click the project and select Deploy action from the menu. Click on IntegrationServerConnection name and enter your BPEL Process Manager information.
   For example, you can select Deploy > BPELServerConn > Deploy to Default Domain to deploy the process if you have the BPEL Process Manager set up appropriately.
4. The Password Prompt dialog box appears.

Enter the password for the default domain in the **Domain Password** field and click **OK**.

The BPEL project is compiled and successfully deployed.

**Testing the BPEL Process**

To validate whether the BPEL process that you created works or not, you need to manually initiate the process after it has been successfully deployed to the BPEL server. Therefore, the validation starts with the BPEL console to ensure that you can find the deployed BPEL process listed in the console. Then, you can log on to Oracle E-Business Suite to validate that the supplier ship and debit request is successfully created with the request number you specified.

**To test the BPEL process:**

1. Log in to Oracle Application Server 10g BPEL Console (**http://<soaSuiteServerHostName>:<port>/BPELConsole**). The BPEL Console login page appears.
2. Enter the username and password and click **Login**. The Oracle Enterprise Manager 10g BPEL Control appears.

3. In the BPEL Console, confirm that ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequest has been deployed.

4. Click the ZZ_CreateSingle_ShipDebitRequest link to open the Initiate tab.

5. Enter Payload input field, such as ‘SD-Request1’ and click **Post XML Message** to initiate the process.

   **Note:** The Request Number entered here should be unique each time that you initiate the process because this number will be used as the Supplier Ship and Debit number across users in Oracle Trade Management.
6. You can verify SOAP Response in BPEL Console.

Look for ‘S’ in CX_RETURN_STATUS for success. If ‘E’ is displayed instead, then it means error has occurred while processing the service. Look for detailed exception message in SOA Monitor.

7. Log in to Oracle E-Business Suite as a user who has the Oracle Trade Management
User responsibility. Select the Oracle Trade Management User responsibility from the navigator. Select the ‘Supplier Ship and Debit’ link to open the Ship and Debit Overview window.

8. Verify if the request number ‘SD-Request1’ that you entered in Step 5 appears in the list.

9. Click the request number ‘SD-Request’ link to open the Ship and Debit Request Details window. You can verify the request details.
Ship and Debit Request Details Window

Warning

Some level diagnostics, Logging is turned on. This may temporarily reduce performance.

Ship and Debit Request Details

* Indicates required field.
Working With Oracle Workflow Business Event System to Invoke Web Services

This chapter covers the following topics:

• Oracle Workflow and Service Invocation Framework Overview
• Web Service Invocation Using Service Invocation Framework
• Calling Back to Oracle E-Business Suite With Web Service Response
• Invoking Web Services
• Managing Errors
• Testing Web Service Invocation
• Troubleshooting Web Service Invocation Failure
• Extending Seeded Java Rule Function
• Other Invocation Usage Considerations

Oracle Workflow and Service Invocation Framework Overview


Oracle Workflow is the primary process management solution within Oracle E-Business Suite. It consists of some key components enabling you model and automate business processes and activities in a process diagram based on user-defined business rules, providing routing mechanism to support each decision maker in the process, facilitating subscriptions to significant events or services between systems, and implementing workflow process definitions at run time with monitoring capability of each workflow state as well as handling errors. Since it provides a total solution of managing and streamlining complex business processes and supporting highly-integrated workflow in and out from Oracle E-Business Suite, Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway relies on Oracle Workflow to enable the service invocation process and provide the
following functionality:

- It relies on Business Event System to create events and event subscriptions as well as to parse a given WSDL representing a Web service to be consumed as subscription parameters.

- It uses the Oracle Workflow seeded Java rule function `oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.WebServiceInvokerSubscription` to help invoke Web services.

- It relies on the Oracle Workflow Test Business Event page to test service invocation by raising an invoker event raised from PL/SQL or Java and execute synchronous and asynchronous subscriptions to the event.

- It utilizes the Error processing feature provided in Business Event System to manage errors during subscription execution and sends error notifications to `SYSADMIN` user with Web service definition, error and event details.

- It utilizes workflow Notification System to send error notifications to and process responses from `SYSADMIN`.


To better understand how service invocation framework is used in facilitating the invocation of Web services, the following topics are discussed in this chapter:

- Web Service Invocation Using Service Invocation Framework, page 12-2
- Calling Back to Oracle E-Business Suite With Web Service Response, page 12-28
- Invoking Web Services, page 12-30
- Managing Errors, page 12-36
- Testing Web Service Invocation, page 12-37
- Troubleshooting Web Service Invocation Failure, page 12-43
- Extending Seeded Java Rule Function, page 12-48
- Other Invocation Usage Considerations, page 12-54

**Web Service Invocation Using Service Invocation Framework**

Service invocation framework provides an infrastructure allowing developers to interact with Web services through WSDL descriptions and to invoke Web services from Oracle E-Business Suite.

To achieve this goal, the invocation framework uses a wizard based user interface in
Oracle Workflow Business Event System to parse a given Web service WSDL URL during the subscription creation and store identified service information or metadata as subscription parameters that will be used later during service invocation.

Since a WSDL URL is used in representing a Web service, the underlying service can be a simple native Web Service or it can be a BPEL process.

Please note that the service invocation framework discussed here only supports document-based Web service invocation. The invocation framework does not support RPC (remote procedure call) style Web service invocation.

The following diagram illustrates the high level service invocation process flow:

To successfully invoke Web services at run time, Web service invocation metadata must first be in place. In addition to defining the invocation metadata, the concepts of message patterns, Web service input message parts, and Web service security that the service invocation framework supports are also introduced in this section.

The section covers the following topics:

- Understanding Message Patterns, page 12-3
- Defining Web Service Invocation Metadata, page 12-5
  2. Creating Local and Error Event Subscriptions to the Invoker Event, page 12-8
  3. Creating a Receive Event and Event Subscription (Optional), page 12-17
- Understanding Web Service Input Message Parts, page 12-21
- Supporting WS-Security, page 12-26

### Understanding Message Patterns in WSDL

There are two major message exchange patterns — a request-response pattern, and a one-way (request-only) pattern.
Request - Response Message Pattern

The request-response message exchange pattern is where a client asks a service provider a question and then receives the answer to the question. The answer may come in the form of a fault or exception. Both the request and the response are independent messages. The request-response pattern is often implemented using synchronous operations for simple operations. For longer running operations, asynchronous (with message correlation) is often chosen.

**Request - Response Message Pattern**

- A synchronous operation is one that waits for a response before continuing on. This forces operations to occur in a serial order. It is often said that an operation, "blocks" or waits for a response. Many online banking tasks are programmed in request/response mode.

  For example, a request for an account balance is executed as follows:

  - A customer (the client) sends a request for an account balance to the Account Record Storage System (the server).
  - The Account Record Storage System (the server) sends a reply to the customer (the client), specifying the dollar amount in the designated account.

- An asynchronous operation is one that does not wait for a response before continuing on. This allows operations to occur in parallel. Thus, the operation does not, "block" or wait for the response. Asynchronous operations let clients continue to perform their work while waiting for responses that may be delayed. This is accomplished by returning an asynchronous handle that runs a thread in the background, allowing the client to continue execution until the response is ready.

  **Important:** In this release, the Web service invocation framework only supports Synchronous Request - Response message pattern and One-Way (Request Only) message pattern.

Request Only Message Pattern

The request only operation model includes one input element, which is the client’s request to the server. No response is expected.
Request Only Message Pattern

For example, client zip code locations send updated weather data to the service when local conditions change using the request only operation. The server updates the data but no response is sent back.

Defining Web Service Invocation Metadata

Because the service invocation is taken place in the Oracle Workflow Business Event System, before invoking a Web service, the Web service invocation metadata including events and event subscriptions must be defined first through the Business Event System.

This section discusses the following topics:

1. **Creating a Web Service Invoker Business Event**, page 12-6
   A Web service Invoker business event that serves as a request message (or Web service input message) for a service needs to be created first.

2. **Creating Local and Error Event Subscriptions to the Invoker Event**, page 12-8
   After defining the Invoker event, you need to create the following two subscriptions:
   - Create a Local subscription with 'Invoke Web Service' Action Type, page 12-8
     This event subscription indicates that when a triggering event occurs, the action item of this subscription is to invoke a Web service defined as part of this subscription.
   - Create an Error subscription with 'Launch Workflow' Action Type, page 12-15
     This error subscription enables error processing in the Business Event System that is used to communicate with SYSADMIN user of an error condition in subscription execution.

3. **Creating a Receive Event and Event Subscription (Optional)**, page 12-17
   This step is required only if a Web service has an output or a response message to communicate or callback to Oracle E-Business Suite. Once a receive event is in place, you must create an External subscription to the receive event to pass the Web
service response message.

If a Web service does not require a response, then you do not need to create a receive event, nor the event subscription.

Step 1: Creating a Web Service Invoker Business Event

A business event is an occurrence in an internet or intranet application or program that might be significant to other objects in a system or to external agents. For instance, the creation of a purchase order is an example of a business event in a purchasing application.

Use the Oracle Workflow Business Event System to define a web service invoker business event.

The invoker event can be served as a request message (or web service input message) in a message pattern to send inquiries to a service.

To invoke a web service through the Business Event System, we will first create an invoker business event, and then subscribe to the invoker event later with an appropriate action type.

Note: In this release, the web service invocation framework supports the following types of service invocation:

• One-way (request only) service that a consumer or client sends a message to a service, and the service does not need to reply.

• Synchronous request-response service type that requires a response before an operation continues.

If an invoker event requires a response, then you must define a receive business event to communicate or callback into Oracle E-Business Suite after the web service is successfully invoked. See Creating a Receive Event and Event Subscription (Optional), page 12-17.

For more information about business events, see Events, Oracle Workflow Developer’s Guide.

To create an invoker event:

1. Log on to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator Web responsibility. Select the Business Events link, and choose Events in the horizontal navigation if the Events page is not already displayed.

2. In the Events page, click Create Event to open the Create Event page.

3. Enter the following information in the Create Event page:
• Name: Enter an event name, such as oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.invoke

• Display Name: Enter an event display name, such as oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.invoke

• Description: Enter a description for the event

• Status: Enabled

• Generate Function: Specify a generate function for the PL/SQL based event if the application where the event occurs will not provide the event data

• Java Generate Function: Specify a generate function for the Java based event if the application where the event occurs will not provide the event data

• Owner Name: Specify the program or application name that owns the event (such as Oracle Workflow)

• Owner Tag: Specify the program or application ID that owns the event (such as FND)

4. Click Apply to save your work.

Leave this page open to create a receive event.

For more information on how to create a business event, see Oracle Workflow Developer’s Guide for details.
Step 2: Creating Local and Error Event Subscriptions to the Invoker Event

- **Create a Local subscription with 'Invoke Web Service' Action Type**, page 12-8
  
  This event subscription indicates that when a triggering event occurs, the action item of this subscription is to invoke a web service that you have created in the invoke event.

- **Create an Error subscription with 'Launch Workflow' Action Type**, page 12-15
  
  This error subscription enables error processing in the Business Event System that is used to communicate with SYSADMIN user of an error condition in subscription execution.

  It sends a workflow notification to SYSADMIN with web service definition, error details, and event details allowing the SYSADMIN to process the errors if needed.

**Create a Local Subscription With 'Invoke Web Service' Action Type**

To subscribe to an invoker event, you must create a subscription with 'Invoke Web Service' Action Type which indicates that when a triggering event occurs, the action item of this subscription is to invoke a web service. This requires you enter a WSDL URL representing a web service of any type (such as a native web service or BPEL process) in the Create Event Subscription - Invoke Web Service wizard. That WSDL information entered in the wizard will then be parsed into service metadata for further selections.

  **Note:** A BPEL process itself is a web service, defining and supporting a client interface through WSDL and SOAP. The BPEL process WSDL URL can be created through a partner link which allows the request to be published to the Oracle BPEL Process Manager to connect to web services.

  When a triggering event occurs, the Business Event System executes the subscription through the seeded Java function and invokes the BPEL process.

After you select appropriate service metadata, this selected data will be stored as subscription parameters as follows:

- **SERVICE_WSDL_URL**
- **SERVICE_NAME**
- **SERVICE_PORT**
- **SERVICE_PORTYPE**
- **SERVICE_OPERATION**
The seeded Java Rule Function `oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.WebServiceInvokerSubscription` uses these subscription parameters during the service invocation.

**Note:** Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway allows developers to extend the invoker subscription seeded rule function using Java coding standards for more specialized service invocation processing. For more information on customizing seeded Java rule function, see Extending Seeded Rule Function, page 12-48.

Apart from the subscription parameters that have been parsed and stored through the Invoke Web Service Subscription page, the following information could also be captured if it is specified as additional subscription parameters that will then be used by the seeded Java rule function to enable message processing for web service invocation:

- **Message transformation**
  If the invoker event's XML payload (to be used as web service input message) requires to be transformed into a form that complies with the input message schema, the seeded Java rule function could perform XSL transformation on the payload before invoking the web service. Similarly, if the web service output message requires to be transformed into a form that is required for processing by Oracle E-Business Suite, the seeded Java rule function could perform XSL transformation on the response before calling back to Oracle E-Business Suite.
  - **WFBES_OUT_XSL_FILENAME**
  - **WFBES_IN_XSL_FILENAME**

After event payload is either passed during the event raise or generated by generate function after the event raise, the seeded Java rule function uses these subscription parameters to obtain the XSL file names if XSL transformations are required on the web service input and output messages. At runtime, if event parameters are passed with the same names, then the event parameters override the subscription parameters.

For more information on these transformation parameters, see Understanding Web Service Input Message Parts, page 12-21.

- **WS-Security:** Information required to add UsernameToken header to a SOAP request.
  If the web service being invoked enforces Username/Password based authentication, then the service invocation framework also supports the UsernameToken based WS-Security header during web service invocation. The SOAP username and optional password locator information will be passed to the seeded Java rule function as the following subscription parameters when the Java rule function is defined through the Invoke Web Service wizard:
• WFBES_SOAP_USERNAME

• WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_MOD

• WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_KEY

For more information on these WS-Security parameters, see Supporting WS-Security, page 12-26.

• Callback: Callback to Oracle E-Business Suite with web service response
  
  • WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT

  • WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT

  To process a web service output or response (synchronous request - response) message, the callback mechanism is used to communicate the response using a business event back to Oracle E-Business Suite by enqueuing the event to an Inbound Workflow Agent. A new or waiting workflow process can be started or executed.

  For more information on these callback parameters, see Calling Back to Oracle E-Business Suite With Web Service Response, page 12-28.

Creating a Local Event Subscription with 'Invoke Web Service' Action Type
To create a local event subscription with 'Invoke Web Service' action type:

1. Log on to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator Web responsibility. Select the Business Events link, and choose Subscriptions in the horizontal navigation.

2. In the Event Subscriptions page, click **Create Subscription** to open the Create Event Subscription page.

3. Enter the following information in the Create Event Subscription page:
   - **Subscriber**: Select the local system
   - **Source Type**: Local
   - **Event Filter**: Select the event name that you just created, such as `oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.invoke`
   - **Phase**: 50
     
     If the event is raised from Java, the phase number determines whether an event will be invoked right away or enqueued to `WF_JAVA_DEFERRED` queue.

   **Note**: If the invoker event is raised from PL/SQL, it is always deferred to `WF_JAVA_DEFERRED` queue regardless of the
phase because the subscription has a Java rule function that cannot be executed in the database.

- If the phase is >=100, then the event is enqueued to WF_JAVA_DEFFERED queue and will be dispatched later.
- If the phase is <100, then the event is dispatched immediately to the Java Business Event System soon after an triggering event occurs.

- Status: Enabled
- Rule Data: Message
- Action Type: Invoke Web Service
- On Error: Stop and Rollback

4. Click **Next**. This opens a Create Event Subscription - Invoke Web Service wizard allowing you to enter a WSDL URL that will be parsed into service metadata for further selection.

**Create Event Subscription - Invoke Web Service Wizard**

![Create Event Subscription - Invoke Web Service Wizard](image)

1. Enter WSDL URL information for the web service to be invoked. Click **Next** to parse the WSDL and display all services.
2. Select an appropriate service name from the drop-down list. Click Next to display all ports for a selected service.

3. Select an appropriate service port and click Next to display all operations for a selected port.
4. Select an appropriate service operation and click Next. This opens the last page of the Create Event Subscription - Invoke Web Service wizard.

5. In the Subscription Documentation of the Create Event Subscription - Invoke Web Service page, the default Java Rule Function name oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.WebServiceInvokerSubscription is automatically populated.

   **Important:** If you have extended the functionality of the seeded rule function, manually enter your custom function name here.

6. In the Documentation region, enter an application name or program name that
owns the subscription (such as 'Oracle Workflow') in the Owner Name field and the program ID (such as 'FND') in the Owner Tag field. Click Apply.

For more information, see Defining Event Subscriptions, Oracle Workflow Developer’s Guide.

**Create an Error subscription with 'Launch Workflow' Action Type**

To enable the error processing feature during the service invocation, you must create an Error subscription to the invoker business event.

Once subscribing to this error processing, if any error occurs during the invocation, the error process sends a workflow notification to SYSADMIN. This information includes web service definition, event details, and error details allowing SYSADMIN to easily identify the error. The notification also provides an option for SYSADMIN to respond to the error. The SYSADMIN can invoke the web service again after the underlying issue that caused the error is resolved, abort the errored event if needed, or reassign an errored notification to another user if appropriate.

For detailed information on managing errors during web service invocation, see Managing Errors, page 12-36.

**To create an error subscription with 'Launch Workflow' action type:**

1. Log on to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator Web responsibility. Select the Business Events link, and choose Subscriptions in the horizontal navigation.

2. In the Event Subscriptions page, click Create Subscription to open the Create Event Subscription page.

3. Enter the following information in the Create Event Subscription page:
   - Subscriber: Select the local system
   - Source Type: Error
   - Event Filter: Select the event name that you just created, such as oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.invoke
   - Phase: this can be any phase number
   - Status: Enabled
   - Rule Data: Key
   - Action Type: Launch Workflow
   - On Error: Stop and Rollback
4. Click Next to open the Create Event Subscription - Launch Workflow page.

5. Enter the following information in the Action region:
   - Workflow Type: WFERROR
   - Workflow Process: DEFAULT_EVENT_ERROR2
   - Priority: Normal

6. In the Documentation region, enter an application or program name that owns the event subscription (such as Oracle Workflow) in the Owner Name field and application or program ID (such as 'FND') in the Owner Tag field.
Create Event Subscription - Launch Workflow Page

**Step 3: Creating a Receive Event and Subscription (Optional)**

A receive event can serve as a communication vehicle to communicate or callback to Oracle E-Business Suite if a web service has an output or response message required to be communicated back after the web service is successfully invoked. However, whether you need to create a receive event and external subscription to the receive event depends on the following criteria:

- Your message pattern
- Where your event is raised from (Java or PL/SQL layer)
- Event subscription phase number

**For Synchronous Request-Response Web Service Invocation**

- If the web service invoker event is raised from Java code in the application tier, and the invoker subscription is synchronous with subscription phase < 100, then the web service is invoked as soon as the event is raised, and if successful the response can be read by the calling application and is available immediately by using `BusinessEvent.getResponseData()` method after calling `BusinessEvent.raise()`.

7. Click Apply.
In this case, the response may not have to be communicated back to Oracle E-Business Suite using callback event. Hence, you may not need to create a receive event and the subscription to the event.

- If the web service invoker event is raised from Java code with the subscription phase is >= 100, or if the event is raised from PL/SQL, the event message will be enqueued to WF_JAVA_DEFERRED queue. In this situation, you will need to create a receive event and external subscription to the event if the web service has an output or a response message. Callback event with callback agent is required to receive the output message into Oracle E-Business Suite.

This receive event can also be used as a callback into Oracle E-Business Suite to let the interested parties know through raising this event that the web service response is available.


If a receive event is required, after creating the receive event, you must create an external event subscription to the receive event. The web service response message communicated through the receive event is always enqueued to an inbound workflow agent. In order to process an event from the inbound workflow agent, an external subscription is required.

For Request-only Web Service

If it is a request-only web service which does not require a response, you do not need to create a receive event.

To create a receive event:

1. In the Events page, click Create Event to open another Create Event page.

2. Enter the following information in the Create Event page:
   - Name: Enter an event name, such as oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.receive
   - Display Name: Enter an event display name, such as oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.receive
   - Description: Enter a description for the event
   - Status: Enabled
   - Owner Name: Enter an application or program name that owns the event (such as 'Oracle Workflow')
   - Owner Tag: Enter the application or program ID that owns the event (such as 'FND')
To create a receive event subscription:

1. Log on to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator Web Applications responsibility. Select the Business Events link, and choose Subscriptions in the horizontal navigation.

2. In the Event Subscriptions page, click **Create Subscription** to open the Create Event Subscription page.

3. Enter the following information in the Create Event Subscription page:
   - Subscriber: Select the local system
   - Source Type: External
   - Event Filter: Select the receive event name that you just created, such as `oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.receive`
   - Phase: any phase number
   - Status: Enabled
   - Rule Data: Key
   - Action Type: any action type
   - On Error: Stop and Rollback
4. Click **Next** to open the Create Event Subscription - Launch Workflow page.

Note that the type of the Create Event Subscription page to be shown depends on the value selected in the Action Type field. If "Launch Workflow" is selected, you will see the Create Event Subscription - Launch Workflow page. If other action types are selected, different types of the create event subscription pages are displayed. By entering an appropriate action type through the subscription page, you can launch a workflow process or just execute a custom rule function for the event defined as part of this subscription.

5. Enter the following information in the Action region:
   - **Workflow Type**: Enter any workflow type that is waiting for the response
   - **Workflow Process**: Enter any workflow process that is waiting for the response
   - **Priority**: Normal

6. In the Documentation region, enter an application or program name in the Owner Name field (such as 'Oracle Workflow') and application or program ID in the Owner Tag field (such as 'FND').
7. Click Apply.

Understanding Web Service Input Message Parts

A message consists of one or more logical parts. Each part describes the logical abstract content of a message. For example, a typical document-style web service could have a header and body part in the input message.

For example, consider the operation PROCESSPO in Oracle E-Business Suite XML Gateway service (http://<hostname>:<port>/webservice/ONTP__POI/?wsdl) as described below.
The operation PROCESSPO requires input message PROCESSPO_Input_Msg, which has two parts:

- **Body**: The value of PROCESS_PO_007 type to be set as SOAP body is sent as business event payload.

- **Header**: The value of SOAHeader type to be sent in the SOAP header which is required for web service authorization.

To better understand the web service operation's input message, the section includes the following topics:

- Event Payload as SOAP Body, page 12-22

- Other Web Service Input Message Parts, page 12-25

### Event Payload as SOAP Body

Any detail information needed to describe what occurred in an event, in addition to the event name and event key, is called the event data. For example, the event data for a purchase order event includes the item numbers, descriptions, and cost.

During the event creation, you can have the event data specified either with or without using the Generate Function for an event from both PL/SQL and Java. If the application where the event occurs does not provide event data, then you can use the Generate Function while creating the event. The Generate Function will produce the complete event data from the event name, event key, and an optional parameter list at the event raise. Otherwise, you do not need to specify the Generate Function field if the
application where the event occurs does provide event data. In other words, the event payload can be passed in either one of the following ways:

- Event data or payload is passed through the Generate Function during the event raise.

- Event data or payload is passed along with the event itself without using the Generate function.

**Note:** The generate function must follow a standard PL/SQL or Java API. See Oracle Workflow Developer’s Guide and Oracle Workflow API Reference.

The event data can be structured as an XML document and passed as SOAP body during the event raise. The seeded Java rule function accepts this SOAP body through business event payload. The SOAP body is described in a well-formed XML element that would be embedded into SOAP envelope.

- `BusinessEvent.setData(String)`
- `WF_EVENT.Raise(? p_event_data => ?.);`

**Message Transformation Parameters to Support XSL Transformation**

If the invoker event's XML payload (to be used as web service input message) requires to be transformed into a form that complies with the input message schema, the seeded Java rule function could perform XSL transformation on the payload before invoking the web service. Similarly, if the web service output message requires to be transformed into a form that is required for processing by Oracle E-Business Suite, the seeded Java rule function could perform XSL transformation on the response before calling back to Oracle E-Business Suite.

**Note:** An input message is the XML payload that is passed to the web service in the SOAP request. An output message is the XML document received as a response from the web service after a successful invocation.

For the synchronous request - response operation, when the output (response) message, an XML document, is available, if this XML document requires to be transformed to a form that is easier for Oracle E-Business Suite to understand, then XSL transformation on the output message will be performed.

**Note:** The XSL filename is given based on the format of `<File Name>:<Application Short Name>:<Version>`.

For example, "PO_XSL_1_1_2.xsl:FND:1.1".

The XSL file names are passed to the seeded Java rule function as the following
subscription parameters while creating the subscription to the web service invoker event through the Create Event Subscription - Invoke Web Service wizard:

- **WFBES_OUT_XSL_FILENAME**: XSL file to perform transformation on the output (response) message
  
  For example, `WFBES_OUT_XSL_FILENAME=PO_XSL_OUT_2.xsl:FND:1.1`

- **WFBES_IN_XSL_FILENAME**: XSL file to perform transformation on the input message
  
  For example, `WFBES_IN_XSL_FILENAME=PO_XSL_IN_2.xsl:FND:1.1`

At runtime, the XSL filenames are passed through the same parameters as event parameters. If event parameters are passed with the same names as the subscription parameters that have been parsed and stored, the event parameter values override the subscription parameter values. For example, the event parameters are passed as follows:

- `BusinessEvent.setStringProperty("WFBES_OUT_XSL_FILENAME", "PO_XSL_OUT_2.xsl:FND:1.1");`
- `BusinessEvent.setStringProperty("WFBES_IN_XSL_FILENAME", "PO_XSL_IN_2.xsl:FND:1.1");`

If `WFBES_OUT_XSL_FILENAME` is null, no outbound transformation will be performed.
If `WFBES_IN_XSL_FILENAME` is null, no inbound transformation will be performed.

**Loading XSL files to Oracle E-Business Suite**

The seeded Java rule function performs the XSL transformation on the input and output messages by using the XML Gateway API, `ECX_STANDARD.perform_xslt_transformation`; therefore, the XSL files for the XSL transformation on input and output messages are loaded to Oracle XML Gateway using the `oracle.apps.ecx.loader.LoadXSLTToClob` loader.

**Note:** For information on the XSL transformation PL/SQL API, see Execution Engine APIs, *Oracle XML Gateway User's Guide*.

As a result, use the following steps to perform XSL transformation during service invocation:


2. Specify the XSL file names (such as `PO_XSL_IN_2.xsl:FND:1.1`) in the event or subscription parameters (`WFBES_IN_XSL_FILENAME` and `WFBES_OUT_XSL_FILENAME`) if applicable for XSL transformation on input and output messages.

For example, upload the XSL files to Oracle E-Business Suite as follows:
For more information, see Loading and Deleting an XSLT Style Sheet, *Oracle XML Gateway User’s Guide*.

### Other Web Service Input Message Parts

Apart from passing the SOAP body part as event payload, service invocation framework also supports passing values for other parts that are defined for the web service operation’s input message using the business event parameter with the following format:

\[
\text{WFBES\_INPUT\_<partname>}
\]

<partname> is same as the part name in the input message definition in WSDL.

For example, the header part for above example is passed to business event as parameter WFBES\_INPUT\_header during the invoker event raise. The following code snippet shows the header part that is used to pass username, responsibility, responsibility application, and NLS language elements for Web service authorization:

```java
String headerPartMsg = "<ns1:SOAHeader
xmlns:ns1="http://xmlns.oracle.com/xdb/SYSTEM"></ns1:SOAHeader>
" +
"xmlns:env="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
<ns1:MESSAGE_TYPE>XML</ns1:MESSAGE_TYPE>
<ns1:MESSAGE_STANDARD>OAG</ns1:MESSAGE_STANDARD>
<ns1:TRANSACTION_TYPE>PO</ns1:TRANSACTION_TYPE>
<ns1:TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE>PROCESS</ns1:TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE>
<ns1:DOCUMENT_NUMBER>xxx</ns1:DOCUMENT_NUMBER>
<ns1:PARTY_SITE_ID>xxxx</ns1:PARTY_SITE_ID>
";

businessEvent.setStringProperty( "WFBES\_INPUT\_header", headerPartMsg);
```

**Note:** This WFBES\_INPUT\_<partname> parameter can only be passed at runtime during the event raise, not through the event subscription. Several constants are defined in the interface oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.InvokerConstants for use in Java code.

If the web service input message definition has several parts, value for the part that is sent as SOAP body is passed as event payload. Values for all other parts are passed as event parameters with parameter name format WFBES\_INPUT\_<partname>. If the value for a specific input message part is optional to invoke the web service, you still have to pass the parameter with null value so that invoker subscription knows to which part the event payload should be set as SOAP body.

For example, if input message part myheader for a web service is optional and does not require a valid value for the invocation to succeed, the event parameter for the input should still be set with null value as follows.

```java
businessEvent.setStringProperty("WFBES\_INPUT\_myheader", null);
```
Supporting WS-Security

Web service security (WS-Security) is a communication protocol providing a means for applying security to web services. It describes enhancements to SOAP messaging to provide quality of protection through message integrity and single message authentication. It also describes how to attach security tokens to SOAP messages to enhance security features.

Service invocation framework supports WS-Security in a general-purpose mechanism for associating security tokens with messages to authenticate web service requests and service invocation from Oracle E-Business Suite.

To accomplish this goal, service invocation framework supports WS-Security through UsernameToken based security.

UsernameToken Based Security

This security mechanism provides a basic authentication for Web service invocation by passing a **username** and an optional **password** in the SOAP Header of a SOAP request sent to the web service provider.

Note that the username/password information discussed in this UsernameToken based security model is the concept of Oracle E-Business Suite username/password.

If the web service being invoked enforces Username/Password based authentication, then the service invocation framework also supports the UsernameToken-based WS-Security header during the service invocation.

**Note:** SOAP requests invoking the web services should include security header consisting of Username and Plain text password. Encryption is not supported in this release.

**Username**

The username is a clear text, and its value for the operation is stored in the subscription parameter:

**WFBES_SOAP_USERNAME**

For example, **WFBES_SOAP_USERNAME =SYSADMIN**

Following sample code describes how the username is stored with the subscription as web service metadata:

```plaintext
SERVICE_WSDL_URL=http://<hostname>:<port>/OA_HTML/XMLGatewayWSDL
SERVICE_NAME=XMLGateway SERVICE_PORT=XMLGatewayPort
SERVICE_PORTTYPE=XMLGatewayPortType SERVICE_OPERATION=ReceiveDocument
WFBES_SOAP_USERNAME=SYSADMIN
```

**Password**

Password is the most sensitive part of the UsernameToken profile. Service invocation framework supports the UsernameToken based WS-Security during service invocation
with username and an optional password with Type PasswordText.

**Note:** The PasswordText password type is the password written in clear text. There is another password type called 'PasswordDigest' which is a base64-encoded SHA-1 hash value of the UTF8-encoded password and this type of password is not supported in this release.

The password corresponding to the SOAP username is stored in FND vault using a PL/SQL script $FND_TOP/sql/afvltput.sql. For example,

```sql
sqlplus apps/apps@db @$FND_TOP/sql/afvltput.sql <Module> <Key> <Value>
```

- `<Module>` parameter represents the application code such as FND, PO, AR, AP and so on for which the service invocation is being implemented.
- `<Key>` parameter should be uniquely named within the module in consideration for namespace issues. It is the developer's discretion to name the key.
- `<Value>` parameter represents the password value.

The module and key values to retrieve the password corresponding to the SOAP username are passed to the following invoker subscription parameters:

- **WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_MOD**

  For example, `WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_MOD=FND`.

- **WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_KEY**

  For example, `WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_KEY=password`

For example, if you want to store the password value ("password") for a web service, it could be stored as follows:

```sql
sqlplus apps/apps@db @$FND_TOP/sql/afvltput.sql FND sysadmin password
```

At runtime, if event parameters are passed with the same names as the subscription parameters that have been parsed and stored, the event parameter values take precedence over the subscription parameters.

For example, the event parameters are passed as follows:

- `BusinessEvent.setStringProperty("WFBES_SOAP_USERNAME", "SYSADMIN");`
- `BusinessEvent.setStringProperty("WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_MOD", "FND");`
- `BusinessEvent.setStringProperty("WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_KEY", "password");`

In summary, use the following steps to pass username and password for WS-Security.
during web service invocation:

1. Pass the *username* to event or subscription parameter WFBES_SOAP_USERNAME.

2. Store the password in FND Vault using $FND_TOP/sql/afvltput.sql script through appropriate module and key.

3. Pass the module name and key to event or subscription parameters WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_MOD and WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_KEY.

### Calling Back to Oracle E-Business Suite With Web Service Response

As mentioned earlier that Oracle Workflow is the primary process management solution within Oracle E-Business Suite; Oracle Workflow Business Event System, an essential component within Oracle Workflow, provides event and subscription features that help identify integration points within Oracle E-Business Suite. Thus, to successfully invoke Web services from Oracle E-Business Suite requires highly integrated environment with Oracle Workflow.

To support synchronous request - response service operation, if a Web service has an output or a response message, service invocation framework uses the *callback* mechanism in Oracle Workflow to communicate the response message back to Oracle E-Business Suite through the Business Event System.

**Note:** A synchronous request - response message is a common message exchange pattern in Web service operation where a client asks a service provider a question and then waits for a response before continuing on. For more information, see: Understand Message Patterns, page 12-3.

This callback feature takes the invoker event's event key to enqueue the callback event to the specified inbound agent (the callback agent) for the response. In addition, if a workflow process invokes a Web service using "Raise" event activity and waits for Web service response using "Receive" event activity, the invoker event key should be same as the invoker and/or waiting workflow process's item key so that when callback is performed, the waiting workflow process is correctly identified by WF_ENGINE.EVENT API.

By using both the *callback* events and agents, Web service invocation can be integrated back with a waiting workflow process or any other module within Oracle E-Business Suite. Web service invocation uses the following callback subscription or event parameters:

- **WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT**

  This parameter can have a valid business event to be raised upon completion of the Web service with the service output message as payload.

  For example, it can be like:
WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT=oracle.apps.wf.myservice.callback

- **WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT**

This parameter can have a valid business event system agent to which the event with the service response message as payload can be enqueued.

**Important:** This parameter will work only if WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT is not null, otherwise the output message is lost and there is no callback.

For example, it can be like the default inbound agent (or any other inbound queue) for Web service messages:

WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT=WF_WS_JMS_IN

**Note:** If you have defined custom agents, you can also specify the custom agent name as the parameter value.

Since Web service output message is enqueued to the inbound agent mentioned in WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT, it is required to set up a Workflow Agent Listener on the inbound agent (if it is not yet set up) in order to process the callback/receive business event messages.

**Note:** Callback event can be used as correlation ID when the response message is enqueued to a callback agent. This helps administrators to create specialized agent listeners on a callback agent to process callback events.

For example, if the callback event for a service invocation is oracle.apps.wf.myservice.callback, and the callback agent is WF_WS_JMS_IN, when this event is enqueued to WF_WS_JMS_IN upon a successful service invocation, the event oracle.apps.wf.myservice.callback is used as Correlation ID in WF_WS_JMS_IN to help create an agent listener to process that event.

At run time, if event parameters are passed with the same names as the subscription parameters that have been parsed and stored, the event parameter values take precedence over subscription parameters. For example, the event parameters are passed as follows:

- `BusinessEvent.setStringProperty("WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT", "oracle.apps.wf.myservice.callback");`

- `BusinessEvent.setStringProperty("WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT", "WF_WS_JMS_IN");`

To use the callback feature during the service invocation, you must create a receive
event and subscribe to the receive event. See: Creating a Receive Event and Event Subscription (Optional), page 12-17.

The better understand how to invoke a Web service, see Example of Invoking a Web Service From a Workflow Process, page 12-33

**Invoking Web Services**

Oracle Workflow Business Event System is a workflow component that allows events to be raised from both PL/SQL and Java layers. Therefore, the service invocation from Oracle E-Business Suite can be from PL/SQL or Java.

**Service Invocation from PL/SQL**

1. Application raises a business event using PL/SQL API `WF_EVENT.Raise`. The event data can be passed to the Event Manager within the call to the `WF_EVENT.Raise` API, or the Event Manager can obtain the event data or message payload by calling the Generate function for the event if the data or payload is required for a subscription.

   **Note:** See *Oracle Workflow API Reference* for information about the `WF_EVENT.Raise` API.

2. Oracle Workflow Business Event System (BES) identifies that the event has a subscription with Java Rule Function `oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.WebServiceInvokerSubscription`.

3. The Business Event System enqueues the event message to `WF_JAVA_DEFERRED` queue. The Java Deferred Agent Listener then dequeues and executes the subscription whose Java rule function invokes the web service.

4. If callback event and agent parameters are mentioned, the web service response is communicated back to Oracle E-Business Suite using the callback information. The Java Deferred Agent Listener process that runs in Concurrent Manager (CM) tier invokes the web service.

**Service Invocation from Java**


2. Since the event is raised in Java where the subscription’s seeded Java Rule Function `oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.WebServiceInvokerSubscription` is accessible, whether the rule function is executed inline or deferred is determined by the phase of the subscription.
• If the invoker subscription is created with Phase >= 100, the event is enqueued to WF_JAVA_DEFERRED queue.

• If the invoker subscription is created with Phase < 100, the event is dispatched inline.

If the event is raised from OA Framework page, the dispatch logic executes (that uses WSIF to invoke the web service) within OACORE OC4J container.

**Note:** If the web service invoker event is raised from Java code in the application tier, and the invoker subscription is synchronous with subscription phase < 100, then the web service is invoked as soon as the event is raised, and if successful the response can be read by the calling application and is available immediately by using method `BusinessEvent.getResponseData()`.

If the event is raised from Java code with the subscription phase is >= 100 or if the event is raised from PL/SQL, the event message will be enqueued to WF_JAVA_DEFERRED queue. If the web service has an output or a response message, callback event with callback agent is required to receive the output message into Oracle E-Business Suite.

The following sample Java code raises a business event that invokes web service and reads the response in the same session:
package oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes;

import java.sql.Connection;
import oracle.apps.fnd.common.AppsLog;
import oracle.apps.fnd.common.Log;
import oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.InvokerConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.wf.common.WorkflowContext;

public class InvokeWebService {

    static Log mLog;
    static WorkflowContext mCtx;

    public InvokeWebService() {
    }

    public static Connection getConnection(String dbcFile) {
        Connection conn = null;
        System.setProperty("dbcfile", dbcFile);
        WorkflowContext mCtx = new WorkflowContext();
        mLog = mCtx.getLog();
        mLog.setLevel(Log.STATEMENT);
        ((AppsLog)mLog).reInitialize();
        mLog.setModule("%");
        return mCtx.getJDBCConnection();
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        BusinessEvent event;
        Connection conn;
        conn = getConnection(args[0]);
        try {
            // Proxyt host and port requires to be set in Java
            System.setProperty("http.proxyHost", args[1]);
            System.setProperty("http.proxyPort", args[2]);
            invoke", "eventKey1");
            // Input XML message for Web Service
            String input = null;
            input = "<ns3:IntegrationRepositoryService_GetInterfaceFunctionByName xmlns:ns3=""http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/fnd/rep/ws""> \
<fullMethodName>SERVICEBEAN: /oracle/apps/fnd/rep/ws/IntegrationRepositoryService:
getInterfaceFunctionByNameSERVICEBEAN:
/oracle/apps/fnd/rep/ws/IntegrationRepositoryService:
getInterfaceFunctionByName</fullMethodName>";
            event.setData(input);
            String headerPartMsg = "<ns1:SOAHeader xmlns:ns1=""http://xmlns.oracle.com/xdb/SYSTEM" \\
"env:mustUnderstand="0" xmlns:env="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"/> \
"<ns1:MESSAGE_TYPE>XML</ns1:MESSAGE_TYPE>XML";
            event.setData(headerPartMsg);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Exception occurred: "+e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Developer's Guide
Example of Invoking a Web Service From a Workflow Process

The following example is to invoke a web service through launching a workflow process including the following nodes or activities:

- An invoker business event to invoke a web service.

  For example, INVOKE_SERVICE is an event activity with event action "Raise".

- A receive business event to receive a response or web service output message.

  For example, RECEIVE_SERVICE is an event activity with event action "Receive".

- Other activities could be used in the process for XML message processing, notifying users of web service invocation response, regular transaction processing and so on.

  For example, SERVICE_INVOKED is a notification activity to send a notification message when a web service is successfully invoked.

The following workflow process diagram illustrates the service invocation process flow:
Defining Service Invocation Metadata

To define the service invocation metadata with the callback feature, you must have the following necessary event and subscription in place:

1. An invoker event, such as INVOKE_SERVICE in the workflow diagram.
   This activity is used to pass the event XML payload to be used as SOAP body and other required event parameters required for web service invocation as already discussed.

2. Local and error event subscriptions to the invoker event. See: Creating Local and Error Event Subscriptions to the Invoker Event, page 12-8.

3. A receive event (such as RECEIVE_SERVICE in the workflow diagram) and the External subscription to the receive event.

   **Important:** The receive event is raised with the same event key as the event key for invoker event. It is important that the waiting workflow process's item key and the invoker event's event key are the same.
If callback event and agent parameters are set, this activity waits for the receive event to occur after web service invocation is successful.

See: Creating a Receive Event and Event Subscription (Optional), page 12-17.

**Verifying Workflow Agent Listener Status**

In order to process a web service response message from the inbound agent, you need to verify if a Workflow Agent Listener is running on that agent.

Use the following steps for verification:

1. Log on to Oracle Workflow with Oracle Workflow Web Administrator responsibility.

2. From the navigation menu, select Oracle Applications Manager, and click the Workflow Manager link.

3. Click the Agent Listener status icon to open the Service Components page.

4. Locate the Workflow Agent Listener that you use for the callback agent listener. For example, locate the 'Workflow Inbound JMS Agent Listener' for processing a web service response message to ensure it is up and running.

**Service Components Page to Validate the Status of a Workflow Agent Listener**

After the verification, you can launch the workflow process to invoke a web service with a callback response through Oracle Workflow. You can also validate the process by reviewing the progress status of each activity contained in your workflow process diagram.

When the web service has been successfully invoked from the automated workflow process, you should receive a workflow notification message if the notification activity is included in the process.
For more information on how to create and launch a workflow, see *Oracle Workflow Developer’s Guide*.

**Managing Errors**

Service invocation framework uses the same way of handling errors in Business Event System to manage errors occurred during the execution of business event subscriptions. If the service invocation returns a fault message, the event is enqueued to error queue to trigger error processing. If an exception occurred during invocation process is due to service unavailability, the service faults should be logged and error subscription should be invoked.

To effectively process runtime exceptions for the events that are enqueued to an error queue, service invocation framework uses the following event ERROR process to specifically trigger error processing during the service invocation:

- **DEFAULT_EVENT_ERROR2**: Default Event Error Process (One Retry Option)

  **Note**: The DEFAULT_EVENT_ERROR2 Error workflow process is created under WFERROR item type.

For example, if there is a runtime exception when the Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener executes event subscription to invoke the web service, the event is enqueued to the WF_JAVA_ERROR queue. If the event has an Error subscription defined to launch the Error workflow process `WFERROR:DEFAULT_EVENT_ERROR2`, the Workflow Java Error Agent Listener executes the error subscription which sends a notification to SYSADMIN with web service definition, error details and event details. Since Oracle Workflow default event error handler provides options for SYSADMIN to retry the web service invocation process after verifying that the reported error has been corrected, SYSADMIN can invoke the web service again from the notification if necessary.

However, if there is a runtime exception when invoking the web service by raising the Invoker event with synchronous subscription (phase <100), the exception thrown to the
calling application. It is the responsibility of the calling application to manage the exception.

Enabling Error Processing During Service Invocation

To enable the error processing feature during the service invocation, you must create an Error subscription with the following values:

- 'Error' source type
- 'Launch Workflow' action type
- 'WFERROR:DEFAULT_EVENT_ERROR2' workflow process

Create Error Subscription - Launch Workflow Page

To access the Create Event Subscription page, log on to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator Web Applications responsibility. Select the Business Events link and choose the Subscriptions subtab. In the Event Subscriptions page, click Create Subscription.

For information on how to create an error subscription for service invocation, see Create an Error Subscription with 'Launch Workflow' Action Type, page 12-15.

Testing Web Service Invocation

Service invocation framework uses the Oracle Workflow Test Business Event page to
check the basic operation of Business Event System by raising a test event from either Java or PL/SQL layer and executing synchronous and asynchronous subscriptions to that event. This testing feature provides a flexible mechanism which easily lets you validate whether a web service can be successfully invoked from concurrent manager tier and OACORE OC4J.

You can test a web service invocation using one of the following ways:

- Using the Test Business Event Page to Manually Raise an Event, page 12-38
- Using Command Line to Raise an Event, page 12-42

Using the Test Business Event Page

Use the Test Business Event page to test a event by raising it from both PL/SQL API and Java method.

- For an invoker event raised using **Raise in Java** option, the web service is invoked from OACORE OC4J if the subscription phase < 100.

  If the web service is successfully invoked, the Test Business Event page reloads and displays the XML Response region right after the XML Content field.

  If there is a runtime exception when invoking the web service using synchronous subscription, the exception message is shown on the Test Business Event page.

**Test Business Event Page: Event Response Region with XML Response Highlighted for a Successful Service Invocation**

- For an invoker event raised using **Raise in PLSQL** option, the web service is invoked from the concurrent manager tier. The raised event will be enqueued to WF_JAVA_DEFERRED and then dispatched by Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener.

  The seeded Java rule function uses the callback event and agent to communicate the response or web service output message back to Oracle E-Business Suite through the Business Event System.
**Note:** Since Java Deferred Agent Listener is responsible for dispatching the subscription and invoking web services from concurrent manager tier, ensure that Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener is up and running.

To validate, log on to Oracle Applications Manager and select the **Workflow Manager** link. Choose **Agent Listeners** and search on Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener to view its status.

### Testing Service Invocations

After logging on to Oracle Workflow with the Workflow Administrator Web responsibility. Select the **Business Events** link to search for an event that you want to test. From the search result table, click the **Test** icon next to the event you want to raise. This opens the Test Business Event page where you can raise the event with an unique event key. Enter event parameters for the invoker event subscription and a valid XML message that complies with input message schema. The Test Business Event page will also display response XML message if appropriate.

Note that the Test Business Event page will retain all the data entered. Therefore, if there is a need to raise another event, you must click **Clear** to clear all data that you have entered.

Following parameters may be specified when raising the event from the Test Business Event page to invoke a web service:

- **Message transformation:** XSL transformation for web service input message and output message
  - `WFBES_OUT_XSL_FILENAME`
  - `WFBES_IN_XSL_FILENAME`
- **WS-Security:** Information required to add UsernameToken header to a SOAP request
  - `WFBES_SOAP_USERNAME`
  - `WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_MOD`
  - `WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_KEY`
- **Input Message part value:** Pass values for any part that may be required to embed application context into SOAP envelopes
  - `WFBES_INPUT_<partname>`
Note: The WFBES_INPUT_<partname> parameter can only be passed at runtime during event raise.

- Callback: Callback to Oracle E-Business Suite with web service response
  - WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT
  - WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT

- SOAP Body:
  - XML Input message (Required)

For information about these parameters, see:
- Understanding Web Service Input Message Parts, page 12-21
- Supporting WS-Security, page 12-26
- Calling Back to Oracle E-Business Suite With Web Service Response, page 12-28

Testing Invocation with Callback Required
If you want to test an invocation with callback to Oracle E-Business Suite, then you must enter the following parameters and values:
- WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT: receive event
- WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT: WF_WS_JMS_IN (or any other Inbound Queue as the value)

Note that for testing from the Test Business Event page, since the XML message is prewritten and entered in the XML Content field, if there is an error in the input XML message, the error notification will not provide you with an option to correct it before retrying the process.

Before testing the invocation, for easier debugging or troubleshooting purposes throughout the test, you can enable the diagnostics and logging feature to directly display on-screen logs in the test page. For instructions on how to turn on this logging feature, see Troubleshooting Invocation Failures on OACORE OC4J, page 12-43.

To test an event invocation:
1. Log on to Oracle E-Business Suite with the Workflow Administrator Web responsibility and select the Business Events link.

2. Search on a business event that you want to run the test, such as oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.invoke and click Go.
3. Select the business event that you want to raise from the result table and click the **Test** icon to open the Test Business Event page.

4. Enter a unique event key in the Event Key field and leave the Sand Date field blank.

5. Enter appropriate parameters in the Enter Parameters region.

6. In the Event Data region, enter the following information:
   - **Upload Option**: Write XML
   - **XML Content**: Enter appropriate XML information as input message. For example, you can enter:
     ```xml
     <ReceiveDocument xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/xdb/SYSTEM">
     <PO_DOCUMENT>
     <PO_NUM>12345</PO_NUM>
     <PO_TYPE>standards</PO_TYPE>
     </DESCRIPTION>
     </PO_DOCUMENT>
     </ReceiveDocument>
     
    Test Business Event Page
    
    ![Test Business Event Page]
    
7. Click **Raise in Java** to raise an event from OACORE OC4J.

    If the web service is successfully invoked, the Test Business Event page reloads and displays the XML Response region right after the XML Content field.
8. Click **Raise in PLSQL** to raise an event is from the concurrent manager tier.

For more information about testing business events, see To Raise a Test Event, *Oracle Workflow Developer’s Guide*.

**Using Command Lines**

You can also use the command line API based test method to raise both PL/SQL-based or Java-based events.

- For PL/SQL-based events, use a PL/SQL `WF_EVENT.Raise` API to test web service invocation from the concurrent manager tier. JVM. Java Deferred Agent Listener dispatches the subscription and invokes web services from concurrent manager tier.

  **Note:** Since Java Deferred Agent Listener is responsible for dispatching the subscription and invoking web services from concurrent manager tier, ensure that Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener is up and running.

  To validate, log on to Oracle Applications Manager and select the **Workflow Manager** link. Choose **Agent Listeners** and search on Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener to view its status.

- For Java-based web events, use a Java method `oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.BusinessEvent.raise` to test web service invocation.

  For example, we could have a test class `oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.WFInvokerTestCase` with classpath set to `$AF_CLASSPATH`.

  ```java
  java oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.WFInvokerTestCase <DBC file> <proxy host> <proxy port>
  ```
Troubleshooting Web Service Invocation Failure

Web services can be invoked from any one of following tiers:

- **OACORE OC4J**: Web service invocations from the OA Framework page using a synchronous event subscription (phase < 100) is executed from within the OACORE OC4J container.

- **Concurrent Manager (CM) Tier JVM**: The following web service invocations are executed from CM tier JVM within Java Deferred Agent Listener that runs within Workflow Agent Listener Service:
  - Invocations from PL/SQL either through synchronous or asynchronous event subscriptions
  - Invocations from Java/OA Framework through synchronous event subscriptions

- **Standalone JVM**: Web service invocations from a Java process that runs outside OACORE or CM using a synchronous event subscription executes from within that JVM.

In most cases, the web service resides outside the firewall and the executing host does not have direct access to the WSDL or the web service endpoint to send the SOAP request. Without properly setting up and configuring the proxy parameters for each tier that web service invocations occur, WSDL files will not be parsed and consumed during subscription or web services will not be successfully invoked.

For information on setting up proxy host and port appropriately at each layer, see Setup Tasks, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*.

At runtime, if a web service invocation fails, an exception is thrown and the invoker event is enqueued to the WF_ERROR queue. Since the web service can be invoked from any one of the layers described earlier, how to troubleshoot and resolve the failure invocation can be explained as follows based on the layer that web service invocations occur:

- Troubleshooting Invocation Failure on OACORE OC4J, page 12-43
- Troubleshooting Invocation Failure on Concurrent Manager (CM) Tier JVM, page 12-47
- Troubleshooting Invocation Failure on Standalone JVM, page 12-47

**Troubleshooting Invocation Failure on OACORE OC4J**

For the purposes of easier debugging or troubleshooting throughout a test run of the web service invocation from within an OA Framework page, on-screen logging
Enabling On-screen Logging

You can enable the on-screen logging feature and have the logs directly displayed at the bottom of the Test Business Event page. These logs provide processing details while executing the code to invoke the web service.

If there is a fault or a runtime exception in processing the event and invoking the service, the on-screen logging quickly discloses what is happening.

Enabling on-screen logging involves the following two steps:

1. Setting FND: Diagnostics Profile Option, page 12-44

2. Displaying On-screen Logging, page 12-44

Setting FND: Diagnostics Profile Option

Before using the Test Business Event page, first set the FND: Diagnostics profile option to 'Yes' at an appropriate level to enable the Diagnostics link on the global menu of the HTML-based application pages.

Note: Through the Diagnostics link, we can enable database trace, profiling, and on-screen logging that will help troubleshooting the transactions performed from the HTML-based application pages.

Displaying On-screen Logging

After setting the “FND: Diagnostics” profile option to 'Yes', you should find the Diagnostics link available in the upper right corner of your HTML page.
By selecting the Diagnostics link and entering appropriate information, the on-screen logging feature can be enabled. Once you locate a desired event and test its invocation, relevant log messages directly appear at the bottom of your test page for an easier debugging or troubleshooting if needed.

**Important:** If the "FND: Diagnostics" profile option is not set to 'Yes', then the Diagnostics link will not be visible as a global menu for selection. See: Setting FND: Diagnostics Profile Option, page 12-44.

**To display on-screen logs while testing your service invocation in the Test Business Event page:**

1. Log on to Oracle Workflow with appropriate responsibility, and select the Business Events link to locate an invoker business event hat you want to run the test, such as oracle.apps.wf.xmlgateway.invoke and click **Go** to perform a search.

2. From the search result table, select the business event that you want to raise and click the **Test** icon to open the Test Business Event page.

3. Click the Diagnostics link in the upper right corner of the page.

4. Enter the following information to enable the on-screen logs:
   - Diagnostics: Show Log on Screen
   - Log Level: Statement (1)
   - Module: %

5. Click **Go**. The on-screen logging is now enabled.
6. Navigate to the Test Business Event page and raise an event to execute the invocation testing.

Review On-Screen Log Messages

After you have enabled the on-screen logging feature, during the testing, you should find relevant log messages displayed at the bottom of the Test Business Event page. This provides the detailed information of all processing by the code that invokes the web service.

For example, you can review WebServiceInvokerSubscription log messages displayed on the same page to verify the service execution status, exception or fault if there is any, and whether the callback succeeded or not.

The following example log indicates that the service execution is completed with callback response message enqueued to the WF_WS_JMS_IN inbound queue if the 'WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT' parameter value is set to receive event and the 'WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT' parameter value is set to 'WF_WS_JMS_IN':

WebServiceInvokerSubscription Logs

For detailed information on how to enable the logging feature, see Enabling On-Screen Logging, page 12-43.
Troubleshooting Invocation Failure on Concurrent Manager (CM) Tier JVM

To troubleshoot web service invocation failure on Concurrent Manager (CM) Tier JVM, you must ensure that the Error subscription is created for the all web service invoker events to capture complete exception details when invocation happens from Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener.

Error Subscription

For all web service invoker events, error subscription is required to enable error processing in the Business Event System that is used to communicate with the SYSADMIN user of an error condition in subscription execution. It sends a workflow notification to the SYSADMIN user with web service definition, error details, and event details allowing the SYSADMIN user to process the errors if needed.

For example, if an error occurs during the invocation and the event is enqueued to the WF_JAVA_ERROR queue, with an Error subscription defined to launch Error workflow process WFERROR:DEFAULT_EVENT_ERROR2, the Workflow Java Error Agent Listener executes the error subscription which sends a notification to the SYSADMIN user with web service definition, error details and event details.

For more information, see Managing Errors, page 12-36.

Enabling Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener Logging

Since Oracle Workflow default event error handler provides options for the SYSADMIN user to retry the web service invocation process after verifying that the reported error has been corrected, the SYSADMIN user can invoke the web service again from the notification if necessary. However, if further analysis of the steps leading to the exception is required, use Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener logging mechanism to set the STATEMENT level log for Workflow Java Deferred Agent Listener and retry the failed web service invocation to obtain detailed steps leading to the exception.

For more information, see Java Agent Listeners, Oracle Workflow Administrator’s Guide.

Troubleshooting Invocation Failure on Standalone JVM

When invoking a web service from a Java process that runs outside OACORE or CM by calling the BusinessEvent.raise method to raise the invoker event with a synchronous 'Invoke Web Service' subscription, the following situation can occur:

• If the invocation is successful, the method returns the response message.

• If there was a runtime exception, BusinessEventException, thrown by the method that could be used to get the complete stack trace.

For details, see the sample Java code in the Service Invocation from Java section, Invoking Web Services, page 12-30.
Extending Seeded Java Rule Function

Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway allows developers to extend the invoker subscription seeded rule function oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.WebServiceInvokerSubscription using Java coding standards for more specialized processing.

Developers can extend the seeded rule function to override following methods:

- **preInvokeService**
- **postInvokeService**
- **invokeService**
- **addWSSecurityHeader**
- **setInputParts**

For detailed information about these methods, see *Oracle Workflow API Reference*.

**preInvokeService**

This method is used for pre processing before Web service invocations.

```java
protected String preInvokeService(Subscription eo, BusinessEvent event, WorkflowContext context)
    throws BusinessEventException;
```

The Web service input message or request message is available by calling `event.getData()`. This is the business event payload passed when raising the invoker event or generated by business event Generate function.

This method can perform additional processing on the request data if required. The default implementation through the seeded Java rule function performs XSL transformation using the XSL file specified in `WFBES_IN_XSL_FILENAME` if input payload message is available.

**postInvokeService**

```java
protected void postInvokeService(Subscription eo, BusinessEvent event, WorkflowContext context, String requestData, String responseData)
    throws BusinessEventException;
```

If the operation is synchronous request - response, the response is available in parameter `responseData`.

This method performs additional processing on the response and update application state if required. The default implementation through seeded Java rule function
performs the following tasks:

- XSL transformation on a response or Web service output message based on `WFBES_OUT_XSL_FILENAME`

- Call back to Workflow Business Event System based on `WFBES_CALLBACK_EVENT` and `WFBES_CALLBACK_AGENT` parameter values

**invokeService**

```java
protected String invokeService(String wsdlLocation,
                               String serviceName,
                               String invokePort,
                               String portTypeName,
                               String operationName,
                               String eventData)
```

This `invokeService` method provides the implementation that makes use of Web service invocation metadata and invokes the Web service using WSIF APIs. This method can be overridden if a different implementation is required other than WSIF to invoke Web services.

**addWSSecurityHeader**

```java
protected void addWSSecurityHeader(ArrayList headersList) throws Exception;
```

This method adds WS-Security compliant header to the SOAP request. The default implementation through Java seeded rule function adds `UsernameToken` element to the security header based on event parameters `WFBES_SOAP_USERNAME`, `WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_MOD`, and `WFBES_SOAP_PASSWORD_KEY`. This method can be overridden to add any WS-Security header or have custom logic to retrieve username and password to build UsernameToken element. The well-formed XML Element should be added to the ArrayList.

The following code snippet shows WS-Security added to a SOAP header:
try {
    DocumentBuilderFactory factory = DocumentBuilderFactory.newInstance();
    factory.setNamespaceAware(true);
    DocumentBuilder bldr = factory.newDocumentBuilder();
    Document doc = bldr.newDocument();

    Element sec = doc.createElement("wsse:Security");
    Attr attr = doc.createAttribute("xmlns:wsse");
    attr.setValue("http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wsswssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd");
    sec.setAttributeNode(attr);
    doc.appendChild(sec);

    Element unt = doc.createElement("wsse:UsernameToken");
    sec.appendChild(unt);
    .... build XML message ....
} catch (Exception e) {
}
headersList.add(doc.getDocumentElement());

**setInputParts**

protected void setInputParts(WSIFMessage inputMessage, Input input, String eventData) throws Exception

This **setInputParts** method supports setting input part values such as header, body, or other parts, that are defined for the Web service operation's input message. The default implementation through Java seeded rule function adds the event data payload as the body of the input message. It also adds any other parts provided as event parameters in the triggering event.

The event parameters that contain input message parts must be identified by parameter names with the following format:

**WFBES_INPUT_<partname>**

This method can be overridden to set specific input parts that you require or to set values for RPC (remote procedure call) style Web service invocation.

**Important:** The service invocation framework supports invoking document-based Web service only. The RPC style Web service invocation is not naturally supported in this release unless you extend this method to set input part values for RPC style.

The following code snippet shows how this method is used to set values for document style Web service invocation:
protected void setInputParts(WSIFMessage inputMessage, Input input, String eventData) throws Exception {
    BusinessEvent event = this.getBusinessEvent();
    String bindingStyle = this.getBindingStyle();
    if (bindingStyle.equalsIgnoreCase("document")) {
        String headerPartMsg = event.getStringProperty("WFBES_INPUT_header");
        // header part
        inputMessage.setObjectPart("header", getDocumentElement(headerPartMsg));
        // body part
        inputMessage.setObjectPart("body", getDocumentElement(eventData));
    } else {
        // Web service style is RPC
        // Code can be added to set input parts for RPC style invocation
    }
}

Sample Codes

The following code shows how to extend the seeded Java rule function:
package oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes;

import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import javax.xml.parsers.DocumentBuilder;
import javax.xml.parsers.DocumentBuilderFactory;
import oracle.apps.fnd.common.Log;
import oracle.apps.fnd.wf.bes.server.Subscription;
import oracle.apps.fnd.wf.common.WorkflowContext;
import org.apache.wsif.WSIFConstants;
import org.apache.wsif.WSIFMessage;
import org.apache.wsif.WSIFOperation;
import org.w3c.dom.Document;
import org.w3c.dom.Element;

public class MyWebServiceInvoker
extends WebServiceInvokerSubscription
implements SubscriptionInterface
{

private static final String CLASS_PREFIX =
    MyWebServiceInvoker.class.getName() + ".";

public MyWebServiceInvoker()
{
}

final protected String invokeService( String wsdlLocation,
    String serviceName,
    String invokePort,
    String portTypeName,
    String operationName,
    String eventData)
throws Exception {
    super.preInvokeService(wsdlLocation, serviceName, invokePort,
                           portTypeName, operationName, eventData);

    // Perform special pre invocation processing like updating application
    // state and so on.
}

final protected void postInvokeService(Subscription eo,
    BusinessEvent event,
    WorkflowContext context,
    String requestData,
    String responseData)
throws Exception {
    super.postInvokeService(eo, event, context, requestData,
                             responseData);

    // Perform special post invocation processing like updating application
    // state and so on.
}

/**
 * Implementing addSOAPHeaders method to include custom header
 * required to invoke an EBS Web Service.
 */
final protected void addSOAPHeaders(WSIFOperation operation)
```java
throws Exception {
    String METHOD_NAME = "addSOAPHeaders";
    mLog.write(CLASS_PREFIX + METHOD_NAME, "BEGIN", Log.PROCEDURE);

    WSIFMessage hdrMsg = operation.getContext();
    ArrayList hdr = new ArrayList();

    // Call seeded implementation to add WS-Security header
    super.addWSSecurityHeader(hdr);

    // Add my own Custom header
    mLog.write(CLASS_PREFIX + METHOD_NAME, "Adding Custom header", Log.STATEMENT);
    addMyCustomHeader(hdr);

    // Set the headers to WSIFOperation
    hdrMsg.setObjectPart(WSIFConstants.CONTEXT_REQUEST_SOAP_HEADERS, hdr);
    operation.setContext(hdrMsg);
    mLog.write(CLASS_PREFIX + METHOD_NAME, "END", Log.PROCEDURE);
}

final protected void addMyCustomHeader(ArrayList headersList) throws Exception {
    String METHOD_NAME = "addMyCustomHeader";
    // Adding special Custom Header to the WSIF's SOAP request
    String custHdr = "ns1:SOAHeader
xmlns:ns1="http://xmlns.oracle.com/xdb/SYSTEM"
xmlns:env="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/

  env:mustUnderstand="0"

<br:MESSAGE_TYPE>XML</br:MESSAGE_TYPE>
<br:MESSAGE_STANDARD>OAG</br:MESSAGE_STANDARD>
<br:TRANSACTION_TYPE>PO</br:TRANSACTION_TYPE>
<br:TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE>PROCESS</br:TRANSACTION_SUBTYPE>
<br:DOCUMENT_NUMBER>xxx</br:DOCUMENT_NUMBER>
<br:PARTY_SITE_ID>xxxx</br:PARTY_SITE_ID>
";

    if (custHdr != null && !"".equals(custHdr)) {
        try {
            DocumentBuilderFactory factory = 
DocumentBuilderFactory.newInstance();
            factory.setNamespaceAware(true);
            DocumentBuilder bldr = factory.newDocumentBuilder();
            Document doc = bldr.newDocument();

            doc = bldr.parse(new
            ByteArrayInputStream(custHdr.getBytes()));

            // Add the element to the Headers list
            headersList.add((Element)doc.getFirstChild());
        }
        catch (Exception e) {
            throw new BusinessEventException(
"Exception when creating header element - "+e.getMessage());
        }
    }
    mLog.write(CLASS_PREFIX + METHOD_NAME, "END", Log.PROCEDURE);
}
```

Other Invocation Usage Considerations

While implementing the service invocation framework to invoke Web services, some limitations need to be considered.

- **WFBES_INPUT_<partname>** parameter can only be passed at run time during the event raise.

- The service invocation framework supports invoking only document-based Web services.

- **Support One-to-One relationship of event subscriptions**
  To successfully invoke Web services, each event should only have one subscription (with 'Invoker Web Service' action type) associated with it. This one-to-one relationship of event subscription is especially important in regards to synchronous request - response service invocation.

For detailed information about implementation consideration on service invocation framework, see Implementation Limitation and Consideration, *Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide*. 
General Guidelines

The Oracle Integration Repository is a centralized repository that contains numerous integration interface endpoints exposed by applications throughout the entire Oracle E-Business Suite. The Integration Repository is populated by the parsing of annotated source code files. Source code files are the "source of truth" for Integration Repository metadata, and it is vitally important that they are annotated in a prescribed and standardized fashion.

This section describes what you should know in general about Integration Repository annotations, regardless of the source code file type that you are working with.

Annotation Syntax

Annotations are modifiers that contain an annotation type and zero or more member-value pairs. Each member-value pair associates a value with a different member of the annotation type.

The annotation syntax is similar to Javadoc syntax:

```
@NameSpace:TypeName  keyString
@NameSpace:TypeName  freeString
@NameSpace:TypeName  keyString keyString keyString
@NameSpace:TypeName  keyString freeString
@NameSpace:TypeName  {inline annotation}  {inline annotation}
```

Element Definitions

`NameSpace` identifies the group of annotations that you are using. It is case sensitive. The annotations currently in use are in the `rep` namespace. Future annotations may be introduced in different namespaces.

`TypeName` identifies the name of the annotation type. It is case sensitive. For
consistency across product teams, always use lowercase typenames.

**keyString** is the first word that follows the annotation. It is a whole string that excludes spaces.

**freeString** is a string that follows the keystring. It may have spaces or inline annotations. It is terminated at the beginning of the next annotation or at the end of the documentation comment.

### Format Requirement

In your source code file, repository annotations will appear as a Javadoc-style block of comments.

Use the following general procedure. (If you are working in Java and your file already has robust Javadoc comments, then in many cases you'll only need to add the appropriate "@rep:" tags.)

- Choose which interfaces you will expose to the Integration Repository. Be mindful that you can annotate interfaces as public, private, or internal, as well as active, obsolete, deprecated, or planned.

  Only interfaces that you annotate as public will appear in the external Integration Repository UI; private and internal interfaces will appear in an internal-only Oracle UI. Consequently, all interfaces that have previously been documented as public in customer manuals should be defined as public in your source file annotations.

- In your source file, set off the beginning of the annotation block according to the following conditional rule:
  - For Java, insert "slash-star-star" characters (/**).
  - For non-Java files, insert "slash-star-pound" characters (/*#).

- Enter a text description. Use complete sentences and standard English.

- Where applicable, add plain Javadoc tags such as @param and @return.

- Next, add "@rep:" tags such as @rep:scope and @rep:product.

- Optionally, add a nonpublishable comment using the @rep:comment annotation. (Use for reminders, notes, and so on. The parsers skip this annotation.)

- End the annotation block with a "star-slash" (*/).

Refer to the following example. Note that the first line could alternatively be slash-star-pound (/*#) if the source file was PL/SQL or another non-Java technology.
/**
 * This is the first sentence of a description of a sample interface. This description can span multiple lines.
 * Be careful for public interfaces, where the description is displayed externally in the Integration Repository UI.
 * It should be reviewed for content as well as spelling and grammar errors. Additionally, the first sentence of
 * the description should be a concise summary of the interface or method, as the repository UI will display
 * the first sentence by itself.
 * 
 * @param <param name> <parameter description>
 * @rep:paraminfo {@rep:innertype <typeName>} {@rep:precision <value>}
 * @rep:required
 * @rep:scope <public | internal | private>
 * @rep:product <product short code>
 * @rep:displayname Sample Interface
 */

Annotation Syntax Checker and iLDT Generator

A syntax checker is available at the following directory:
$IAS_ORACLE_HOME/perl/bin/perl $FND_TOP/bin/irep_parser.pl
Details about the checker can be found by using the -h flag.

Class Level vs. Method Level

For the purpose of classifying annotation requirements, we are using loose definitions of the terms "class" and "method". In the context of interface annotations, PL/SQL packages are thought of as classes, and PL/SQL functions or procedures are thought of as methods. For some technologies there are different annotation requirements at the class level and the method level. See the "Required" and "Optional" annotation lists below for details.

Concurrent Program Considerations

In cases where a Concurrent Program (CP) is implemented with an underlying technology that is also an interface type (such as a PL/SQL or Java CP) there may be some confusion as to what needs to be annotated.

Assuming that you intend to have the Concurrent Program exposed by the repository, you should annotate the Concurrent Program. Do not annotate the underlying implementation (such as PL/SQL file) unless you intend to expose it separately from the concurrent program in the repository.

The annotation standards for the following integration interfaces are discussed in this chapter:

• Java Annotations, page A-4

• PL/SQL Annotations, page A-18

• Concurrent Program Annotations, page A-23

• XML Gateway Annotations, page A-25
• Business Event Annotations, page A-35
• Business Entity Annotations, page A-41
• Composite Service - BPEL Annotations, page A-110
• Glossary of Annotations, page A-116

Java Annotations

Users will place their annotations in Javadoc comments, immediately before the declaration of the class or method.

Required Class-level Annotations

• must begin with description sentence(s), page A-116
• rep:scope, page A-119
• rep:product, page A-120
• rep:implementation, page A-121 (only required for Java business service objects; not required for plain Java or SDOs)
• rep:displayname, page A-121
• rep:service, page A-138
• rep:servicedoc, page A-139

Optional Class-level Annotations

• link, page A-125
• see, page A-126
• rep:lifecycle, page A-123
• rep:category, page A-128

Use BUSINESS_ENTITY at the class level only if all underlying methods have the same business entity. In those cases, you do not need to repeat the annotation at the method level.

Use IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE JAVA_BEAN_SERVICES at the class level to indicate that a Java API is serviceable. See Annotations for Java Bean Services, page A-6.

Use IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE AM_SERVICES at the class level to indicate that an Application Module class of a Java API is serviceable. See Annotations for
Application Module Services, page A-6.

• rep:compatibility, page A-124
• rep:standard, page A-131
• rep:ihelp, page A-127
• rep:metalink, page A-128
• rep:synchronicity, page A-140

Required Method-level Annotations
• must begin with description sentence(s), page A-116
• param, page A-134
  Use only when applicable and when other tags such as @see and @rep:metalink do not provide parameter explanations.
• return, page A-135 (if applicable)
• rep:paraminfo, page A-135
  Use parameter level annotation @rep:paraminfo {@rep:required} {@rep:key_param} for Java APIs as REST services. See: Annotations for Java Bean Services, page A-6 and Annotations for Application Module Services, page A-6.
• rep:paraminfo, page A-135
• rep:displayname, page A-121
• rep:businessevent, page A-137 (if an event is raised)

Optional Method-level Annotations
• link, page A-125
• see, page A-126
• rep:scope, page A-119
• rep:lifecycle, page A-123
• rep:compatibility, page A-124
• rep:category, page A-128
  Use BUSINESS_ENTITY at the method level only when a class methods have
heterogeneous business entities.

- rep:ihelp, page A-127
- rep:metalink, page A-128
- rep:appscontext, page A-141
- rep:synchronicity, page A-140
- rep:primaryinstance, page A-142
- rep:httpverb, page A-132

Use this annotation to specify the HTTP Verbs suitable for a Java or an Application Module method. See: Annotations for Java Bean Services, page A-6 and Annotations for Application Module Services, page A-6.

### Annotations for Java Bean Services

Not all Java APIs registered in the Integration Repository can be exposed as REST services. Only Java API parameters that are either serializable Java Beans or simple data types such as String, Int, and so forth can be exposed as Java Bean Services.

In addition to existing Java specific annotations, add the following optional annotations in a .Java file to annotate Java APIs as REST services:

- **@rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE JAVA_BEAN_SERVICES**
  This class-level annotation marks a Java API as a serviceable interface.
  It is applicable for .Java files only.
  For more information, see rep:category, page A-128.

- **@rep:httpverb <comma separated list of HTTP VERBS ? GET, POST>**
  This method-level annotation explicitly identifies the HTTP verbs suitable for a method or an operation.
  For more information, see: rep:httpverb, page A-132.

- **@rep:paraminfo {@rep:required} {@rep:key_param}**
  This parameter-level annotation marks path variables.
  @rep:key_param is an inline annotation added to an existing @rep:paraminfo annotation.
  For more information, see: rep:paraminfo, page A-135.

### Annotations for Application Module Services

Similar to Java Bean Services, a system integration developer needs to add the following
optional annotations to annotate Application Module Implementation java class which is a .java file for Application Module Services:

- `@rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE AM_SERVICES`
  This class-level annotation marks an Application Module as a serviceable interface.
  It is applicable for .Java files only.

  For more information, see `rep:category`, page A-128.

- `@rep:httpverb <comma separated list of HTTP VERBS ? GET, POST>`
  As mentioned earlier for the Java Bean Services, this method-level annotation explicitly identifies the HTTP verbs suitable for a method or an operation.


- `@rep:paraminfo (@rep:required) {` `@rep:key_param}`
  Similar to the annotations for Java Bean Services, this parameter-level annotation marks path variables.


Once the system integration developer completes the annotation for the Application Module Services, the annotated interface definition needs to be validated through the Integration Repository Parser (IREP Parser). If no error occurs during the validation, an Integration Repository loader file (iLDT) can be generated. An integration repository administrator can then upload the iLDT file to the Integration Repository using FNDLOAD.

**Template**

You can use the following template when annotating Application Module Services:
Interface Template:

/**
 * < Interface description
 *   ...
 * >
 * @rep:scope <public>
 * @rep:product <product code>
 * @rep:displayname <Interface display name>
 * @rep:lifecycle <active|deprecated|obsolete|planned>
 * @rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE AM_SERVICES
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY <business_entity_code>
 */

Methods Template:

/**
 * < Method description
 *   ...
 * >
 * @param <paramName> < Parameter description
 *                      ...
 * >
 * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:innertype <typeName>) (@rep:precision <value>)
 * (@rep:required) (@rep:key_param)
 * @return < Parameter description
 *           ...
 * >
 * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:innertype <typeName>) (@rep:precision <value>)
 * (@rep:required)
 *
 * @rep:scope <public|private|internal>
 * @rep:displayname <Interface display name>
 * @rep:httpverb <GET|POST|GET,POST>
 * @rep:lifecycle <active|deprecated|obsolete|planned>
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY <business_entity_code>
 */

You can use the following template when annotating Java Bean Services:
Interface Template:

/**
 * < Interface description
 *   ...
 * >
 * @rep:scope <public>
 * @rep:displayname <Interface display name>
 * @rep:product <product code>
 * @rep:lifecycle <active|deprecated|obsolete|planned>
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY <business_entity_code>
 */

Methods Template:

/**
 * < Method description
 *   ...
 * >
 * @param <paramName> < Parameter description
 *   ...
 * >
 * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:innertype <typeName>) (@rep:precision <value>)
 * {@rep:required} {@rep:key_param}
 * *
 * @return < Parameter description
 *   ...
 * >
 * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:innertype <typeName>) (@rep:precision <value>)
 * {@rep:required}
 * *
 * @rep:scope <public|private|internal>
 * @rep:displayname <Interface display name>
 * @rep:lifecycle <active|deprecated|obsolete|planned>
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY <business_entity_code>
 */

You can use the following template when annotating Business Service Objects:
Interface Template:

/**
 * Interface description
 * ... >
 * @rep:scope <public|private|internal>
 * @rep:displayname <Interface display name>
 * @rep:lifecycle <active|deprecated|obsolete|planned>
 * @rep:product <product code>
 * @rep:compatibility <S|N>
 * @rep:implementation <full implementation class name>
 * @rep:category <lookupType> <lookupCode> <sequenceNumber>
 */

Methods Template:

/**
 * Method description
 * ... >
 * @param <paramName> < Parameter description
 * ... >
 * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:innertype <typeName>) (@rep:precision <value>)
 (@rep:required)
 * @return < Parameter description
 * ... >
 * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:innertype <typeName>) (@rep:precision <value>)
 (@rep:required)
 * @rep:scope <public|private|internal>
 * @rep:displayname <Interface display name>
 * @rep:lifecycle <active|deprecated|obsolete|planned>
 * @rep:compatibility <S|N>
 * @rep:category <lookupType> <lookupCode> <sequenceNumber>
 * @rep:businessevent <businessEventName>
 */

Examples

Here is an example of an annotated Workflow Worklist Application Module Service:
Class level:

/**
 * This is a Workflow Worklist Application Module Implementation class
 * which provides APIs to set preferred lists, get user worklist,
 * get lists and search the worklist based on certain filter criteria
 * like viewId, status, block size and block sequence.
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:product FND
 * @rep:displayname Workflow Worklist
 * @rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE AM_SERVICES
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY WF_WORKLIST
 */

public class WFWorklistServiceAMImpl extends OAApplicationModuleImpl {
...

Method level:

/**
 * This is the method for getting worklist summary for a user
 * @param blockSize Block Size specifies the number of records to
 * be fetched, cannot be null
 * @paraminfo {@rep:required}
 * @param blockSequence Block Sequence, cannot be null, value >=1
 * @paraminfo {@rep:required}
 * @return Array of notifications
 * @rep:displayname Get HomePage Worklist
 * @rep:httpverb get, post
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY WF_WORKLIST
 */

public Output[] getHomePGWorklist(String blockSize, String blockSequence) throws Exception {
...

Note: The annotations for parameters @param and @paraminfo
should be in the same sequence as defined in the method or procedure
signature.

Here is an example of an annotated Employee Information service:
package oracle.apps.per.sample.service;

/**
 * A sample class to demonstrate how Java API can use the ISG REST framework. This class provides methods to retrieve list of direct reports, all reports of a person. It also has methods to retrieve personal details and accrual balance of a person.
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:product PER
 * @rep:displayname Employee Information
 * @rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE JAVA_BEAN_SERVICES
 */
public class EmployeeInfo {
    public EmployeeInfo() {
        super();
    }

    /**
     * This method returns a list of direct reports of the requesting user.
     * @return List of person records who are direct reports
     * @rep:paraminfo {@rep:innertype oracle.apps.per.sample.beans.PersonBean}
     * @rep:displayname Get Direct Reports
     * @rep:httpverb get
     * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY sample
     */
    public List<PersonBean> getDirectReports() throws PerServiceException {
        ...
    }

    /**
     * This method returns an array of all reports of the requesting user.
     * @return Array of person records who are reporting into the requesting user's organization hierarchy
     * @rep:scope public
     * @rep:displayname Get All Reports
     * @rep:httpverb get
     * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY sample
     */
    public PersonBean[] getAllReports() throws PerServiceException {
        ...
    }

    /**
     * This method returns the person details for a specific person id. Throws error if the person is not in requesting user's org hierarchy.
     * @return Details of a person in the logged on user's org hierarchy.
     * @param personId Person Identifier
     * @rep:paraminfo {@rep:required} {@rep:key_param}
     * @rep:scope public
     * @rep:displayname Get Person Details
     * @rep:httpverb get
     */
    public PersonBean getPersonDetails(String personId) throws PerServiceException {
        ...
    }
}
Here is an example of an annotated Purchase Order service:
.package oracle.apps.po.tutorial;

import oracle.jbo.domain.Number;

import oracle.svc.data.DataList;
import oracle.svc.data.DataService;
import oracle.svc.msg.MessageService;

import oracle.apps.fnd.common.VersionInfo;

/**
 * The Purchase Order service lets you to view, update, acknowledge and
 * approve purchase orders. It also lets you receive items, and obtain
 * pricing by line item.
 * @see oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.PurchaseOrderSDO
 * @see oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.
 * PurchaseOrderAcknowledgementsSDO
 * @see oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.
 * PurchaseOrderReceiptsSDO
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:displayname Purchase Order Service
 * @rep:implementation oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.
 * server.PurchaseOrderSAMImpl
 * @rep:product PO
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY PO_PURCHASE_ORDER
 * @rep:service
 * */

public interface PurchaseOrder extends DataService, MessageService
{
    public static final String RCS_ID="$Header$";
    public static final boolean RCS_ID_RECORDED =
    VersionInfo.recordClassVersion(RCS_ID, "oracle.apps.fnd.
    framework.toolbox.tutorial");

    /**
     * Approves a purchase order.
     * @param purchaseOrder purchase order unique identifier
     * @rep:paraminfo {@rep:required}
     */
    public void approvePurchaseOrder(Number poNumber);

    /**
     * Acknowledges purchase orders, including whether the terms have
     * been accepted or not. You can also provide updated line
     * item pricing and shipment promise dates with the acknowledgement.
     * @param purchaseOrders list of purchase order objects
     * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:innertype oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.
     * tutorial.PurchaseOrderAcknowledgementsSDO) {@required}
     */
    public void acknowledgePurchaseOrders(DataList purchaseOrders);

    /**
     * Receives purchase order items. For each given purchase order
     */
* shipment, indicate the quantity to be received and, optionally,
  * the receipt date if today's date is not an acceptable receipt date.
  *
  * @param purchaseOrders list of purchase order objects
  * @rep:paraminfo {@rep:innertype oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.
tutorial.PurchaseOrderReceiptsSDO} {@required}
  *
  * @rep:scope public
  * @rep:displayname Receive Purchase Order Items
  * @rep:businessevent oracle.apps.po.receive_item
  */
public void receiveItems(DataList purchaseOrders);

/**
 * Gets the price for a purchase order line item.
 *
 * @param poNumber purchase order unique identifier
 * @rep:paraminfo {@required}
 * @param lineNumber purchase order line unique identifier
 * @rep:paraminfo {@required}
 * @return the item price for the given purchase order line
 *
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:displayname Get Purchase Order Line Item Price
 */
public Number getItemPrice(Number poNumber,
    Number lineNumber);
package oracle.apps.po.tutorial;
import oracle.jbo.domain.Number;
import oracle.svc.data.DataObjectImpl;
import oracle.svc.data.DataList;
/**
 * The Purchase Order Data Object holds the purchase order data
 including
 * nested data objects such as lines and shipments.
 * @see oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.PurchaseOrderLineSDO
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:displayname Purchase Order Data Object
 * @rep:product PO
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY PO_PURCHASE_ORDER
 * @rep:servicedoc
 */
public class PurchaseOrderSDO extends DataObjectImpl
{
    public PurchaseOrderSDO()
    {
        super();
    }
    /**
     * Returns the purchase order header id.
     * @return purchase order header id.
     */
    public Number getHeaderId()
    {
        return (Number)getAttribute("HeaderId");
    }
    /**
     * Sets the purchase order header id.
     * @param value purchase order header id.
     * @rep:paraminfo (@rep:precision 5) {@rep:required}
     */
    public void setHeaderId(Number value)
    {
        setAttribute("HeaderId", value);
    }
    /**
     * Returns the purchase order name.
     * @return purchase order name.
     */
}
* @rep:paraminfo {rep:precision 80} 
  */
public String getName()
{
  return (String)getAttribute("Name");
}

/**
 * Sets the purchase order header name.
 * @param value purchase order header name.
 * @rep:paraminfo {rep:precision 80}
 */
public void setName(String value)
{
  setAttribute("Name", value);
}

/**
 * Returns the purchase order description.
 * @return purchase order description.
 * @rep:paraminfo {rep:precision 120}
 */
public String getDescription()
{
  return (String)getAttribute("Description");
}

/**
 * Sets the purchase order header description.
 * @param value purchase order header description.
 * @rep:paraminfo {rep:precision 80}
 */
public void setDescription(String value)
{
  setAttribute("Description", value);
}

/**
 * @return the purchase order lines DataList.
 * @rep:paraminfo {rep:innertype oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.PurchaseOrderLineSDO}
 */
public DataList getLines()
{
  return (DataList)getAttribute("Lines");
}

/**
 * @param list the purchase order lines DataList.
 * @rep:paraminfo {rep:innertype oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.PurchaseOrderLineSDO}
 */
public void setLines(DataList list)
{
  setAttribute("Lines", list);
}
PL/SQL Annotations

You can annotate *.pls and *.pkh files.

For PL/SQL packages, only the package spec should be annotated. Do not annotate the body.

Before annotating, make sure that no comments beginning with /*# are present. The "slash-star-pound" characters are used to set off repository annotations, and will result in either an error or undesirable behavior if used with normal comments.

To annotate, use a text editor (such as emacs or vi.) to edit the file. For each package, begin your annotations at the second line immediately after the CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE <package_name> AS line. (The first line after CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE <package_name> AS should be the /* $Header: $ */ line.)

Required Class-level Annotations

- must begin with description sentence(s), page A-116
- rep:scope, page A-119
- rep:product, page A-120
- rep:displayname, page A-121
- rep:category, page A-128

Use BUSINESS_ENTITY at the class level only if all underlying methods have the same business entity. In those cases, you do not need to repeat the annotation at the method level.

- rep:businessevent, page A-137 (if an event is raised)

Optional Class-level Annotations

- link, page A-125
- see, page A-126
- rep:lifecycle, page A-123
- rep:compatibility, page A-124
- rep:ihelp, page A-127
- rep:metalink, page A-128
Required Method-level Annotations

- must begin with description sentence(s), page A-116
- param, page A-134
  Use only when applicable and when other tags such as @see and @rep:metalink
do not provide parameter explanations.
- return, page A-135 (if applicable)
- rep:displayname, page A-121
- rep:paraminfo, page A-135
- rep:businessevent, page A-137 (if an event is raised)

Optional Method-level Annotations

- link, page A-125
- see, page A-126
- rep:scope, page A-119
- rep:lifecycle, page A-123
- rep:compatibility, page A-124
- rep:category, page A-128
  Use BUSINESS_ENTITY at the method level only when a class methods have
  heterogeneous business entities.
- rep:ihelp, page A-127
- rep:metalink, page A-128
- rep:appscontext, page A-141
- rep:primaryinstance, page A-142

Template

You can use the following template when annotating PL/SQL files:
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE <package name> AS

/**
 * <Put your long package description here
 * it can span multiple lines>
 * @rep:scope <scope>
 * @rep:product <product or pseudoproduct short code>
 * @rep:lifecycle <lifecycle>
 * @rep:displayname <display name>
 * @rep:compatibility <compatibility code>
 * @rep:businessevent <Business event name>
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY <entity name>
 */

PROCEDURE <procedure name> ( . . .);

/**
 * <Put your long procedure description here
 * it can span multiple lines>
 * @param <param name 1> <param description 1>
 * @param <param name 2> <param description 2>
 * @rep:scope <scope>
 * @rep:product <product or pseudoproduct short code>
 * @rep:lifecycle <lifecycle>
 * @rep:displayname <display name>
 * @rep:compatibility <compatibility code>
 * @rep:businessevent <Business event name>
 */
FUNCTION <function name> ( . . .);

/**
 * <Put your long function description here
 * it can span multiple lines>
 * @param <param name 1> <param description 1>
 * @param <param name 2> <param description 2>
 * @return <return description>
 * @rep:scope <scope>
 * @rep:product <product or pseudoproduct short code>
 * @rep:lifecycle <lifecycle>
 * @rep:displayname <display name>
 * @rep:compatibility <compatibility code>
 * @rep:businessevent <Business event name>
 */

END <package name>;
/
Example

For reference, here is an example of an annotated PL/SQL file:
set verify off
whenever sqlerror exit failure rollback;
whenever oserror exit failure rollback;

create or replace package WF_ENGINE as
/**
 * This is the public interface for the Workflow engine. It allows
 * execution of various WF engine functions.
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:product WF
 * @rep:displayname Workflow Engine
 * @rep:lifecycle active
 * @rep:compatibility S
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY WF_WORKFLOW_ENGINE
 */

g_nid number;          -- current notification id
 g_text varchar2(2000); -- text information

--
-- AddItemAttr (PUBLIC)
-- Add a new unvalidated run-time item attribute.
-- IN:
-- itemtype - item type
-- itemkey - item key
-- aname - attribute name
-- text_value - add text value to it if provided.
-- number_value - add number value to it if provided.
-- date_value - add date value to it if provided.
-- NOTE:
-- The new attribute has no type associated. Get/set usages of the
-- attribute must insure type consistency.
--

/**
 * Adds Item Attribute
 * @param itemtype item type
 * @param itemkey item key
 * @param aname attribute name
 * @param text_value add text value to it if provided.
 * @param number_value add number value to it if provided.
 * @param date_value add date value to it if provided.
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:lifecycle active
 * @rep:displayname Add Item Attribute
 */
procedure AddItemAttr(itemtype in varchar2,
   itemkey in varchar2,
   aname in varchar2,
   text_value in varchar2 default null,
   number_value in number default null,
   date_value in date default null);

--
-- AddItemAttrTextArray (PUBLIC)
-- Add an array of new unvalidated run-time item attributes of type
-- text.
-- IN:
-- itemtype - item type
-- itemkey - item key
-- aname - Array of Names
-- avalue - Array of New values for attribute
Concurrent Program Annotations

To annotate a concurrent program, select the System Administration responsibility and click OA Framework based Define Concurrent Program page. Query the concurrent program and go to the Annotations field. Enter your annotations there and commit to save your work.

After annotating the concurrent program and committing the change, you will need to use FNDLOAD to re-create the LDTs for your concurrent programs.

```
$FND_TOP/bin/FNDLOAD <db_connect> 0 Y DOWNLOAD
$FND_TOP/patch/115/import/afcpprog.lct <ldt_file_name>.ldt PROGRAM
APPLICATION_SHORT_NAME="<application_short_name>"
CONCURRENT_PROGRAM_NAME="<cp_short_name>"
```

Required Class-level Annotations

- must begin with description sentence(s), page A-116
  The annotation takes precedence over the concurrent program own definition in the LDT. One or the other must exist; otherwise, interface generation will fail.

- rep:scope, page A-119

- rep:product, page A-120

- rep:displayname, page A-121
  The annotation takes precedence over the concurrent program own definition in the LDT. One or the other must exist; otherwise, interface generation will fail.

- rep:category, page A-128

- rep:businessevent, page A-137 (if an event is raised)

  **Note:** There is no required method-level annotations for concurrent programs.
Optional Class-level Annotations

- link, page A-125
- see, page A-126
- rep:lifecycle, page A-123
- rep:compatibility, page A-124
- rep:ihelp, page A-127
- rep:metalink, page A-128
- rep:usestable, page A-130
- rep:usesmap, page A-142

**Note:** There is no optional method-level annotations for concurrent programs.

Template

You can use the following template when annotating Concurrent Programs:

```java
/**
 * <Put your long description here
 * it can span multiple lines>
 * @rep:scope <scope>
 * @rep:product <product or pseudoproduct short code>
 * @rep:lifecycle <lifecycle>
 * @rep:category OPEN_INTERFACE <open interface name> <sequence_num>
 * @rep:usestable <table or view name> <sequence_num> <direction>
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY <BO type>
 * @rep:category <other category> <other value>
 * @rep:businessevent <name of business event>
 */
```

Example

For reference, here is an example of an annotated Concurrent Program:

```java
/**
 * Executes the Open Interface for Accounts Payable Invoices. It uses the
 * following tables: AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE, AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:product AP
 * @rep:lifecycle active
 * @rep:category OPEN_INTERFACES AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE 1
 * @rep:usestable AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE 2 IN
 * @rep:usestable AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE 3 IN
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY AP_INVOICE
 */
```
XML Gateway Annotations

Use the following procedure to annotate an XML Gateway map for transaction information:

1. Check out an existing map from source code and open it in Message Designer.

2. Find out which Internal Transaction Type, Subtype, Standard, and Direction this particular map is associated with. Note that this entry must exist in XML Gateway to be loaded into the Integration Repository.

   Click Message Designer File... > Properties and select the Map tab. Annotate the map using the Map Description field after your existing description. Be sure to enter the @rep:interface annotation with <Internal Transaction Type>: <Subtype>, @rep:standard, and @rep:direction accordingly.
(Optional) If this map is designed to fully support a given standard such as OAG, then set `@rep:standard` to the standard, version and spec name. However, if the map is designed with the intention of supporting standards through additional custom transformations (such as, it is "ready" for the standard), then use the `rep:category_STANDARD_READY`, page A-128 annotation to denote this.

- A given Internal Transaction Type and Subtype should have only one map seeded by product teams for a given Standard and Direction (regardless of Party Type). Additional maps containing the same types in the annotations would be rejected and treated as errors. Note that there may exist different maps based on the External Transaction Type and Subtype, but as these are meant to be Trading Partner-specific, we do not enter them in the repository. In future releases, we will enforce these rules natively within XML Gateway.

- If a single map is reused in more than one Internal Transaction Type and Subtype, then you may enter multiple annotations, each within its own comment block (i.e. between `/*# ... */`). The parser will create entries in the Integration Repository for each
annotation set. Although this capability is supported, you are encouraged to use two different maps to accommodate potentially changing interfaces. See the following example of map reuse:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Int T</th>
<th>Int ST</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Ext T</th>
<th>Ext ST</th>
<th>STD</th>
<th>Party Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Invoice</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td>OAG</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Invoice</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td>OAG</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Debit</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Invoice</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td>OAG</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this scenario, since the external representation does not change, the same map can be reused. However, the internal processing and authorization considerations may differ based on the Internal Transaction Type and Subtype. In this case, the map can have three annotation blocks, one for each Internal Transaction Type and Subtype; such as AR-Invoice, AR-Credit, and AR-Debit.

- Parameters are typically used in outbound maps for specifying keys used in queries to produce outbound data. Inbound maps do not have parameters.

3. Save the annotated map, check it into source control, and release as a patch as usual. The annotations are updated as part of the Integration Repository loaders.

Required Class-level Annotations

- must begin with description sentence(s), page A-116
- rep:scope, page A-119
- rep:product, page A-120
- rep:displayname, page A-121
- rep:category, page A-128
- rep:standard, page A-131
• rep:interface, page A-133

• rep:businessevent, page A-137 (if an event is raised)

• rep:direction, page A-137

**Note:** There is no required method-level annotations for XML Gateway.

**Optional Class-level Annotations**

• link, page A-125

• see, page A-126

• param, page A-134

  Use only when applicable and when other tags such as @see and @rep:metalink do not provide parameter explanations.

• rep:paraminfo, page A-135

• rep:lifecycle, page A-123

• rep:compatibility, page A-124

• rep:ihelp, page A-127

• rep:metalink, page A-128

• rep:synchronicity, page A-140

**Note:** There is no optional method-level annotations for XML Gateway.

**Template**

You can use the following template when annotating XML Gateway:
Sample Inbound Map Annotation

 /**<
 * Sample map annotation public description.
 *
 * @rep:interface <transaction_type:sub_type>
 * @rep:standard <OAG|cXML> <7.2|7.3> <specname>
 * @rep:direction IN
 * @rep:scope <public|private|internal>
 * @rep:displayname <Interface display name>
 * @rep:lifecycle <active|deprecated|obsolete|planned>
 * @rep:product <product code>
 * @rep:compatibility <S|N>
 * @rep:category <lookupType> <lookupCode> <sequenceNumber>
 * @rep:businessevent <businessEventName>
 */

Sample Outbound Map Annotation

 /**<
 * Sample map annotation public description.
 *
 * @param <paramName> <Parameter description>
 * @rep:paraminfo {@rep:required}
 *
 * @rep:interface <transaction_type:sub_type>
 * @rep:standard <OAG|cXML> <7.2|7.3> <specname>
 * @rep:direction OUT
 * @rep:scope <public|private|internal>
 * @rep:displayname <Interface display name>
 * @rep:lifecycle <active|deprecated|obsolete|planned>
 * @rep:product <product code>
 * @rep:compatibility <S|N>
 * @rep:category <lookupType> <lookupCode> <sequenceNumber>
 * @rep:category STANDARD_READY <standard:version:specification>
 * @rep:businessevent <businessEventName>
 */

Important Note

A given map should be unique to a given Internal Transaction Type / Subtype, Standard and Direction. This is because the External Transaction Type / Subtype are meant for Trading Partner specific values to be specified in the Trading Partner Details form and the entries in the Integration Repository are NOT Trading Partner specific. Moreover, there should not be a need to change maps on a per Trading Partner basis, and if it does, then those maps should not be part of the Integration Repository entries.

Given the current data model however, it is possible that a given map could differ by External Transaction Type / Subtype and even by Trading Partner. Going forward, this would not be allowed for seeded maps and the Integration Repository parser would return an error if it finds multiple maps which point to the same Internal Transaction Type / Subtype.

Additional Notes

* Parameters are typically used in outbound maps for specifying keys used in queries to produce outbound data

Example

For reference, here is an example of an annotated XML Gateway interface:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- $Header: MapPrinter.java 115.12 2009/06/13 21:17:58 mta1 noship $ -->
<!-- WARNING: This file should only be edited using Message Designer -->
<?xGateway mapType="MAP" ?>
<?xGatewayVersion designerVersion="2.6.3.0.0" ?>
<ECX_MAPPINGS>
<MAP_CODE>Create Purchase Order</MAP_CODE>
<DESCRIPTION>This is a sample map to demonstrate annotations in the Interface Repository.
/
* Sample map annotation public description.
* 
* @rep:interface PO:POC
* @rep:standard OAG 7.2 Process_PO_001
* @rep:direction IN
* @rep:scope public
* @rep:displayname Create Purchase Order
* @rep:lifecycle active
* @rep:product PO
* @rep:compatibility S
* @rep:category BUSINESS_OBJECT PURCHASE_ORDER
* @rep:businessevent oracle.apps.po.received
*/
/*#
* Sample map annotation public description for reused transaction
*
* @rep:interface PO:POU
* @rep:standard OAG 7.2 Process_PO_001
* @rep:direction IN
* @rep:scope public
* @rep:displayname Update Purchase Order
* @rep:lifecycle active
* @rep:product PO
* @rep:compatibility S
* @rep:category BUSINESS_OBJECT PURCHASE_ORDER
* @rep:businessevent oracle.apps.po.received
*/
</DESCRIPTION>
<Object_ID_Source>1</Object_ID_Source>
<Object_ID_Target>2</Object_ID_Target>
<Enabled>y</Enabled>
<ECX_MAJOR_VERSION>2</ECX_MAJOR_VERSION>
<ECX_MINOR_VERSION>6</ECX_MINOR_VERSION>
<ECX_OBJECTS>
<Object_ID>1</Object_ID>
<Object_Name>SRC</Object_Name>
<Object_Type>XML</Object_Type>
<Object_Description>Source Definition</Object_Description>
<Object_Standard>OAG</Object_Standard>
<Root_Element>INVENTORY</Root_Element>
</ECX_OBJECTS>
<ECX_OBJECT_LEVELS>
<ObjectLevel_ID>0</ObjectLevel_ID>
<Object_ID>1</Object_ID>
<Object_Level>0</Object_Level>
<Object_Level_Name>INVENTORY</Object_Level_Name>
<Parent_Level>0</Parent_Level>
<Enabled>y</Enabled>
<ECX_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES>
<ObjectLevel_ID>0</ObjectLevel_ID>
<Attribute_ID>0</Attribute_ID>
<Attribute_Name>INVENTORY</Attribute_Name>
<Object_Column_Flag>N</Object_Column_Flag>
</ECX_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES>
<OBJECTLEVEL_ID>0</OBJECTLEVEL_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_ID>5</ATTRIBUTE_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_NAME>HOME</ATTRIBUTE_NAME>
<Object_COLUMN_FLAG>N</OBJECT_COLUMN_FLAG>
<data_type>VARCHAR2</DATA_TYPE>
<PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>4</PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>

<ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>1</ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>
<HAS_ATTRIBUTES>4</HAS_ATTRIBUTES>
<LEAF_NODE>0</LEAF_NODE>
<REQUIRED_FLAG>N</REQUIRED_FLAG>
<IS_MAPPED>false</IS_MAPPED>
</ECX_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES>

<OBJECTLEVEL_ID>0</OBJECTLEVEL_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_ID>6</ATTRIBUTE_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_NAME>NAME</ATTRIBUTE_NAME>
<Object_COLUMN_FLAG>N</OBJECT_COLUMN_FLAG>
<data_type>VARCHAR2</DATA_TYPE>
<PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>5</PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>

<ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>2</ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>
<HAS_ATTRIBUTES>0</HAS_ATTRIBUTES>
<LEAF_NODE>1</LEAF_NODE>
<REQUIRED_FLAG>N</REQUIRED_FLAG>
<IS_MAPPED>false</IS_MAPPED>
</ECX_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES>

<OBJECTLEVEL_ID>0</OBJECTLEVEL_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_ID>7</ATTRIBUTE_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_NAME>LOC</ATTRIBUTE_NAME>
<Object_COLUMN_FLAG>N</OBJECT_COLUMN_FLAG>
<data_type>VARCHAR2</DATA_TYPE>
<PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>5</PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>

<ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>2</ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>
<HAS_ATTRIBUTES>0</HAS_ATTRIBUTES>
<LEAF_NODE>1</LEAF_NODE>
<REQUIRED_FLAG>N</REQUIRED_FLAG>
<IS_MAPPED>false</IS_MAPPED>
</ECX_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES>

<OBJECTLEVEL_ID>0</OBJECTLEVEL_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_ID>8</ATTRIBUTE_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_NAME>TYPE</ATTRIBUTE_NAME>
<Object_COLUMN_FLAG>N</OBJECT_COLUMN_FLAG>
<data_type>VARCHAR2</DATA_TYPE>
<PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>5</PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>

<ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>2</ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>
<HAS_ATTRIBUTES>0</HAS_ATTRIBUTES>
<LEAF_NODE>1</LEAF_NODE>
<REQUIRED_FLAG>N</REQUIRED_FLAG>
<IS_MAPPED>false</IS_MAPPED>
</ECX_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES>

<OBJECTLEVEL_ID>0</OBJECTLEVEL_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_ID>9</ATTRIBUTE_ID>
<ATTRIBUTE_NAME>IDX</ATTRIBUTE_NAME>
<Object_COLUMN_FLAG>N</OBJECT_COLUMN_FLAG>
<data_type>VARCHAR2</DATA_TYPE>
<PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>5</PARENT_ATTRIBUTE_ID>

<ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>2</ATTRIBUTE_TYPE>
<HAS_ATTRIBUTES>0</HAS_ATTRIBUTES>
<LEAF_NODE>1</LEAF_NODE>
<REQUIRED_FLAG>N</REQUIRED_FLAG>
<IS_MAPPED>false</IS_MAPPED>
</ECX_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES>
Business Event Annotations

This section describes what you should know about Integration Repository annotations for business events, and includes the following topics:

- Annotating Business Events
- Annotations for Business Events - Syntax
- Required Annotations
- Optional Annotations
- Template
- Example

Annotating Business Events

- You should annotate business events in *.wfx files.
- You should annotate only events. Subscriptions need not be annotated; they will
not be available in Integration Repository.

- Before annotating, make sure that no comments beginning with /*# are present. These "slash-star-pound" characters are used to mark the start of repository annotations, and will produce errors or unspecified behavior if used in normal comments.

- To annotate, use a text editor such as emacs or vi to edit the file.

- In the .wfx file, place the annotations within the `<IREP_ANNOTATION>` tag for the business event. Note that the `<IREP_ANNOTATION>` tag is a child node of the `<WF_EVENTS>` tag.

- For .wfx files having multiple business event definitions, each of the business event definitions should be separately annotated. That is, you should place the annotation within an `<IREP_ANNOTATION>` tag for the appropriate business events.

- Enter a meaningful description that covers the condition under which the business event is raised, and the UI action that invokes the business event.

- Define product codes in FND_APPLICATION.

- Use existing business entities for your events. For the list of existing business entities, see Business Entity Annotation Guidelines, page A-41.

- If you decide not to annotate or publish the event after all, you should remove the annotation only, and not the associated tags.

  The presence of either the `<IREP_ANNOTATION/>` tag or `<IREP_ANNOTATION></IREP_ANNOTATION>` tag is an indication to the loader that the business event has been reviewed for annotation and does not need to be published to integration repository. The next time the user downloads these events, the loader will insert empty `<IREP_ANNOTATION>` tags.

- If you remove the entire `<IREP_ANNOTATION>` tag for the business event and then upload it, on a subsequent download the loader will insert a partially filled annotation template for the business event.

Annotations for Business Events - Syntax

The annotations for business events are:
<IREP_ANNOTATION>
/*#
 * This event is raised after the Purchase Order has been pushed
 * to Oracle Order management open interface tables. This event
 * will start the workflow OEOI/R_OEOI_ORDER_IMPORT to import the
 * order.
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:displayname OM Generic Inbound Event
 * @rep:product ONT
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY ONT_SALES_ORDER
 */
</IREP_ANNOTATION>

Refer to General Guidelines for Annotations, page A-1 for details of element definitions.

**Required Annotations**

Follow the links below to view syntax and usage of each annotation.

- Must begin with description sentence(s)
- rep:displayname, page A-121
- rep:scope, page A-119
- rep:product, page A-120
- rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY, page A-128

**Optional Annotations**

- link, page A-125
- see, page A-126
- rep:lifecycle, page A-123
- rep:compatibility, page A-124
- rep:ihelp, page A-127
- rep:metalink, page A-128

**Template**

You can use this template when annotating .wfx files.
<oracle.apps.wf.event.all.sync>

<WF_TABLE_DATA>
<WF_EVENTS>
  <VERSION>...</VERSION>
  <GUID>...</GUID>
  <NAME>event name</NAME>
  <TYPE>EVENT</TYPE>
  <STATUS>ENABLED</STATUS>
  <GENERATE_FUNCTION/>
  <OWNER_NAME>...<OWNER_NAME>
  <OWNER_TAG>...</OWNER_TAG>
  <CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>...</CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>
  <LICENSED_FLAG>...</LICENSED_FLAG>
  <DISPLAY_NAME>...</DISPLAY_NAME>
  <DESCRIPTION> Description for business event </DESCRIPTION>
  <IREP_ANNOTATION>
    /*
    * Put your long package description here; it can span multiple lines.
    *
    * @rep:scope <scope>
    * @rep:displayname <display name>
    * @rep:product <product or pseudoproduct short code>
    * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY <entity name>
    */
    </IREP_ANNOTATION>
  </WF_EVENTS>
</WF_TABLE_DATA>

<WF_TABLE_DATA>
<WF_EVENTS>
  <VERSION>...</VERSION>
  <GUID>...</GUID>
  <NAME>event name</NAME>
  <TYPE>EVENT</TYPE>
  <STATUS>ENABLED</STATUS>
  <GENERATE_FUNCTION/>
  <OWNER_NAME>...<OWNER_NAME>
  <OWNER_TAG>...</OWNER_TAG>
  <CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>...</CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>
  <LICENSED_FLAG>...</LICENSED_FLAG>
  <DISPLAY_NAME>...</DISPLAY_NAME>
  <DESCRIPTION> Description for business event </DESCRIPTION>
  <IREP_ANNOTATION>
    /*
    * Put your long package description here; it can span multiple lines.
    *
    * @rep:scope <scope>
    * @rep:displayname <display name>
    * @rep:product <product or pseudoproduct short code>
    * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY <entity name>
    */
    </IREP_ANNOTATION>
  </WF_EVENTS>
</WF_TABLE_DATA>
Example

For reference, here is an example of an annotated .wfx file:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
- <!-- $Header: oeevtname.wfx 120.0 2005/06/01 23:11:59 appldev noship $ -->
- <!-- dbdrv: exec java oracle/apps/fnd/wf WFXLoad.class java 
&phase=daa+38 \ -->
- <!-- dbdrv: checkfile(115.2=120.0):-PROD:-PATH:-FILE \ -->
- <!-- dbdrv: -u &un_apps &pw_apps &jdbc_db_addr &jdbc_protocol US \ -->
- <!-- dbdrv: &fullpath_-PROD_-PATH_-FILE -->
- <oracle.apps.wf.event.all.sync>
- <ExternalElement>
- <OraTranslatibility>
- <XlatElement Name="WF_EVENTS">
- <XlatID>
- <Key Type="CONSTANT">NAME</Key>
- <XlatID>
- <Key Type="CONSTANT">DISPLAY_NAME</Key>
- <XlatID>
- <Key Type="CONSTANT">DESCRIPTION</Key>
- <XlatElement Name="WF_EVENTS">
- <VERSION>1.0</VERSION>
- <GUID>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</GUID>
- <NAME>oracle.apps.ont.oi.po_ack.create</NAME>
- <TYPE>EVENT</TYPE>
- <STATUS>ENABLED</STATUS>
- <GENERATE_FUNCTION />
- <OWNER_NAME>Oracle Order Management</OWNER_NAME>
- <OWNER_TAG>ONT</OWNER_TAG>
- <CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>1</CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>
- <LICENSED_FLAG>Y</LICENSED_FLAG>
- <DISPLAY_NAME>Event for 3A4 Outbound Acknowledgment</DISPLAY_NAME>
- <DESCRIPTION>Event for 3A4 Outbound Acknowledgment</DESCRIPTION>
- <IREP_ANNOTATION>/*# * This event confirms the buyer of the results of 
order import. This event will start the workflow 
OEOA/R_OEOA_SEND_ACKNOWLEDGMENT. * * @rep:scope public * @rep: 
displayname Event for 3A4 Outbound Acknowledgment * @rep:product ONT *
@rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY ONT_SALES_ORDER */</IREP_ANNOTATION>
</WF_EVENTS>
- <WF_TABLE_DATA>
- <WF_EVENTS>
- <VERSION>1.0</VERSION>
- <GUID>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</GUID>
- <NAME>oracle.apps.ont.oi.po_inbound.create</NAME>
- <TYPE>EVENT</TYPE>
- <STATUS>ENABLED</STATUS>
- <GENERATE_FUNCTION />
- <OWNER_NAME>Oracle Order Management</OWNER_NAME>
- <OWNER_TAG>ONT</OWNER_TAG>
- <CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>1</CUSTOMIZATION_LEVEL>
- <LICENSED_FLAG>Y</LICENSED_FLAG>
- <DISPLAY_NAME>OM Generic Inbound Event</DISPLAY_NAME>
- <DESCRIPTION>OM Generic Inbound Event</DESCRIPTION>
- <IREP_ANNOTATION>/*# * This event is raised after the Purchase Order 
has been pushed to Oracle Order management open interface tables. This 
event will start the workflow OEOI/R_OEOI_ORDER_IMPORT to import the 
order. * * @rep:direction OUT * @rep:scope public * @rep:displayname OM
Business Entity Annotation Guidelines

Business entities are things that either perform business activities or have business activities performed on them. Account numbers, employees, purchase orders, customers, and receipts are all examples of business entities.

What Is the Importance of Business Entities?

Business entities are highly desired search criteria in the context of the Integration Repository. The design of the Integration Repository UI includes “browse by business entity” functionality.

Where Do Business Entities Appear in Repository Annotations?

The rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY annotation is where you associate a given interface with a business entity. For a general description of the rep:category annotation, see rep:category, page A-128.

Note: In certain cases where the entity’s display name itself is sufficiently self-descriptive, it can serve as the description as well.

Existing Business Entities

Custom integration interfaces can use only seeded or existing business entities.

Note: Integration Repository currently does not support the creation of custom Product Family and custom Business Entity.

The following table lists the existing business entities:

List of Business Entities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHL_DOCUMENT</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Electronic Document or Document Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_ITEM_COMPOSITION</td>
<td>Tracked Item Composition</td>
<td>It is the list of item groups or non-tracked items that a tracked item is composed of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_ITEM_GROUP</td>
<td>Alternate Item Group</td>
<td>A group of similar items where one can be interchanged for another while performing maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_MAINT_OPERATION</td>
<td>Maintenance Operation</td>
<td>It defines resource and material requirements. It is basic definition of work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_MAINT_REQUIREMENT</td>
<td>Maintenance Requirement</td>
<td>It is maintenance requirement definition. It defines routes, applicability on item or unit instances. It also defines frequency based on time and counters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_MAINT_ROUTE</td>
<td>Maintenance Route</td>
<td>It contains set of operations, and defines dispositions, resource and material requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_MAINT_VISIT</td>
<td>Maintenance Visit</td>
<td>It connects an unit or item instance with a block of tasks. It is an organization and department where the maintenance work takes place, and when the work is to be accomplished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_MAINT_WORKORDER</td>
<td>Maintenance Workorder</td>
<td>Maintenance Workorder with a schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_MASTER_CONFIG</td>
<td>Master Configuration</td>
<td>A Master Configuration models the structure of an electromechanical system assembly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_OSP_ORDER</td>
<td>Outside Service Order</td>
<td>An order that contains the information required to service parts by a third party organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_PROD_CLASS</td>
<td>Product Classification</td>
<td>It is the categorization of units or items pertaining to maintenance and usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_UNIT_CONFIG</td>
<td>Unit Configuration</td>
<td>An Unit Configuration describes the structure of an assembled electromechanical system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_UNIT_EFFECTIVITY</td>
<td>Unit Maintenance Plan Schedule</td>
<td>Unit Maintenance Plan with a due date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHL_UNIT_SCHEDULES</td>
<td>Unit Usage Event</td>
<td>Event describes usage of a configured unit for a specific time period, such as an airplane flight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_ACTION</td>
<td>Approval Action</td>
<td>Approval Action specifies an action to be performed, if the conditions of an approval rule is satisfied. For example, 'Require approvals up to the first three superiors'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_APPROVAL</td>
<td>Approval</td>
<td>Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_APPROVER_GROUP</td>
<td>Approvals Management</td>
<td>A predefined group of approvers who will be assigned to approve actions of specific business processes/transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_APPROVER_TYPE</td>
<td>Approver Type</td>
<td>Classification of approvers who can be used in Approvals Management. For example, all HR employees are classified as the approver type as PER in Approvals Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_ATTRIBUTE</td>
<td>Approvals Management Attribute</td>
<td>Object to capture business attributes for a transaction which requires approval. For example, INVOICE_AMOUNT can be an attribute which captures the total amount of an invoice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_CONDITION</td>
<td>Approval Rule Condition</td>
<td>Condition based on the Approvals Management attribute that evaluates the approval rules. An example of condition on the attribute INVOICE_AMOUNT can be “INVOICE_AMOUNT &gt; 10,000 USD”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_CONFIG_VAR</td>
<td>Approval Configuration Variable</td>
<td>A set of approval configurations which controls certain behavior within Approvals Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_ITEM_CLASS</td>
<td>Approvals Management Item Class</td>
<td>It is the classification of certain Approval Management objects into different classes like Header, Line Item, Cost Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_RULE</td>
<td>Approvals Business Rule</td>
<td>Approval Business rule consisting of a set of conditions, when satisfied, will dictate some actions to happen (which will result in a list of approvers).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AME_TRANSACTION_TYPE</td>
<td>Approval Transaction Type</td>
<td>A set of approval attributes, conditions, and rules making up an approval policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS_BUDGETS</td>
<td>Marketing Budget</td>
<td>It is the budget for Marketing Campaigns, Events, and other marketing activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS_CAMPAIGN</td>
<td>Marketing Campaign</td>
<td>Marketing Campaign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS_EVENT</td>
<td>Marketing Event</td>
<td>Marketing Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS_LEAD</td>
<td>Sales Lead</td>
<td>Sales Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS_LIST</td>
<td>Marketing List</td>
<td>Marketing List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS_METRIC</td>
<td>Marketing Metric</td>
<td>It is a measurement of marketing operations, such as, number of responses generated by a campaign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICE</td>
<td>Payables Invoice</td>
<td>Payables Invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_PAYMENT</td>
<td>Supplier Payment</td>
<td>Supplier Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_PAYMENT_ADVICE</td>
<td>Payment Advice</td>
<td>Payment Advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_SUPPLIER</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_SUPPLIER_CONTACT</td>
<td>Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Supplier Contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_SUPPLIER_SITE</td>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_ADJUSTMENT</td>
<td>Receivables Invoice</td>
<td>Receivables Invoice Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_BILLS_RECEIVABLE</td>
<td>Bills Receivable</td>
<td>Bills Receivable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_CHARGEBACK</td>
<td>Chargeback</td>
<td>Chargeback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR CREDIT_MEMO</td>
<td>Credit Memo</td>
<td>Credit Memo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR CREDIT_REQUEST</td>
<td>Credit Request</td>
<td>Credit Request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR DEBIT_MEMO</td>
<td>Debit Memo</td>
<td>Debit Memo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR DEPOSIT</td>
<td>Deposit</td>
<td>Deposit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_INVOICE</td>
<td>Receivables Invoice</td>
<td>Receivables Invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_PREPAYMENT</td>
<td>Prepayment</td>
<td>Prepayment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_RECEIPT</td>
<td>Receivables Receipt</td>
<td>Receivables Receipt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_REMITTANCE</td>
<td>Remittance</td>
<td>Remittance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_REVENUE</td>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>Revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_SALES_CREDIT</td>
<td>Sales Credit</td>
<td>Sales Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR_SALES_TAX_RATE</td>
<td>Sales Tax Rate</td>
<td>Sales Tax Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASN_OPPORTUNITY</td>
<td>Sales Opportunity</td>
<td>Sales Opportunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASN_SALES_TEAM</td>
<td>Sales Team</td>
<td>Sales Team on an Opportunity or an Account, or a Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASO_QUOTE</td>
<td>Sales Quote(1)</td>
<td>A sales quote is a business object that contains detailed information on the products, prices, terms, etc. in the solution proposed to potential customers(1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS_OPPORTUNITY</td>
<td>Sales Opportunity(1)</td>
<td>Sales Opportunity(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEN_CWB_3RD_PARTY_STOCK_OPTS</td>
<td>Third Party Stock Option</td>
<td>Third Party Stock Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEN_CWB_AUDIT</td>
<td>Compensation Workbench Audit</td>
<td>It records every change event within a Compensation Workbench user session. This covers all compensation elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEN_CWB_AWARD</td>
<td>Compensation Workbench Award</td>
<td>It is an employee monetary award. For example, salary raise, salary bonus, or shares.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEN_CWB_BUDGET</td>
<td>Compensation Workbench Budget</td>
<td>it is the budget of money or shares available for a manager to distribute including base salaries and bonuses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEN_CWB_PERSON</td>
<td>Compensation Workbench Person</td>
<td>Snapshot of a HR person on a specific date, for Compensation Workbench processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEN_CWB_PLAN</td>
<td>Compensation Workbench Plan</td>
<td>It is a Compensation Plan, such as Salary Raise Plan, Bonus Plan or Stock Option Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEN_CWB_TASK</td>
<td>Compensation Workbench Task</td>
<td>It is the task performed in managing a Compensation Workbench Plan. For example, budgeting, allocation of amounts, submitting work and approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIS_REPORT</td>
<td>BIS Report</td>
<td>BIS Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOM_BILL_OF_MATERIAL</td>
<td>Bill of Material</td>
<td>This interface adds, changes, and deletes Bill of Material of any type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOM_MFG_ROUTING</td>
<td>Product Manufacturing Routing</td>
<td>A routing defines the step-by-step operations required to produce an assembly in accordance with its Bill of Material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOM_PRODUCT_FAMILY</td>
<td>Product Family</td>
<td>Product Family for Planning Purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_APPOINTMENT</td>
<td>Appointment</td>
<td>Appointment or Meeting for a given date and time period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_BUSINESS_OBJECT_META_DATA</td>
<td>Business Object Meta Data Definition</td>
<td>Metadata definition for a Business Entity. It is used to dynamically link to external business entities. Also it is used for querying entity details, building dynamic LOVs and search pages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_CAL_TASK</td>
<td>Calendar Task</td>
<td>Task that will appear on User’s Calendar as a time Blocking Task or a Todo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_NOTE</td>
<td>Note</td>
<td>Notes or Comments associated to different Business Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_RS_TIME_BOOKING</td>
<td>Resource Time Booking</td>
<td>Time Booking for Person and non Person (e.g. Conference room) Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_SCHEDULE_TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Schedule Template</td>
<td>Schedule Template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_SYNC_SERVER</td>
<td>Calendar Synchronization Server</td>
<td>Calendar server to synchronize calendar entities like Task, Appointments, Contacts etc. to external calendars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC_TASK_TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Calendar Task Template</td>
<td>Calendar Task Template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCT_ADVANCED_TELEPHONY_SDK</td>
<td>Advanced Telephony SDK</td>
<td>This SDK allows telephony integration with Oracle E-Business Suite using server side integration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCT_BASIC_TELEPHONY_SDK</td>
<td>Basic Telephony SDK</td>
<td>This SDK allows telephony integration with Oracle E-Business Suite using client side integration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_BANK_STATEMENT</td>
<td>Bank Statement</td>
<td>Bank Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_RECONCILIATION_ITEM</td>
<td>Reconciliation Item</td>
<td>Reconciliation Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHV_PLANNING_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Buyer Forecast</td>
<td>Buyer Forecast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHV_SHIPPING_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Buyer Shipment Request</td>
<td>Buyer Shipment Request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLN_TRADING_PARTNER_COLL</td>
<td>Collaboration Trading Partner</td>
<td>Trading Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLN_TRADING_PARTNER_COLL_EVENT</td>
<td>Trading Partner Collaboration</td>
<td>Trading Partner Collaboration Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN_COMP_PLANS</td>
<td>Incentive Compensation Plan</td>
<td>Incentive Compensation Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN_INCENTIVES</td>
<td>Incentive Compensation</td>
<td>Variable compensation or rebates that can be monetary or non-monetary rewards for sales people, partners or customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSD_REPAIR_ESTIMATE</td>
<td>Repair Estimate</td>
<td>Repair Estimate shows the total cost for the repair execution, which can include material, labor and expense charge lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSD_REPAIR_LOGISTICS</td>
<td>Repair Logistics</td>
<td>Repair Logistics track the receiving and shipping of the customer item being repaired and also the items being loaned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSD_REPAIR_ORDER</td>
<td>Repair Order(1)</td>
<td>Repair Order(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF_TASK_DEBRIEF</td>
<td>Service Task Debrief</td>
<td>Service task debrief of material, labor and expense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI_COUNTER</td>
<td>Counters</td>
<td>It provides a mechanism to define and maintain different types of Matrixes. These can be attached to objects in the Oracle E-Business Suite like Installed Base Instances, or Service Contract Lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI_ITEM_INSTANCE</td>
<td>Item Instance</td>
<td>Install Base Item Instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST_DEPARTMENT_OVERHEAD</td>
<td>Manufacturing Department</td>
<td>Manufacturing Department Overhead Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST_ITEM_COST</td>
<td>Inventory Item Cost</td>
<td>Inventory Item Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSTRESOURCE_COST</td>
<td>Manufacturing Resource Unit</td>
<td>Manufacturing Resource Unit Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS_SERVICE_CHARGE</td>
<td>Service Charge</td>
<td>Service Charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS_SERVICE_REQUEST</td>
<td>Service Request</td>
<td>Service Request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZ_CONFIG</td>
<td>Configuration</td>
<td>Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZ_CONFIG_MODEL</td>
<td>Configuration Model</td>
<td>Configuration Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZ_MODEL_PUB</td>
<td>Configuration Model Publication</td>
<td>Configuration Model Publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZ_RP_FOLDER</td>
<td>Configurator Repository Folder</td>
<td>Configurator Repository Folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZ_USER_INTERFACE</td>
<td>Configuration Model User Interface</td>
<td>Configuration Model User Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPP_EXECUTION_REQUEST</td>
<td>Execution Integration Request</td>
<td>It is an entity for integration of DPP with other Applications. It is used by event invoked from DPP UI and concurrent programs for integration with external applications like AR, AP, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPP_TRANSACTION_APPRONAL</td>
<td>Transaction Approval Notification</td>
<td>This entity is defined for the AME Approval for DPP transaction. It is referenced in UI on clicking of the <strong>Request Approval</strong> button in a New DPP transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPP_XMLG_OUTBOUND</td>
<td>Outbound pre-approval process</td>
<td>It is an entity used by events to trigger preapproval process through Oracle XML Gateway for Price Protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_ASSET_ACTIVITY_ASSOCIATION</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Activity Association</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Activity Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_ASSET_ACTIVITY_SUPPRESSION</td>
<td>Asset activity suppression relations</td>
<td>It indicates that an asset preventive maintenance activity is suppressed due to the performance of another activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_ASSET_AREA</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Area</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_ASSET_ATTRIBUTE_GROUPS</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Attribute Group</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Attribute Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_ASSET_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Attribute Value</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Attribute Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_ASSET_METER</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Meter Association</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Meter Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_ASSET_NUMBER</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Number</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_ASSET_ROUTE</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Route</td>
<td>Maintenance Asset Route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_COMPLETE_WO_OPERATION</td>
<td>Maintenance Work Completion</td>
<td>Maintenance Work Completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_DEPARTMENT_APPROVER</td>
<td>Maintenance Department Approver</td>
<td>Maintenance Department Approver - User or responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_METER</td>
<td>Meter</td>
<td>Meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_METER_READING</td>
<td>Meter Reading</td>
<td>Meter Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_PARAMETER</td>
<td>Maintenance Setup</td>
<td>Maintenance Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_PM_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Preventive Maintenance Schedule</td>
<td>Preventive Maintenance Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_SET_NAME</td>
<td>Maintenance Set</td>
<td>Maintenance Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_WORK_ORDER</td>
<td>Asset Maintenance Work Order</td>
<td>Asset Maintenance Work Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAM_WORK_REQUEST</td>
<td>Maintenance Work Request</td>
<td>Maintenance Work Request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX_CONFIRM_BOD</td>
<td>XML Gateway Confirmation Message</td>
<td>XML Gateway Confirmation Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX_MESSAGE_DELIVERY</td>
<td>XML Gateway Message Delivery</td>
<td>It is used by both Oracle and non Oracle messaging systems to report delivery status. Status information is written to XML Gateway log tables to track and report transaction delivery data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX_TRADING_PARTNER</td>
<td>XML Gateway Trading Partner</td>
<td>It represents a business partner at a particular address with whom you exchange business messages. It could be a customer, supplier, bank branch, or an internal location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECX_TRANSFORMATION</td>
<td>XML Gateway Transformation</td>
<td>This interface is used to apply a style sheet to an XML message and return the transformed XML message for further processing by the calling environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC_CODE_CONVERSION</td>
<td>Code Conversion</td>
<td>It converts Oracle’s Internal Codes to External System Codes and vice-versa, such as Currency Code, Unit Of Measure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC_EDI_TRANSACTION_LAYOUT</td>
<td>EDI Transaction Layout Definition Report</td>
<td>EDI Transaction Layout Definition Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC_INBOUND</td>
<td>Inbound EDI Message</td>
<td>It is an EDI message sent to the system from a trading partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC_OUTBOUND</td>
<td>Outbound EDI Message</td>
<td>It is an EDI message sent from the system to a trading partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC_TP_MERGE</td>
<td>Trading Partner Merge</td>
<td>It indicates a merge of Trading Partners as a result of an account merge in the Trading Community Architecture (TCA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDR_EVIDENCE_STORE</td>
<td>E-Records Evidence Store</td>
<td>E-Records Evidence Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDR_ISIGN_FILE_UPLOAD</td>
<td>File Upload Approval Request</td>
<td>File Upload Approval Request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGO_ITEM</td>
<td>Catalog Item</td>
<td>An item that is listed in the Item Catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGO_USER_DEFINED_ATTR_GROUP</td>
<td>PLM User Defined Attributes</td>
<td>This interface adds, changes, deletes, and queries User-defined attributes for any entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG_CHANGE_ORDER</td>
<td>Product Change Order</td>
<td>Product or Engineering Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA_ASSET</td>
<td>Asset</td>
<td>The interface for adding assets to Oracle Assets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA_CAPITAL_BUDGET</td>
<td>Capital Budget</td>
<td>The interface for uploading capital budgets to Oracle Assets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALEASE_PAYMENT</td>
<td>Lease Payment</td>
<td>The interface for sending lease payment lines to Oracle Payables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_ACCOUNT_FACT</td>
<td>Analytic Account Information</td>
<td>Detail level financial account data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_BALANCES_FACT</td>
<td>Analytic Balances</td>
<td>It includes Ledger input and Ledger Profitability processing results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_FACT_REPOSITORY</td>
<td>Enterprise Analytical Fact</td>
<td>It contains numeric facts (often called measurements) that can be categorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Repository</td>
<td>by multiple dimensions. It contains either detail-level facts or facts that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>have been aggregated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_STATISTICAL_FACT</td>
<td>Analytic Statistical Information</td>
<td>It contains dimensional numerical measures. These measures are actual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>statistical values, both derived and empirically obtained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_TRANSACTION_FACT</td>
<td>Analytic Transaction Information</td>
<td>The information represents counts of events and interactions for financial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_ACTIVITY</td>
<td>Analytic Activity</td>
<td>It describes repeatable tasks in relation to other dimensions. It is defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>by an action and acted upon item. Business processes and actions of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>individuals can be categorized as activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_AUXILIARY</td>
<td>Auxiliary Analytic Dimensions</td>
<td>It indicates the &quot;non-foundation&quot; dimensions for the Enterprise Performance Foundation. Unlike Foundation dimensions, they are not employed by calculation engines for value-added processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_BUDGET</td>
<td>Analytic Budget</td>
<td>It identifies budgets and forecasts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_CAL_PERIOD</td>
<td>Analytic Calendar Period</td>
<td>Analytic Calendar Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_CCTR_ORG</td>
<td>Analytic Organization</td>
<td>It indicates Standard Analytic Organization dimension made up of Company and Cost Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_CHANNEL</td>
<td>Analytic Channel</td>
<td>It identifies distribution and sales channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_COMPANY</td>
<td>Company Dimension</td>
<td>Standard Analytic Company dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_COST_CENTER</td>
<td>Cost Center Dimension</td>
<td>Standard Analytic Cost Center dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_COST_OBJECT</td>
<td>Analytic Cost Object</td>
<td>A Cost Object is a multidimensional entity that describes a cost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_CUSTOMER</td>
<td>Analytic Customer</td>
<td>It identifies groups or individuals with a business relationship to analytic data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_DATASET</td>
<td>Analytic Dataset</td>
<td>It identifies generic containers for analytic data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_ENTITY</td>
<td>Analytic Consolidation Entity</td>
<td>It identifies Consolidation, Elimination and Operating Entities for Global Consolidation System Users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_FINANCIAL_ELEM</td>
<td>Analytic Financial Element</td>
<td>It identifies categories of amount types for balances, statistics and rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM GENERIC_FACT_DATA</td>
<td>Analytic User Defined Fact Data</td>
<td>Tables available for storing fact data of user defined dimensionality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_GEOGRAPHY</td>
<td>Analytic Geography</td>
<td>It identifies geographic locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_HIERARCHY</td>
<td>Analytic Dimension Hierarchy</td>
<td>It is organized parent-child relationships of dimension members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_LEDGER</td>
<td>Analytic Ledger</td>
<td>It identifies books of account. It is analogous to a Set of Books.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_LEVEL</td>
<td>Analytic Dimension Level</td>
<td>It identifies categories for dimension members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_LINE_ITEM</td>
<td>Analytic Line Item</td>
<td>It identifies general ledger accounts, typically as an extension to Natural Accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_NATURAL_ACCOUNT</td>
<td>Analytic Natural Account</td>
<td>It identifies an account within an organization where balances are posted for the five different balance types of revenue, expense, owners equity, asset and liability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_PRODUCT</td>
<td>Analytic Product</td>
<td>It identifies commodities or services offered for sale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_PROJECT</td>
<td>Analytic Project</td>
<td>It identifies plans and endeavors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_SIC</td>
<td>Analytic Standard Industrial Classification</td>
<td>It identifies official codes of the Standard Industrial Classification system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_SIMPLE</td>
<td>Analytic List of Values only</td>
<td>Grouping of all Analytic dimensions that have no attributes and serve only as lists of values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dimension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_SOURCE_SYSTEM</td>
<td>Analytic Source System</td>
<td>It identifies the point of origin for fact and dimension data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_TASK</td>
<td>Analytic Task</td>
<td>It identifies individual operations and pieces of work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEM_XDIM_USER_DIMENSION</td>
<td>Analytic User Defined</td>
<td>It is the grouping of all customizable analytic attributed dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dimension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF_FORMULA_FUNCTION</td>
<td>Fast Formula Function</td>
<td>It represents an external procedural call providing arbitrary extensions to core Fast Formula functionality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLM_FLOW_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Flow Schedule</td>
<td>Flow Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_APPS_CTX</td>
<td>Oracle E-Business Suite</td>
<td>Applications context representing current user session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applications Security Context</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_CP_PROGRAM</td>
<td>Concurrent Program</td>
<td>Discrete unit of work that can be run in the concurrent processing system. Typically, a concurrent program is a long-running, data-intensive task, such as generating a report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_CP_REQUEST</td>
<td>Concurrent Request</td>
<td>It is the request to the concurrent processing system to run a program with a given set of parameter values, an optional schedule to repeat, and optional postprocessing actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_CP_REQUEST_SET</td>
<td>Concurrent Request Set</td>
<td>A convenient way to run several concurrent programs with predefined print options and parameter values. Request sets group requests into stages that are submitted by the set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_EBS_MOBILE</td>
<td>Mobile Optimized API</td>
<td>Mobile optimized APIs are light-weight APIs designed and built for Oracle E-Business Suite mobile app development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_FLEX_KFF</td>
<td>Key Flexfield</td>
<td>Customizable multi-segment fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_FORM</td>
<td>Oracle E-Business Suite</td>
<td>A form is a special class of function that you may navigate to them using the Navigator window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_FUNCTION</td>
<td>Oracle E-Business Suite</td>
<td>A function is a part of an application functionality that is registered under an unique name for the purpose of providing function security.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_FUNC_SECURITY</td>
<td>Function Security</td>
<td>Function security restricts application functionality to authorized users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_GFM</td>
<td>Oracle E-Business Suite</td>
<td>Generic file manager provides ways to upload/download files and manipulate the file attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_LDAP_OPERATIONS</td>
<td>LDAP Directory</td>
<td>Enable Oracle E-Business Suite to performs operations against the integrated OID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_MBL_SAMPLE</td>
<td>Sample Mobile Interfaces</td>
<td>Sample interfaces used by Oracle E-Business Suite Mobile Foundation’s sample mobile app. These interfaces are not designed for production use, but used only for demonstration purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_MENU</td>
<td>Oracle E-Business Suite</td>
<td>A hierarchical arrangement of functions and menus of functions that appears in the Navigator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_MESSAGE</td>
<td>Oracle E-Business Suite</td>
<td>It contains catalog / repository of messages for the entire Oracle E-Business Suite. Message Dictionary facility is used to display and logging from application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_NAVIGATION</td>
<td>Oracle E-Business Suite</td>
<td>Standard ways of navigating from one page to another within applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_OBJECT_CLASSIFICATION</td>
<td>OATM Object-Tablespace</td>
<td>This entity stores seeded, explicit OATM object-tablespace classifications, which can be further customized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_PROFILE</td>
<td>User Profile</td>
<td>It is a set of changeable options that affects the way the application behaves run time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_RESPONSIBILITY</td>
<td>Responsibility</td>
<td>A responsibility defines the menu structure for a product in Oracle E-Business Suite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_SSO_MANAGER</td>
<td>Single Sign On Manager</td>
<td>Single Sign On and Central Login related APIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_TABLESPACE</td>
<td>Tablespace Model Tablespace</td>
<td>It classifies all storage-related objects. Logical Tablespaces have a 1:1 relation with physical tablespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FND_USER</td>
<td>User</td>
<td>It represents a user of Oracle E-Business Suite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUN_ARAP_NETTING</td>
<td>Payables and Receivables Netting</td>
<td>Payables and Receivables for Netting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUN_IC_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>IC Manual Transaction</td>
<td>Intercompany transaction will be between one initiator and single/multiple recipients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUN_INTERCOMPANY_BATCH</td>
<td>Intercompany Transaction Set</td>
<td>It is intercompany batch containing transactions between legal entities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FV_BUDGETARY_DISCOUNT</td>
<td>Federal Budgetary Discount</td>
<td>It creates Budgetary Discount Transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FV_BUDGET_JOURNAL</td>
<td>Federal Budget Execution Document</td>
<td>It contains federal budget records imported into federal budgetary tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FV_FINANCE_CHARGE</td>
<td>Federal Finance Charge</td>
<td>Federal Finance Charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FV_IPAC_DISBURSEMENT</td>
<td>IPAC Disbursement</td>
<td>IPAC Disbursement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FV_PRIOR_YEAR_ADJUSTMENT</td>
<td>Prior Year Adjustment</td>
<td>Prior Year Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FV_TREASURY_DISBURSEMENT</td>
<td>Treasury Disbursement</td>
<td>Treasury Confirmation, Backout and Void Disbursement Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FV_YEAR_END_CLOSE</td>
<td>Federal Year End Closing Information</td>
<td>Federal Year End Closing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHR_DUTY_STATION</td>
<td>US Federal Workplace Duty Station</td>
<td>US Federal Workplace Duty Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHR_EEO_COMPLAINT</td>
<td>US Federal EEO Complaint</td>
<td>US Federal EEO Complaint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHR_POSITION_DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>Position Description</td>
<td>Position Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHR_REQ_FOR_PERSONNEL_ACTION</td>
<td>Request for Personnel Action</td>
<td>Request for Personnel Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_ACCOUNTING_SETUP_MANAGER</td>
<td>Accounting Setup Manager</td>
<td>This represents the Accounting Setup of Ledgers and Legal Entities in General Ledger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_ACCOUNT_COMBINATION</td>
<td>General Ledger Code Combination</td>
<td>This represents General Ledger Account Combinations Defined Under Chart of Accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_BC_PACKETS</td>
<td>Budgetary Fund Control Transaction Packet</td>
<td>Budgetary Fund Control Transaction Packet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_BUDGET_DATA</td>
<td>General Ledger Budget Data</td>
<td>General Ledger Budget Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_CHART_OF_ACCOUNTS</td>
<td>Chart of Accounts</td>
<td>Chart of Accounts (COA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_DAILY_RATE</td>
<td>Daily Currency Conversion Rate</td>
<td>Daily Currency Conversion Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_INTERCOMPANY_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>Intercompany Transaction</td>
<td>Intercompany Transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_JOURNAL</td>
<td>Journal Entry</td>
<td>Journal Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_PERIOD</td>
<td>General Ledger Accounting Period</td>
<td>This represents the Accounting Period defined in Accounting Calendar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_ACTIVITIES_PUB</td>
<td>Product Development Activity</td>
<td>It creates, modifies, or deletes activity information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_FORMULA</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Formula</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Formula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_OPERATION</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Operation</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_OUTBOUND_API_PUB</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Quality Outbound Transaction</td>
<td>It is public level Process Manufacturing Quality package containing APIs to export information to third party products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_QC_SAMPLES</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Quality Sample</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Quality Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_QC_TESTS_PUB</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Quality Test</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Quality Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_RECIPE</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Recipe</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Recipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_RECIPE_VALIDITY_RULE</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Recipe Usage Rule</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Recipe Usage Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_RESULTS_PUB</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Quality Test Result</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Quality Test Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_ROUTING</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Routing</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Routing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMD_STATUS_PUB</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Product Development Status</td>
<td>It modifies the status for routings, operations, receipts, and validity rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME_BATCH</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Batch</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Batch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME_BATCH_STEP</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Batch Step</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Batch Step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF_ALLOCATION_DEFINITION</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Expense Allocation Definition</td>
<td>It is the setup data for allocating indirect expenses (indirect overheads) to items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF_BURDEN_DETAIL</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Financials Overhead Detail</td>
<td>It indicates overhead costs assigned to items that have been manufactured or purchased.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF_ITEM_COST</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Financials Item Cost</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Financials Item Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF_RESOURCE_COST</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Financials Resource Cost</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Financials Resource Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMI_ADJUSTMENTS</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Inventory Adjustment</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Inventory Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMI_API</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Inventory Setup</td>
<td>It is the Process Manufacturing Inventory transaction to create, modify, delete items, lots, lot conversions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMI_ITEM</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Item</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMI_ITEM_LOT_UOM_CONV</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Item Lot UOM Conversion</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Item Lot UOM Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMI_LOT</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Lot</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMI_OM_ALLOC_API_PUB</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Sales Order Inventory Allocation</td>
<td>The Allocate OPM Orders API is a business object that can create, modify, or delete OPM reservation (allocation) information for Order Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMI_PICK_CONFIRM_PUB</td>
<td>Process Manufacturing Sales Order Inventory Pick Confirmation</td>
<td>The Pick Confirm API is a business object that pick confirms, or stages the inventory for a Process Move Order Line or a Delivery Detail line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMP_CALENDAR_API</td>
<td>Process Planning Shop Calendar</td>
<td>It modifies the Shop Calendar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMP_RSRC_AVL_PKG</td>
<td>Process Planning Resource Availability</td>
<td>It modifies resource availability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMS_AWARD</td>
<td>Project Award Budget</td>
<td>Project Award Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_Authoria_Integration_Map</td>
<td>Authoria Integration Map</td>
<td>Authoria Integration Map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_BUDGET</td>
<td>HR Budget</td>
<td>HR Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_BUSINESS_GROUP</td>
<td>Business Group</td>
<td>Business Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR CALENDAR EVENT</td>
<td>HR Calendar Event</td>
<td>HR Calendar Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_COST_CENTER</td>
<td>Cost Center</td>
<td>Cost Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR EVENT</td>
<td>HR Bookable Event</td>
<td>HR Bookable Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_HELP_DESK</td>
<td>HR Help Desk Integration</td>
<td>Peoplesoft Help Desk Integration points with the Oracle E-Business Suite HRMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_KI_MAP</td>
<td>Knowledge Integration Map</td>
<td>Knowledge Integration Map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_KI_SYSTEM</td>
<td>Knowledge Integration System</td>
<td>Knowledge Integration System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_LEGAL_ENTITY</td>
<td>Legal Entity</td>
<td>Legal Entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_LIABILITY_PREMIUM</td>
<td>Liability Premium</td>
<td>Liability Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_LOCATION</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_MESSAGE_LINE</td>
<td>HRMS Message Line</td>
<td>HRMS Message Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_OPERATING_UNIT</td>
<td>Operating Unit</td>
<td>Operating Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_ORGANIZATION</td>
<td>HRMS Organization</td>
<td>HRMS Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_ORGANIZATION_LINK</td>
<td>Organization Link</td>
<td>Organization Link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_PAY_SCALE</td>
<td>Pay Scale</td>
<td>Pay Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_PERSON</td>
<td>HR Person(1)</td>
<td>HR Person(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_PERSONAL_DELIVERY_METHOD</td>
<td>Personal Delivery Method</td>
<td>Personal Delivery Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_ROLE</td>
<td>HRMS Role</td>
<td>HRMS Role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_SALARY_BASIS</td>
<td>Salary Basis</td>
<td>Salary Basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_SELF_SERVICE_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>HR Self Service Transaction</td>
<td>Self Service Transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_SOC_INS_CONTRIBUTIONS</td>
<td>Social Insurance Contribution</td>
<td>Social Insurance Contribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_SUPER_CONTRIBUTION</td>
<td>Superannuation Contribution</td>
<td>It indicates payment to a fund providing for a person's retirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR_USER_HOOK</td>
<td>HRMS User Hook</td>
<td>HRMS User Hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HXC_TIMECARD</td>
<td>Timecard</td>
<td>Timecard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HXC_TIMECARD_RECURRING_PERIOD</td>
<td>Timecard Recurring Period</td>
<td>Timecard Recurring Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HXC_TIME_INPUT_SOURCE</td>
<td>Time Input Source</td>
<td>It indicates how Timecard data was input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HXC_TIME_RECIPIENT</td>
<td>Time Recipient Application</td>
<td>An application that receives and processes Time and Labor Data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_ACCOUNT_CONTACT</td>
<td>Customer Account Contact</td>
<td>A person who is the contact for a customer account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_ADDRESS</td>
<td>Trading Community Address</td>
<td>It is an address of a trading community member, for example, a customer’s or partner’s address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_CLASSIFICATION</td>
<td>Trading Community Classification</td>
<td>It is a categorization of parties, using user-defined or external standards such as the NAICS, NACE, or SIC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_CONTACT</td>
<td>Trading Community Contact</td>
<td>A person who is a contact for an organization or another person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_CONTACT_POINT</td>
<td>Contact Point</td>
<td>It is a means of contact, for example, phone or e-mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_CONTACT_PREFERENCE</td>
<td>Contact Preference</td>
<td>It is the information about when and how parties prefer to be contacted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_CUSTOMER_ACCOUNT</td>
<td>Customer Account</td>
<td>A person or organization that the deploying company has a selling relationship with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_EXTERNAL_REFERENCE</td>
<td>Trading Community External Reference</td>
<td>Management of operational mappings between the trading community database and external source systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_GROUP</td>
<td>Trading Community Group</td>
<td>Trading Community Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_ORGANIZATION</td>
<td>Trading Community Organization</td>
<td>It is a party of type Organization and related information, including financial and credit reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_PARTY</td>
<td>Party</td>
<td>A trading community entity, either person or organization, that can enter into business relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_PERSON</td>
<td>Trading Community Person</td>
<td>It is a party of type Person and related information, such as employment and education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_RELATIONSHIP</td>
<td>Trading Community Relationship</td>
<td>A representation of how two parties are related, based on the role that each party plays with respect to the other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HZ_RELATIONSHIP_TYPE</td>
<td>Trading Community Relationship Type</td>
<td>A categorization of roles that parties can play in relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBC_CONTENT_DELIVERY_MANAGER</td>
<td>Content Delivery Manager</td>
<td>Content Delivery Manager class provides APIs for applications to retrieve content items stored in the OCM Content Repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_CATALOG_PUNCHOUT</td>
<td>Web Store Catalog Punchout</td>
<td>It is a process of enabling procurement users to choose items available in iStore catalog. The login/logout of procurement users in iStore is transparent to them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_CONTENT</td>
<td>Web Store Content</td>
<td>Web Store Page Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_ITEM</td>
<td>Web Store Item</td>
<td>Web Store Product Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_SALES_ORDER</td>
<td>Web Store Sales Order</td>
<td>Web Store Sales Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_SECTION</td>
<td>Web Store Section</td>
<td>Navigational Hierarchy for Web content and product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_SESSION_ATTRIBUTES</td>
<td>Web Store Session Attributes</td>
<td>Session Attributes of Users visiting the Web Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_SHOPPING_CART</td>
<td>Web Store Shopping Cart</td>
<td>Web Store Shopping Cart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_SHOPPING_LIST</td>
<td>Web Store Shopping List</td>
<td>Web Store Shopping List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_SITE</td>
<td>Web Store Site</td>
<td>Web Store Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Web Store Template</td>
<td>Web Store Page Template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBE_USER</td>
<td>Web Store User</td>
<td>Users, Contacts, Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBW_PAGE_ACCESS_TRACKING</td>
<td>Web Analytics Page Access</td>
<td>It captures visit and page access data required for Web analytics reporting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBY_BANKACCOUNT</td>
<td>External Bank Account</td>
<td>Supplier or Customer Bank Account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBY_CREDITCARD</td>
<td>Credit Card</td>
<td>Credit Card Payment Instrument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBY_EXCEPTION</td>
<td>IBY Exception</td>
<td>It is an exception generated by IBY code when an error is encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBY_FUNDSCAPTURE_ORDER</td>
<td>Funds Capture Order</td>
<td>It is a single funds capture request delivered to a payment system by the request payee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBY_PAYMENT</td>
<td>IBY Payment</td>
<td>It indicates payment made through IBY to the supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEO_AGENT</td>
<td>Interaction Center Agent</td>
<td>A person that interacts with a customer during an interaction event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX_COLLECTION_CASE</td>
<td>Collection Case</td>
<td>Collection Case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX_COLLECTION_DISPUTE</td>
<td>Collection Dispute</td>
<td>A dispute creates a credit memo request in Oracle Receivables to resolve all or part of an invoice that a customer contends is not owed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX_COLLECTION_PROMISE</td>
<td>Collection Promise</td>
<td>Collection Promise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX_COLLECTION_SCORE</td>
<td>Collection Score</td>
<td>Collection Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX_COLLECTION_STRATEGY</td>
<td>Collection Strategy</td>
<td>Collection Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX_PROMISES</td>
<td>Collection Payment Promise</td>
<td>A promise to pay is a non-binding agreement from the customer to make a payment at a certain date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX_STRATEGY</td>
<td>Receivables Collection Strategy</td>
<td>Strategies are a pre-configured sequence of work items that automate the process of collecting open receivables and support complex collections management activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGC_CONTRACT_COMMITMENT</td>
<td>Contract Commitment</td>
<td>Contract Commitment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGC_ENCUMBRANCE_JOURNAL</td>
<td>Encumbrance Journal</td>
<td>Encumbrance Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_AWARD</td>
<td>Financial Aid Student Award</td>
<td>Financial Aid Student Award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_BASE_RECORD</td>
<td>Financial Aid Student Base Record</td>
<td>Financial Aid Student Base Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_COA</td>
<td>Student Attendance Cost</td>
<td>Student Attendance Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_DL</td>
<td>Financial Aid Direct Loan</td>
<td>Financial Aid Direct Loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_FFELP</td>
<td>Financial Aid FFELP Loan</td>
<td>Financial Aid FFELP Loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_FWS</td>
<td>Financial Aid Work Study</td>
<td>Financial Aid Work Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_ISIR</td>
<td>Institutional Student Information Record</td>
<td>Institutional Student Information Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_PELL</td>
<td>Financial Aid Pell Grant</td>
<td>Financial Aid Pell Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_PROFILE</td>
<td>Student Profile Application</td>
<td>Student Profile Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_TODO</td>
<td>Financial Aid Student Todo Item(1)</td>
<td>Financial Aid Student Todo Item(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF_VERFN</td>
<td>Financial Aid Verification Item</td>
<td>Financial Aid Verification Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_ADM_APPLICATION</td>
<td>Admission Application</td>
<td>Admission Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_ADM_FEE</td>
<td>Admission Fee</td>
<td>Admission Application Fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGSADV_STAND</td>
<td>Advanced Standing</td>
<td>Advanced Standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_DA_REQUEST</td>
<td>Degree Audit Request</td>
<td>Degree Audit Request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_INQ_APPLICATION</td>
<td>Prospective Applicant Inquiry</td>
<td>Prospective Applicant Inquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_INSTITUTION</td>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Institution Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_PARTY_CHARGE</td>
<td>Higher Education Party Charge</td>
<td>Higher Education Party Account Charge Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_PARTY_CREDIT</td>
<td>Higher Education Party Credit</td>
<td>Higher Education Party Account Credit Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_PARTY_REFUND</td>
<td>Higher Education Party Refund</td>
<td>Higher Education Party Account Refund Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_PERSON_ALTERNATE_ID</td>
<td>Alternate Person Identifier</td>
<td>Person Alternate Identifier e.g. SSN, Driver Licence etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_PERSON_CONTACT</td>
<td>Person Contact Information</td>
<td>Person Contact Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_PREV_EDUCATION</td>
<td>Previous Education</td>
<td>Previous Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_PROGRAM</td>
<td>Higher Education Program</td>
<td>Higher Education Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_SPONSORSHIP</td>
<td>Student Sponsor Relationship</td>
<td>Student Sponsor Relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_STUDENT_CONCENTRATION</td>
<td>Student Concentration</td>
<td>Student Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_STUDENT_PROGRAM</td>
<td>Student Program Attempt</td>
<td>Student Program Attempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_STUDENT_UNIT</td>
<td>Student Unit Attempt</td>
<td>Student Unit Attempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_TODO</td>
<td>Financial Aid Student Todo Item</td>
<td>Financial Aid Student Todo Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS_UNIT</td>
<td>Higher Education Unit</td>
<td>Higher Education Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGW_PROPOSAL</td>
<td>Grants Proposal</td>
<td>Grants Proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGW_PROPOSAL_BUDGET</td>
<td>Grants Proposal Budget</td>
<td>Grants Proposal Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_ACCOUNTING_PERIOD</td>
<td>Inventory Accounting Period</td>
<td>Status of an inventory accounting period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_ALLOCATION</td>
<td>Material Allocation</td>
<td>Inventory Material Allocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_CONSIGNED_DIAGNOSTICS</td>
<td>Consigned Inventory Diagnostics</td>
<td>Set of utilities that identify and communicate inaccuracies in setup data of Consigned Inventory from Supplier feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_COUNT</td>
<td>Material Count</td>
<td>Material Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_IC_TRANSACTION_FLOW</td>
<td>Inventory Intercompany</td>
<td>It is an execution of the transaction that generate intercompany invoices in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Invoicing Transaction Flow</td>
<td>Inventory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_IC_TRANSACTION_FLOW_SETUP</td>
<td>Intercompany Inventory</td>
<td>Intercompany Inventory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transaction Flow Setup</td>
<td>Transaction Flow Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_LOT</td>
<td>Inventory Lot</td>
<td>Inventory Lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_MATERIAL_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>Material Transaction</td>
<td>Inventory Material Transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_MOVEMENT_STATISTICS</td>
<td>Movement Statistics</td>
<td>Statistics that are associated with the movement of material across the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>border of two countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_MOVE_ORDER</td>
<td>Material Move Order</td>
<td>Physical movement of inventory from one location to another within a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>warehouse or other facility. It does not involve a transfer of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inventory between organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_ONHAND</td>
<td>Inventory On Hand Balance</td>
<td>Inventory On Hand Balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_ORGANIZATION_SETUP</td>
<td>Inventory Organization Setup</td>
<td>Inventory Organization Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_PICK_RELEASE_PUB</td>
<td>Inventory Pick Release</td>
<td>Inventory allocation in support of pick release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_POSITION</td>
<td>Inventory Position</td>
<td>It indicates on-hand balance of an Inventory Organization Hierarchy for a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>particular time bucket including quantity received, quantity issued and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ending balance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_REPLENISHMENT</td>
<td>Inventory Replenishment</td>
<td>Inventory Material Replenishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_RESERVATION</td>
<td>Material Reservation</td>
<td>Inventory Material Reservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_SALES_ORDERS</td>
<td>Inventory Sales Order</td>
<td>It indicates inventory sales order tracking with references to the order in Oracle Order Management or a third party order management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_SERIAL_NUMBER</td>
<td>Inventory Serial Number</td>
<td>Inventory Serial Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_SUPPLIER_CONSIGNE_D_INV</td>
<td>Supplier Consigned Inventory</td>
<td>Goods that physically reside in an inventory organization but are owned by a supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV_UNIT_OF_MEASURE</td>
<td>Unit Of Measure</td>
<td>Inventory Unit Of Measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPM_DOCUMENT</td>
<td>Imaging Document</td>
<td>Electronic documentation to facilitate the entry and completion of transactions in the Oracle E-Business Suite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_AGENCY</td>
<td>Recruiting Agency</td>
<td>Third party agency authorized to recruit for a Vacancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_DEFAULT_JOB_POSTING</td>
<td>Default Job Posting</td>
<td>Default Job Posting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_JOB_BASKET</td>
<td>Job Basket</td>
<td>Job Basket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_CANDIDATE_NOTIFY_PREFS</td>
<td>Candidate Recruitment Notification Preferences</td>
<td>Candidate Recruitment Notification Preferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_CANDIDATE_SAVED_SEARCH</td>
<td>Candidate Recruitment Saved Search</td>
<td>Candidate Recruitment Saved Search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_CANDIDATE_WORK_PREFERENCES</td>
<td>Candidate Recruitment Work Preferences</td>
<td>Candidate Recruitment Work Preferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_JOB_OFFER</td>
<td>Job Offer</td>
<td>It contains details of a job to be offered to a Recruitment Candidate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_JOB_OFFER_LETTER_TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Job Offer Letter Template</td>
<td>It is a template for a Job Offer letter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_JOB_OFFER_NOTES</td>
<td>Job Offer Note</td>
<td>Notes for a Job Offer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_JOB_POSTING</td>
<td>Job Posting</td>
<td>Job Posting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_JOB_SEARCH_LOCATION</td>
<td>Job Search Location</td>
<td>It contains locations for the Candidate Recruitment Saved Search or for the Candidate Recruitment Work Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_JOB_SEARCH_PROF_AREA</td>
<td>Job Search Professional Area</td>
<td>It contains Professional Areas for the Candidate Recruitment Saved Search or for the Candidate Recruitment Work Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_NOTIFICATION</td>
<td>iRecruitment Notification</td>
<td>Notifications that are sent to recruiter, interviewer and candidate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_RECRUITING_3RD_PARTY_SITE</td>
<td>Recruiting Third Party Site</td>
<td>Recruiting Third Party Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_RECRUITING_DOCUMENT</td>
<td>Recruiting Document</td>
<td>Recruiting Document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_RECRUITING_SITE</td>
<td>Recruiting Site</td>
<td>Recruiting Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_RECRUITING_TEAM</td>
<td>Recruiting Team</td>
<td>Recruiting Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_RECRUITMENT_CANDIDATE</td>
<td>Recruitment Candidate</td>
<td>Recruitment Candidate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC_VACANCY_CONSIDATION</td>
<td>Vacancy Consideration</td>
<td>Vacancy Consideration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE_ES_WHT</td>
<td>Spanish Withholding Tax Transaction</td>
<td>Spanish Withholding Tax Transaction stores withholding tax transactions from Payables and other external sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JL_BR_AP_BANK_COLLECTION</td>
<td>Brazilian Payables Bank Collection Document</td>
<td>Brazilian Payables Bank Collection Document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JL_BR_AR_BANK_RETURN_DOC</td>
<td>Brazilian Receivables Bank Return Document</td>
<td>Brazilian Receivables Bank Return Document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTA_BUSINESS_RULE</td>
<td>Business Rule</td>
<td>Business Rule for Escalation or Auto Notifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTA_ESCALATION</td>
<td>Customer Escalation Management</td>
<td>It manages customer’s escalation of some key business entities like Service Requests, Tasks, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_DYNAMIC_GROUP</td>
<td>Resource Group (Dynamic)</td>
<td>Dynamic Resource Group (defined using dynamic SQL statements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_DYNAMIC_GROUP</td>
<td>Resource Dynamic Group</td>
<td>Dynamic Resource Group (defined using dynamic SQL statements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_GROUP</td>
<td>Resource Group</td>
<td>Grouping of Individual Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_GROUP_MEMBER</td>
<td>Resource Group Member</td>
<td>Members within a Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_GROUP_MEMBER_ROLE</td>
<td>Resource Group Member Role</td>
<td>Roles assigned to members in a group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_GROUP_RELATION</td>
<td>Resource Group Hierarchy</td>
<td>Resource Group Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integration Repository Annotation Standards  A-75
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_GROUP_USAGE</td>
<td>Resource Group Usage</td>
<td>Functional use of Resource Groups in different applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_RESOURCE</td>
<td>Individual Resource</td>
<td>Individual Resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_RESOURCE_AVAILABILITY</td>
<td>Resource Availability</td>
<td>Whether an individual resource is available (Yes/No) for work assignments at present time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RSRESOURCE_LOV</td>
<td>Resource</td>
<td>Person and non-person resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RSRESOURCE_SKILL</td>
<td>Resource Skill</td>
<td>Resource Skillsets for work assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_RESOURCE_SKILL_LEVEL</td>
<td>Resource Skill Level</td>
<td>Skill Levels indicating Novice, Expert, Intermediate for different skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_ROLE</td>
<td>Person Resource Role</td>
<td>Roles assigned to an individual resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_ROLE_RELATION</td>
<td>Person Resource Role Hierarchy</td>
<td>Hierarchy of Roles associated with individual resources, groups, and group members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_SALESREP</td>
<td>Sales Representative</td>
<td>Individual Resources that represent Enterprise Sales Force.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_SALES_GROUP_HIERARCHY</td>
<td>Sales Group Hierarchy</td>
<td>Sales Group Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_SRP_TERRITORY</td>
<td>Sales Representative Territory</td>
<td>Territories that are assigned to Sales people.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** These are not to be confused with Territory Manager.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RSTEAM</td>
<td>Resource Team</td>
<td>Teams represent collection of people, and groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_TEAM_MEMBER</td>
<td>Resource Team Member</td>
<td>Members of a team that includes individuals, as well as groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_TEAM_USAGE</td>
<td>Resource Team Usage</td>
<td>It represents functional use of Resource Teams in different applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_UPDATABLE_ATTRIBUTES</td>
<td>Updatable Attributes for Resources</td>
<td>Individual resource information that is allowed to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_WF_EVENT</td>
<td>Resource Business Event</td>
<td>Actions in Resource Manager that raise Workflow Business Events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_WF_ROLE</td>
<td>Resource Workflow Role</td>
<td>It is the Workflow Role representing Individual, Group, and Team resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF_RS_WF_USER_ROLE</td>
<td>Resource Workflow User Role</td>
<td>It is the Workflow User Role representing resource roles, group members, or team members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTH_INTERACTION</td>
<td>Customer Interaction</td>
<td>It is the communication or attempted communication with a customer party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTH_INTERACTION_ACTIVITY</td>
<td>Customer Interaction Activity</td>
<td>A business event that occurs during an interaction with a customer party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTH_INTERACTION_MEDIA</td>
<td>Customer Interaction Media</td>
<td>It contains the details of the communication used in an interaction. Call, E-mail, Web, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTY_TERRITORY</td>
<td>Territory</td>
<td>Territories for sales representatives, service engineers and collections agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSHAPPLICATIONAREA</td>
<td>Application Area</td>
<td>A collection of objects that define a business application. Objects can be Business Area, Data Mart, Loadset, Program, Report Set, Table, Workflow etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_BUSINESSAREA</td>
<td>Business Area</td>
<td>A Business Area acts as an interface with an External Visualization System (EVS). For example, a Discoverer Business Area is an interface with the Oracle Discoverer Visualisation tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_DATAMART</td>
<td>Data Mart</td>
<td>A Data Mart stores data exported from the Transactional System and is usually used for Analytical purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_DOMAIN</td>
<td>Life Sciences Data Hub Domain</td>
<td>The top level container that owns Application Areas and is used to store object definitions in the Library. The definitions can be Business Area, Data Mart, Loadset, Program, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_EXECUTIONSETUP</td>
<td>Life Sciences Data Hub Execution Setup Information</td>
<td>It is a defined object that is a component of each LSH executable object instance (Programs, RS, Load Sets, Workflows etc.) whose purpose is to control the execution of the executable object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_EXECUTION_FWK</td>
<td>Life Sciences Data Hub Execution Job</td>
<td>An entity that provides the surround and the set the rules for the execution of an object. Examples are Job Submission API, Job Log API, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_GENERIC_OBJECT</td>
<td>Life Science Data Hub Generic Object</td>
<td>Life Science Data Hub Generic Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_LOADSET</td>
<td>External Data Load Run</td>
<td>A Load Set is an executable object that is used to define the structure and behavior of a Program-like structure that is used for loading data from an outside system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_MAPPING</td>
<td>Life Science Data Hub Column Mapping</td>
<td>A mapping defines a column level mapping between a Table like object and a View like object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_OBJ_CLASSIFICATION</td>
<td>Object Classification</td>
<td>An entity that provides the categories and rules for classifying an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_OBJ_SECURITY</td>
<td>Life Sciences Data Hub Object Security Policy</td>
<td>An entity that provides a set of rules to define and implement data security on objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_OUTPUT</td>
<td>Life Sciences Data Hub Output</td>
<td>This is the actual Output that is generated on execution of an executable object, such as a Report Set output, a Data Mart output, a Program Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_PARAMETER</td>
<td>API Parameter</td>
<td>A defined object that acts as a simple scalar variable and is based on a variable, such as an input/output Parameter of a Program, Report Set, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_PARAMETERSET</td>
<td>Parameter Set</td>
<td>A collection of interrelated Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_PLANNEDOUTPUT</td>
<td>Life Science Data Hub Planned Output</td>
<td>A Planned Output is an expected output when an LSH object is executed. It is defined with the executable object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_PROGRAM</td>
<td>Life Sciences Data Hub Program</td>
<td>A Program is a metadata object that is used to define the structure and behavior of a Program-like structure that is used for processing and/or reporting on sets of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_REPORTSET</td>
<td>Report Set</td>
<td>A Report Set is a group of reports used to define the structure and behavior of a hierarchical structure that is intended for simultaneously reporting on sets of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_SOURCECODE</td>
<td>Software Source Code</td>
<td>A Source Code is the actual program code which is executed when a Program is run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_TABLE</td>
<td>Metadata Registered Data Object</td>
<td>It is a metadata description of a table-like object (for example a Oracle view or a SAS dataset).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSHUTILITY</td>
<td>Life Sciences Data Hub Setup Utility</td>
<td>It is a set of tools and utilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_VALIDATION</td>
<td>Life Sciences Data Hub Validation</td>
<td>An entity that provides the rules for validating an object in the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_VARIABLE</td>
<td>Life Science Data Hub Variable</td>
<td>A LSH defined object equivalent to a SAS variable or Oracle table column that serves as a source definition for LSH Parameters and Table Columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSH_WORKAREA</td>
<td>Application Work Area</td>
<td>A container within an Application Area that provides the definer a place to prepare related LSH Definitional objects for release and installation to a LSH schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MES_COMPLETION_TRANSACTIO_N</td>
<td>Assembly Completion in MES</td>
<td>Business Entity for Assembly Completion in MES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MES_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIO_N</td>
<td>MES Material Transaction</td>
<td>Business Entity for Material Transaction in MES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MES_MOVE_TRANSACTIO_N</td>
<td>MES Move Transaction</td>
<td>Business Entity for Move Transaction in MES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MES_TIME_ENTRY</td>
<td>Time Entry in MES</td>
<td>Import Time Entry Record in Discrete Manufacturing Execution system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_ATP_ENQUIRY</td>
<td>ATP Enquiry</td>
<td>This interface checks the availability for the item(s) and returns their availability picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_FORECAST</td>
<td>Supply Chain Forecast</td>
<td>This interface creates a forecast for supply chain planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_NOTIFY_PLAN_OUTPUT</td>
<td>Supply Chain Planned Order</td>
<td>Supply chain planned order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_ON_HAND</td>
<td>Supply Chain Plan On Hand Inventory</td>
<td>This interface creates on hand supply records for supply chain planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_PLANNING_SUPPLY_DEMAND</td>
<td>Collaborative Planning Supply / Demand</td>
<td>This interface is used to create any supply / demand records in Collaborative Planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_PURCHASE_ORDER</td>
<td>Supply Chain Plan Purchase Order</td>
<td>This interface creates a purchase order supply for supply chain planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_REQUISITION</td>
<td>Supply Chain Plan Requisition</td>
<td>A Purchase Requisition for Supply Chain Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_SALES_ORDER</td>
<td>Supply Chain Plan Sales Order</td>
<td>This interface creates a sales order demand for supply chain planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_SHIPMENT_NOTICE</td>
<td>Supply Chain Plan Advanced Shipment Notice</td>
<td>This interface creates an inbound intransit supply for supply chain planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC_WORK_ORDER</td>
<td>Supply Chain Plan Work Order</td>
<td>This interface creates a work order supply for supply chain planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NETTING_BATCH</td>
<td>Netting Batch</td>
<td>Netting batch is a set of payables and receivables transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCM_GET_DATA_POINTS</td>
<td>Credit Review Data Point</td>
<td>It is a list of Data Points (Criterion items against which the credit standing of a organization is reviewed) for a given credit classification, review type, data point category, or subcategory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCM_GET_EXTRL_DECSN_PUB</td>
<td>Imported Credit Score and Recommendation</td>
<td>Import score and recommendations from external source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCM_GUARANTOR_CREDI_T_REQUEST</td>
<td>Guarantor Credit Request</td>
<td>It allows user to create Guarantor credit request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCM_RECOMMENDATION</td>
<td>Credit Recommendation</td>
<td>It is the recommendation/decision made by reviewer of the credit request. For example, a standard recommendation is &quot;Approve/Reject&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCM_WITHDRAW_CREDIT_REQUEST</td>
<td>Credit Request Withdrawal</td>
<td>It allows user to withdraw a credit request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIE_CREDIT_CARD_TRXN</td>
<td>Credit Card Transaction</td>
<td>Credit Card Transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIE_PCARD_TRXN</td>
<td>Procurement Card Transaction</td>
<td>Procurement Card Transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIR_REGISTRATION</td>
<td>Self Registration of user</td>
<td>Self Registration of external user of the application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKC_DELIVERABLE</td>
<td>Contract Deliverable</td>
<td>Contract Deliverable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKC_LIBRARY_ARTICLE</td>
<td>Contract Library Article</td>
<td>Contract Library Article</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKC_LIBRARY_CLAUSE</td>
<td>Contract Library Clause</td>
<td>Contract library clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKC_REPOSITORY_CONTRACT</td>
<td>Repository Contract</td>
<td>A contract that handles outside the normal purchasing or sales flows, such as a non-disclosure agreement or a partnership agreement. These contracts are stored in the Contract Repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKC_REP_CONTRACT</td>
<td>Repository Contract(1)</td>
<td>A contract that handles outside the normal purchasing or sales flows, such as a non-disclosure agreement or partnership agreement. These contracts are stored in the Contract Repository(1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKE_CONTRACT</td>
<td>Project Contract</td>
<td>Project Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_ACCOUNT_DISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>Lease Account Distribution</td>
<td>Lease Account Distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_ACCOUNT_ID</td>
<td>Lease Account</td>
<td>Lease Account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL AGREEMENT</td>
<td>Lease Agreement</td>
<td>Lease Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL ASSET_MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>Asset Management</td>
<td>Manage portfolios and asset returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL COLLECTION</td>
<td>Collection</td>
<td>Bill, collect cash and manage collections from customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_COLLECTION_CASE</td>
<td>Lease Collection Case</td>
<td>Lease Collection Case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL CONTRACT</td>
<td>Lease Contract</td>
<td>Lease Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL CONTRACT_LIFECYCLE</td>
<td>Contract Management Lifecycle</td>
<td>It manages revisions, termination and renewals of contracts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL CONTRACT_PARTY</td>
<td>Lease Contract Party</td>
<td>Lease Contract Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL CONTRACT_PAYMENT</td>
<td>Lease Contract Payment</td>
<td>Lease Contract Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL CONTRACT_TERM</td>
<td>Lease Contract Term</td>
<td>Lease Contract Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_DISBURSEMENT</td>
<td>Disbursement</td>
<td>Process manually initiated or automated disbursements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_EXECUTE_FORMULA</td>
<td>Lease Formula</td>
<td>Lease Formula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_FINANCIAL_PRODUC</td>
<td>Lease Contract Financial Product</td>
<td>Financial Product specified in lease contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL INSURANCE</td>
<td>Lease Insurance</td>
<td>Lease Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_INTEREST</td>
<td>Lease Interest</td>
<td>Lease Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_INVESTMENT_PROGRAM</td>
<td>Manage Investment Program</td>
<td>It manages investor accounts and investment agreements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_LATE_POLICY</td>
<td>Lease Late Payment Policy</td>
<td>Lease Late Payment Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_LEASE_RATE</td>
<td>Lease Rate Set</td>
<td>Lease Rate Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_MARKETING_PROGRAM</td>
<td>Marketing Program</td>
<td>It manages internal and partner pricing programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_ORIGINATION</td>
<td>Origination</td>
<td>It manages master agreements, author lease and loan contracts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_REMARKETING</td>
<td>Remarketing</td>
<td>It manages sale of assets to vendors and third parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_RESIDUAL_VALUE</td>
<td>Lease Residual Value</td>
<td>Lease Residual Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_RISK_MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>Risk Management</td>
<td>It manages credit, pricing, approval and insurance policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_SALES</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Qualify, quote and manage deal opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_STREAM</td>
<td>Lease Stream</td>
<td>Lease Stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_TERMINATION_QUOTE</td>
<td>Lease Termination Quote</td>
<td>Lease Termination Quote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_THIRD_PARTY_BILLING</td>
<td>Lease Third Party Billing</td>
<td>Lease Third Party Billing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_UNDERWRITING</td>
<td>Manage Underwriting</td>
<td>It manages credit applications and lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKL_VENDOR_RELATIONSHIP</td>
<td>Manage Vendor Relationship Hip</td>
<td>It manages vendor accounts and agreements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKS_AVAILABLE_SERVICE</td>
<td>Service Availability</td>
<td>APIs for retrieving customer service information, specifically, duration of a service, availability of service for a customer and list of services which can be ordered for a customer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKS_CONTRACT</td>
<td>Service Contract</td>
<td>Service Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKS_COVERAGE</td>
<td>Service Contract Coverage</td>
<td>Service contract coverage service terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKS_ENTITLEMENT</td>
<td>Service Contract Entitlement</td>
<td>Service contract customer entitled services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKS_IMPORT</td>
<td>Service Contracts Import</td>
<td>Service contract import is a process of importing the historical or ongoing contracts data from an external or a legacy system into the Oracle service contract tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONT_SALES_AGREEMENT</td>
<td>Sales Agreement</td>
<td>This is a business document that outlines the agreement between a Customer and Supplier committing to order and deliver a specified amount or quantity over an agreed period of time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONT_SALES_ORDER</td>
<td>Sales Order</td>
<td>Sales Order is a business document containing customer sales order information. This entity is used by several Oracle E-Business Suite applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_CATALOG_CATEGORY</td>
<td>Learning Catalog Category</td>
<td>Learning Catalog Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_CERTIFICATION</td>
<td>Learning Certification</td>
<td>Catalog object that offers learners the opportunity to subscribe to and complete one time and renewable certifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_CHAT</td>
<td>Learning Chat</td>
<td>Scheduled live discussion that enables learners and instructors to exchange messages online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_CONFERENCE_SERVER</td>
<td>Conference Server</td>
<td>Conference server integrates OLM with Oracle Web Conferencing (OWC) to deliver online synchronous classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_COURSE_PREREQUISITE</td>
<td>Course Prerequisite</td>
<td>A course or competency that a learner must or should complete before enrolling in a given class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_ENROLLMENT_JUSTIFICATION</td>
<td>Learning Enrollment</td>
<td>Each enrollment justification and its associated priority level can determine the order by which enrollees are automatically placed in a class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Justification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_ENROLLMENT_STATUS_TYPE</td>
<td>Learning Enrollment Status Type</td>
<td>It indicates predefined enrollment statuses (Requested, Placed, Attended, Waitlisted, Cancelled).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_FINANCE_HEADER</td>
<td>Learning Finance Header</td>
<td>It is a record of a monetary amount against a class, a learner enrollment, or a resource booking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_FINANCE_LINE</td>
<td>Learning Finance Line</td>
<td>It is an individual financial transaction within a finance header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_FORUM</td>
<td>Learning Forum</td>
<td>It represents message board that learners and instructors use to post general learning topics for discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNER_ENROLLMENT</td>
<td>Learner Enrollment</td>
<td>Learner Enrollment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_ANNOUNCEMENT</td>
<td>Learning Announcement</td>
<td>Learning Announcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_CATALOG</td>
<td>Learning Catalog Category</td>
<td>Learning Catalog Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_CATALOG_CAT_USE</td>
<td>Learning Catalog Category Usage</td>
<td>Learning Catalog Category Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_CLASS</td>
<td>Learning Class</td>
<td>Learning Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_COURSE</td>
<td>Learning Course</td>
<td>Learning Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_CROSS_C HARGE</td>
<td>Learning Cross Charge Setup</td>
<td>Learning Cross Charge Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_EXTERNAL</td>
<td>Learning External Record</td>
<td>A class or course that a person has attended, not scheduled in the internal learning catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_OFFERING</td>
<td>Learning Offering</td>
<td>Learning Offering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_OFFER_RES_CHKLIST</td>
<td>Learning Offering Resource Checklist</td>
<td>Learning Offering Resource Checklist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_PATH</td>
<td>Learning Path</td>
<td>Learning Path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_PATH_CATEGORY</td>
<td>Learning Path Category</td>
<td>Learning Path Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LEARNING_PATH_COMPONENT</td>
<td>Learning Path Component</td>
<td>Learning Path Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_LP_SUBSCRIPTION</td>
<td>Learning Path Subscription</td>
<td>It contains subscriptions for all Learning Paths and Components. For Example, Subscriptions to Catalog Learning Paths and Learning Paths created by Managers from Appraisals, Suitability Matching etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTARESOURCE</td>
<td>Learning Resource</td>
<td>It is a person or an object needed to deliver a class, such as a named instructor or a specific classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTARESOURCE_BOOKING</td>
<td>Learning Resource Booking</td>
<td>Learning Resource Booking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA_TRAINING_PLAN</td>
<td>Training Plan</td>
<td>Training Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_ACCOUNT_PLAN</td>
<td>Trade Account Plan</td>
<td>Account Plan for Trade Planning and Promotion activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_BUDGET</td>
<td>Sales and Marketing Budget</td>
<td>It is the budget for Promotional Offer, Marketing Campaigns, Events, and other marketing activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_CLAIM</td>
<td>Trade Claim</td>
<td>Claims that customers could be seeking money against, such as Promotional claims, breakages, transportation errors etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_EXTRACT</td>
<td>Accounting Extract</td>
<td>Accounting extract for a third party General Ledger. It includes details on account, amount, customer, product for accrual and adjustment, as well as promotional claim settlements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF INDIRECT SALES</td>
<td>Indirect Sales</td>
<td>Point of Sales Data, chargebacks etc,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integration Repository Annotation Standards   A-89
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OZF_OFFERS</td>
<td>Promotional Offer</td>
<td>Promotional Offers or Discounts that are given to Customers from a Vendors Sales or Marketing Organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_QUOTA</td>
<td>Trade Planning Quota</td>
<td>Quota and Targets for Trade Planning and Promotional Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_SOFT_FUND</td>
<td>Partner Fund</td>
<td>Partner Fund Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_SPECIAL_PRICING</td>
<td>Special Pricing</td>
<td>Special Pricing Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_SSD_BATCH</td>
<td>Supplier Ship and Debit Batch</td>
<td>Supplier ship and debit batch is essentially a claim that the distributor submits to the supplier for approval and payment. The batch contains accruals for which the supplier is expected to make payment for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZF_SSD_REQUEST</td>
<td>Supplier Ship and Debit Request</td>
<td>An agreement that allows distributor to request a special price from supplier. The ship and debit request will allow specifications with respect to the quantity limits associated to the price reduction, product and period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_BALANCE</td>
<td>Payroll Balance</td>
<td>Payroll Balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_BALANCE_ADJUSTMENT</td>
<td>Payroll Balance Adjustment</td>
<td>Payroll Balance Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_BATCH_ELEMENT_ENTRY</td>
<td>HRMS Batch Element Entry</td>
<td>HRMS Batch Element Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_CONTRIBUTION_USAGE</td>
<td>Payroll Contribution Usage</td>
<td>Payroll Contribution Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_COST_ALLOCATION</td>
<td>Payroll Cost Allocation</td>
<td>Payroll Cost Allocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_DEFINED_BALANCE</td>
<td>Payroll Defined Balance</td>
<td>Payroll Defined Balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_ELEMENT</td>
<td>HRMS Element</td>
<td>HRMS Element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_ELEMENT_CLASSIFICATION</td>
<td>HRMS Element Classification</td>
<td>It describes categories of HRMS Elements such as Earnings, Deductions and Information. These influence subsequent processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_ELEMENT_ENTRY</td>
<td>HRMS Element Entry</td>
<td>HRMS Element Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_ELEMENT_LINK</td>
<td>HRMS Element Eligibility Criteria</td>
<td>HRMS Element Eligibility Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_EMP_TAX_INFO</td>
<td>Employee Tax Information</td>
<td>Employee Tax Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_FORMULA_RESULT</td>
<td>Payroll Processing Result Rule</td>
<td>It indicates how the Formula is to be processed and how its result is to be used by the Payroll processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_ITERATIVE_RULE</td>
<td>Payroll Iterative Rule</td>
<td>Payroll Iterative Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_LEAVE LIABILITY</td>
<td>Leave Liability</td>
<td>It describes leave type and associated definitions utilized by the Leave Liability process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_ORG_PAYMENT_METHOD</td>
<td>Organization Payment Method</td>
<td>It is a Payroll Payment Method used by the Organization for employee compensation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_PAYMENT_ARCHIVE</td>
<td>Payroll Payment Archive</td>
<td>Payroll Payment Archive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY.Payroll Definition</td>
<td>Payroll Definition</td>
<td>Payroll Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_PAYROLL_EVENT_GROUP</td>
<td>Payroll Event Interpretation Group</td>
<td>Payroll Event Interpretation Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS.getEntity_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_PAYROLL_TABLE.REC_EVENT</td>
<td>Payroll Table Recordable</td>
<td>Payroll Table Recordable Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_PERSONAL_PAY_METHOD</td>
<td>Personal Payment Method</td>
<td>Personal Payment Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_PROVINCIAL_MEDICAL</td>
<td>Provincial Medical Account</td>
<td>Provincial Medical Account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_RUN_TYPE</td>
<td>Payroll Run Type</td>
<td>Payroll Run Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_TIME_DEFINITION</td>
<td>Payroll Time</td>
<td>This holds information about period of time and its usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_USER_DEFINED_TABLE</td>
<td>HRMS User Defined Table</td>
<td>HRMS User Defined Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAY_WORKERS_COMPENSATION</td>
<td>Workers Compensation</td>
<td>Workers Compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_AGREEMENT</td>
<td>Project Customer Agreement</td>
<td>Project Customer Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_BILLING_EVENT</td>
<td>Project Billing Event</td>
<td>Project Billing Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_BUDGET</td>
<td>Project Budget</td>
<td>Project Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_BURDEN_COST</td>
<td>Project Burden Cost</td>
<td>Project Burden Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_CAPITAL_ASSET</td>
<td>Project Capital Asset</td>
<td>Project Capital Asset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_CUSTOMER_INVOICE</td>
<td>Project Customer Invoice</td>
<td>Project Customer Invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_EXPENDITURE</td>
<td>Project Expenditure</td>
<td>Project Expenditure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_EXPENSE_RPT_COST</td>
<td>Project Expense Report Cost</td>
<td>Project Expense Report Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_FINANCIAL_TASK</td>
<td>Project Financial Task</td>
<td>Project Financial Task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_FORECAST</td>
<td>Project Forecast</td>
<td>Project Forecast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_IC_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>Project Cross Charge</td>
<td>Project Cross Charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_INTERCOMPANY_INVOICE</td>
<td>Project Intercompany Invoice</td>
<td>Project Intercompany Invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_INTERPROJECT_INVOICE</td>
<td>Project Interproject Invoice</td>
<td>Project Interproject Invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_INVENTORY_COST</td>
<td>Project Inventory Cost</td>
<td>Project Inventory Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_INVOICE</td>
<td>Project Invoice</td>
<td>Project Invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_LABOR_COST</td>
<td>Project Labor Cost</td>
<td>Project Labor Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_MISCCELLANEOUS_COST</td>
<td>Project Miscellaneous Cost</td>
<td>Project Miscellaneous Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_PAYABLE_INV_COST</td>
<td>Project Supplier Cost</td>
<td>Project Supplier Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_PERF_REPORTING</td>
<td>Project Reporting</td>
<td>Project Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_PROJECT</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_PROJ_COST</td>
<td>Project Cost</td>
<td>Project Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_PROJ_DELIVERABLE</td>
<td>Project Deliverable</td>
<td>Project Deliverable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_PROJ_FUNDING</td>
<td>Project Funding</td>
<td>Project Funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_PROJ_PLANNING_RESOURCE</td>
<td>Project Planning Resource</td>
<td>Project Planning Resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_PROJ_RESOURCE</td>
<td>Project Resource</td>
<td>Project Resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_RES_BRK_DWN_STRUCT</td>
<td>Project Resource Breakdown Structure</td>
<td>Project Resource Breakdown Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_REVENUE</td>
<td>Project Revenue</td>
<td>Project Revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_TASK</td>
<td>Project Task</td>
<td>Project Task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_TASK_RESOURCE</td>
<td>Project Task Resource</td>
<td>Project Task Resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_TOT_BURDENED_COST</td>
<td>Project Total Burdened Cost</td>
<td>Project Total Burdened Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_USAGE_COST</td>
<td>Project Asset Usage Cost</td>
<td>Project Asset Usage Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_WIP_COST</td>
<td>Project Work in Process Cost</td>
<td>Project Work in Process Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA_WORKPLAN_TASK</td>
<td>Project Workplan Task</td>
<td>Project Workplan Task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_APPLICANT</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_APPLICANT_ASG</td>
<td>Applicant Assignment</td>
<td>Applicant Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_APPRAISAL</td>
<td>Worker Appraisal</td>
<td>Worker Appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_APPRAISAL_PERIOD</td>
<td>Appraisal Period</td>
<td>It defines appraisal period information to be used within a performance plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_ASSESSMENT</td>
<td>Worker Assessment</td>
<td>Worker Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_BF_BALANCE</td>
<td>Third Party Payroll Balance</td>
<td>Third Party Payroll Balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_BF_PAYROLL_RESULTS</td>
<td>Third Party Payroll Results</td>
<td>Third Party Payroll Results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_CHECKLIST</td>
<td>Person Task Checklist</td>
<td>It is a checklist containing tasks which can be copied and the copy assigned to an Employee, Contingent Worker or Applicant, e.g. 'New Hire Checklist'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_COLLECTIVE_AGREEMENT</td>
<td>Collective Agreement</td>
<td>Collective Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_COLLECTIVE_AGEMENT_ITEM</td>
<td>Collective Agreement Item</td>
<td>Collective Agreement Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_COMPETENCE</td>
<td>Competence</td>
<td>Competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_COMPETENCE_ELEMENT</td>
<td>Competence Element</td>
<td>Competence Element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_COMPETENCE_RATING_SCALE</td>
<td>Competence Rating Scale</td>
<td>Competence Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_CONFIG_WORKBENCH</td>
<td>HCM Configuration Workbench</td>
<td>It manages enterprise structure configuration workbench wizard for setting up entities such as Locations, Business Groups, Jobs and Positions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_CONTACT_RELATIONSHIP</td>
<td>Contact Relationship</td>
<td>Contact Relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_C WK</td>
<td>Contingent Worker</td>
<td>Contingent Worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_C WK_A SG</td>
<td>Contingent Worker Assignment</td>
<td>Contingent Worker Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_C WK_RATE</td>
<td>Contingent Worker Assignment Rate</td>
<td>Contingent Worker Assignment Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_DISABILITY</td>
<td>Disability</td>
<td>Disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERDOCUMENTS_OF_RECORD</td>
<td>Documents of Record</td>
<td>Documents of Record for an Employee, Contingent Worker, Applicant or Contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_EMPLOYEE</td>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_EMPLOYEE_ABSENCE</td>
<td>Employee Absence</td>
<td>Employee Absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_EMPLOYEE_A SG</td>
<td>Employee Assignment</td>
<td>Employee Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_EMPLOYMENT_CONTRACT</td>
<td>Employment Contract</td>
<td>Employment Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_ESTAB_ATTEN DANCES</td>
<td>Schools and Colleges Attended</td>
<td>Schools and Colleges Attended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_EX-EMPLOYEE</td>
<td>Ex-Employee</td>
<td>Ex-Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER GENERIC_HIERARCHY</td>
<td>Generic Hierarchy</td>
<td>Generic Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER GRADE</td>
<td>Employee Grade</td>
<td>Employee Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER JOB</td>
<td>Job</td>
<td>Job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER JOB_GROUP</td>
<td>Job Group</td>
<td>Job Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER MEDICAL_ASSESSMENT</td>
<td>Medical Assessment</td>
<td>Medical Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER OBJECTIVE_LIBRARY</td>
<td>Objectives Library</td>
<td>A repository of reusable objectives that can be either created individually or imported from an external source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER ORGANIZATION_HIERARCHY</td>
<td>Organization Hierarchy</td>
<td>Organization Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER PERFORMANCE_REVIEW</td>
<td>Employee Performance Review</td>
<td>Employee Performance Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER PERF_MGMT_PLAN</td>
<td>Performance Management Plan</td>
<td>It indicates the parameters of the performance management process, including the performance period, population and appraisal periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER PERSON</td>
<td>HR Person</td>
<td>HR Person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER PERSONAL_CONTACT</td>
<td>Personal Contact</td>
<td>Personal Contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER PERSONAL_SCORECARD</td>
<td>Person Scorecard</td>
<td>One worker's objectives for a performance management plan, which provides a goal setting, performance review and scoring basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_PERSON_ADDRESS</td>
<td>Person Address</td>
<td>Person Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_PHONE</td>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>Phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_POSITION</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_POSITION_HIERARCHY</td>
<td>Position Hierarchy</td>
<td>Position Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_PREVIOUS_EMPLOYMENT</td>
<td>Previous Employment</td>
<td>Previous Employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_QUALIFICATION</td>
<td>Person Qualification</td>
<td>Person Qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_RECRUITMENT_ACTIVITY</td>
<td>Recruitment Activity</td>
<td>Recruitment Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_SALARY_PROPOSAL</td>
<td>Salary Proposal</td>
<td>Salary Proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_SALARY_SURVEY</td>
<td>Salary Survey</td>
<td>Salary Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_SCORECARD_SHARING</td>
<td>Scorecard Access</td>
<td>It holds the list of persons and access permissions for a scorecard for which the owner of the scorecard has granted access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_SECURITY_PROFILE</td>
<td>Security Profile</td>
<td>Security Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_SUPPLEMENTARY_ROLE</td>
<td>HR Supplementary Role</td>
<td>HR Supplementary Role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_VACANCY</td>
<td>Vacancy</td>
<td>Vacancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_VACANCY_REQUISITION</td>
<td>Vacancy Requisition</td>
<td>Vacancy Requisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_WORK_COUNCIL_ELECTION</td>
<td>Work Council Election</td>
<td>Work Council Election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER_WORK_INCIDENT</td>
<td>Work Incident</td>
<td>Work Incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN_CUSTOMER_SPACE_ASSIGNMENT</td>
<td>Customer Space Assignment</td>
<td>Customer Space Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN_EMPLOYEE_SPACE_ASSIGNMENT</td>
<td>Employee Space Assignment</td>
<td>Employee Space Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNPROPERTY</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td>A property or component of property, such as a building, land parcel, floor, or office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN_RECOVERABLE_EXPENSE</td>
<td>Property Recoverable Expense</td>
<td>Property Recoverable Expense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN_VOLUME_HISTORY</td>
<td>Variable Rent Volume History</td>
<td>Variable Rent Volume History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PJM_INVENTORY</td>
<td>Project Manufacturing Inventory</td>
<td>Inventory tracked by project, when dealing with permanent and temporary transfers from one project to another, or from common inventory to project inventory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT</td>
<td>Purchase Order Acknowledgement</td>
<td>Purchase Order Acknowledgement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_ADVANCED_SHIP_NOTFN</td>
<td>Advanced Shipment Notification</td>
<td>Advanced Shipment Notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_APPROVAL</td>
<td>Purchase Order Approval</td>
<td>Purchase Order Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_APPROVAL_HIERARCHY</td>
<td>Purchase Order Approval Hierarchy</td>
<td>Purchase Order Approval Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_APPROVED_SUPPLIER_LIST</td>
<td>Approved Supplier List</td>
<td>Approved Supplier List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_ATTACHMENTS</td>
<td>Procurement Attachments</td>
<td>Procurement Attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_AUCTION</td>
<td>Auction</td>
<td>Auction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_AWARD</td>
<td>Award</td>
<td>Award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_BIDDING_ATTRIBUTES</td>
<td>Bidding Attributes</td>
<td>Bidding Attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_BLANKET_PURCHASE_AGREEMENT</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_BLANKET_RELEASE</td>
<td>Purchasing Blanket Release</td>
<td>A blanket release is issued against a blanket purchase agreement to place the actual order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CLM_AWARD</td>
<td>CLM Award</td>
<td>A Contract Lifecycle Management Award document outlines the agreement between the government and a supplier to provide goods and services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CLM_IDV</td>
<td>CLM Indefinite Delivery Vehicle</td>
<td>A Contract Lifecycle Management Indefinite Delivery Vehicle identifies any undefined strategic requirement for goods and services over a specified period of time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CATALOG</td>
<td>Purchasing Catalog</td>
<td>Purchasing Catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CATALOGCATEGORY</td>
<td>Purchasing Catalog Category</td>
<td>Purchasing Catalog Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CHANGE</td>
<td>Purchase Order Change</td>
<td>Purchase Order Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CONSUMPTION_ADVICE</td>
<td>Consigned Inventory Consumption Advice</td>
<td>Release or Standard PO for Consigned Consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CONTRACT</td>
<td>Purchasing Contract</td>
<td>Purchasing Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CONTRACT_PURCHASE_AGREEMENT</td>
<td>Contract Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Contract Purchase Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CONTRACT_TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Purchasing Contract Template</td>
<td>Purchasing Contract Template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_CONTRACT_TERM</td>
<td>Purchasing Contract Term</td>
<td>Purchasing Contract Term (Articles, Deliverables and Contract Documents)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_DOCUMENT_APPROVER</td>
<td>Purchasing Document Approver</td>
<td>Purchasing Document Approver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_EXPENSE_RECEIPT</td>
<td>Expense Receipt</td>
<td>Expense Receipt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_GLOBAL_BLANKET_AGREEMENT</td>
<td>Global Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Global Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_GLOBAL_CONTRACT_AGREEMENT</td>
<td>Global Contract Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Global Contract Purchase Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_GOODS_RECEIPT</td>
<td>Goods Receipt</td>
<td>Goods Receipt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_GOODS_RETURN</td>
<td>Goods Return</td>
<td>Goods Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_INTERNAL_REQUISITION</td>
<td>Internal Requisition</td>
<td>Internal Requisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_NEGOTIATION</td>
<td>Sourcing Negotiation</td>
<td>Sourcing Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_PLANNED_PURCHASE_ORDER</td>
<td>Planned Purchase Order</td>
<td>Planned Purchase Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_PLANNED_RELEASE</td>
<td>Planned PO Release</td>
<td>Planned PO Release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_PRICE_BREAKS</td>
<td>Sourcing Price Break</td>
<td>Sourcing Price Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_PRICE_DIFFERENTIAL</td>
<td>Purchasing Price Differential</td>
<td>Purchasing Price Differential holds the price differentials for the rate based lines for requisition lines, PO lines or Blanket pricebreaks based on the entity type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_PRICE_ELEMENTS</td>
<td>Sourcing Price Element</td>
<td>Sourcing Price Element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_PURCHASE_REQUISITION</td>
<td>Purchase Requisition</td>
<td>Purchase Requisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_QUOTE</td>
<td>Sourcing Quote</td>
<td>Sourcing Quote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_RECEIPT_CORRECTION</td>
<td>Receipt Correction</td>
<td>Receipt Correction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_RECEIPT_TRAVELER</td>
<td>Receipt Traveler</td>
<td>Receipt Traveler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_REQUISITION_APPROVAL</td>
<td>Requisition Approval</td>
<td>Requisition Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_REQ_APPROVAL_HIERARCHY</td>
<td>Requisition Approval</td>
<td>Requisition Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_RFI</td>
<td>Request for Information</td>
<td>Request for Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_RFQ</td>
<td>Request for Quotation</td>
<td>Request for Quotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_RFQ_RESPONSE</td>
<td>RFQ Response</td>
<td>RFQ Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_SERVICES_RECEIPTS</td>
<td>Services Receipt</td>
<td>Services Receipt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_SHIPMENT_AND_BILLING_NOTICE</td>
<td>Shipment / Billing Notice</td>
<td>Shipment / Billing Notice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_SOURCING_BID</td>
<td>Sourcing Bid</td>
<td>Sourcing Bid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_SOURCING_RULES</td>
<td>Sourcing Rule</td>
<td>Sourcing Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_SOURCING_RULE_ASSIGNMENTS</td>
<td>Sourcing Rule Assignment</td>
<td>Sourcing Rule Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_STANDARD_PURCHASE_ORDER</td>
<td>Standard Purchase Order</td>
<td>Standard Purchase Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_SUPPLIER_BANK_ACCOUNT</td>
<td>Supplier Bank Account</td>
<td>Supplier Bank Account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_ADDITIONAL_SECOND_PENSION</td>
<td>Additional Second Pension</td>
<td>Additional Second Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_DEFAULT_HR_BUDGET_SET</td>
<td>Default HR Budget Set</td>
<td>Default HR Budget Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_EMEA_SENIORITY_SITUATION</td>
<td>European Seniority Situation</td>
<td>European Seniority Situation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_EMPLOYEE_ACCOMMODATION</td>
<td>Employee Accommodation</td>
<td>Employee Accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_EMPLOYER_ACCOMMODATION</td>
<td>Employer Provided Accommodation</td>
<td>Employer Provided Accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_FR_CORPS</td>
<td>French CORPS</td>
<td>French CORPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_FR_SERVICES_VALIDATION</td>
<td>French Services Validation</td>
<td>French Services Validation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_FR_STATUTORY_SITUATION</td>
<td>French Statutory Situation</td>
<td>French Statutory Situation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_GLOBAL_PAY_SCALE</td>
<td>Global Pay Scale</td>
<td>Global Pay Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_POS_CTRL_BUSINESS_RULE</td>
<td>Position Control Business Rule</td>
<td>Position Control Business Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_POS_CTRL_ROUTING</td>
<td>Position Control Routing</td>
<td>Position Control Routing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_POS_CTRL_TRANS_TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Position Control Transaction Template</td>
<td>Position Control Transaction Template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_RBC_RATE_MATRIX</td>
<td>Person Eligibility Criteria Rates Matrix</td>
<td>Rate Matrix stores different criteria value combinations and the rate a person is eligible for if the person’s value matches the criteria values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_REMUNERATION_REGULATION</td>
<td>Remuneration Regulation</td>
<td>Remuneration Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQH_WORKPLACE_VALIDATION</td>
<td>Workplace Validation Process</td>
<td>Workplace Validation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQP_PENSION_AND_SAVING_TYPE</td>
<td>Pension and Saving Type</td>
<td>Pension and Saving Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQP_VEHICLE_ALLOCATION</td>
<td>Vehicle Allocation</td>
<td>Vehicle Allocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQP_VEHICLE_REPOSITORY</td>
<td>Vehicle Repository</td>
<td>Vehicle Repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRP_PROPOSAL</td>
<td>Sales Proposal</td>
<td>Sales Proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSP_EFF_REPORTDETAILS</td>
<td>Employee Effort Report</td>
<td>It summarizes employee's labor distributions over a period of time. It is used to ensure accurate disbursement of labor charges to comply with Office of Management and Budget Guidelines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV OPPORTUNITY</td>
<td>Partner Opportunity Assignment</td>
<td>It supports the assignment of indirect opportunities to partners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV PARTNER PROFILE</td>
<td>Partner Profiling</td>
<td>It is the extensible attribute model used to capture additional information about a partner and their contacts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV PROGRAM</td>
<td>Partner Program Management</td>
<td>It represents the partner program management framework which includes the creation/maintenance of partner programs and the associated partner enrollments/memberships into those programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV REFERRAL</td>
<td>Partner Business Referral</td>
<td>Partner creates referrals to refer business to vendor. If referral results in a sale, the partner gets compensated. Partner register deals with vendor for non-competition purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA PLAN</td>
<td>Quality Collection Plan</td>
<td>Quality Collection Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA_RESULT</td>
<td>Quality Result</td>
<td>It indicates collection plan result data collected directly, through transactions or collection import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA_SPEC</td>
<td>Quality Specification</td>
<td>A requirement for a characteristic for an item or item category specific to a customer or supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QOT_QUOTE</td>
<td>Sales Quote</td>
<td>Sales Quote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QP_PRICE_FORMULA</td>
<td>Price Formula</td>
<td>Price Formula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QP_PRICE_LIST</td>
<td>Price List</td>
<td>Price List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QP_PRICE_MODIFIER</td>
<td>Price Modifier</td>
<td>Price Modifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QP_PRICE_QUALIFIER</td>
<td>Price Qualifier</td>
<td>Price Qualifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPAIR_ORDER</td>
<td>Repair Order</td>
<td>Repair Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM_CUM</td>
<td>Supplier Shipment Accumulation</td>
<td>It is used to track the total shipments made by the supplier for a particular customer item, based on CUM management setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Customer Demand Schedule</td>
<td>It refers to customers production material release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS_SITE</td>
<td>Site</td>
<td>It indicates the spatial location of an actual or planned structure or set of structures (as a building, business park, communication tower, highway or monument).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOA_DIAGNOSTICS</td>
<td>Diagnostics for Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway</td>
<td>Diagnostics for Oracle E-Business Suite integrated SOA Gateway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMX_ACCT_REG_REQUEST</td>
<td>User Account Request</td>
<td>It represents requests made for user accounts, needed to gain system access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMX_ROLE</td>
<td>Security Role</td>
<td>It represents a set of permissions in the security system. Roles are assigned to users and can be defined in role inheritance hierarchies. A Responsibility is a special type of role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMX_ROLE_REG_REQUEST</td>
<td>Security Role Request</td>
<td>It represents requests made for roles (as defined in the security system) to gain access to a secured part of the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF_APPROVALS_SERVICES</td>
<td>Approvals Data Services</td>
<td>It provides services that can be invoked by a client application to retrieve Oracle Workflow approvals summary details and perform approval actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF_ENGINE</td>
<td>Workflow Item</td>
<td>It indicates a workflow Item including processes, functions, notifications and event activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF_EVENT</td>
<td>Business Event</td>
<td>Business Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF_NOTIFICATION</td>
<td>Workflow Notification</td>
<td>Workflow Notification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF_USER</td>
<td>Workflow Directory User</td>
<td>Workflow Directory User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF_WORKLIST</td>
<td>Workflow Worklist Content</td>
<td>Approve workflow entities (Expense Reports, PO Request, HR Offer, HR Vacancy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_ACCOUNTING_CLASS</td>
<td>WIP Accounting Class</td>
<td>WIP Accounting Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_COMPLETION_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>WIP Assembly Completion</td>
<td>Business Entity for Assembly Completion in WIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_EMPLOYEE_LABOR_RATE</td>
<td>WIP Employee Labor Rate</td>
<td>WIP Employee Labor Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_MATERIAL_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>WIP Material Transaction</td>
<td>Business Entity for Material Transaction in WIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_MOVE_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>WIP Shopfloor Move</td>
<td>WIP Shopfloor Move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_PARAMETER</td>
<td>Work in Process Setup</td>
<td>Work in Process Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_PRODUCTION_LINE</td>
<td>Production Line</td>
<td>Production Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_REPETITIVE_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Repetitive Schedule</td>
<td>Repetitive Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_RESOURCE_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>WIP Resource Process Flow</td>
<td>WIP Resource Transaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_SCHEDULE_GROUP</td>
<td>WIP Schedule Group</td>
<td>WIP Schedule Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_SHOPFLOOR_STATUS</td>
<td>Shopfloor Status</td>
<td>Shopfloor Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP_WORK_ORDER</td>
<td>Work Order</td>
<td>Job/Work Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMS_CONTAINER</td>
<td>Warehouse Management License Plate</td>
<td>Warehouse Container and License Plate Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMS_DEVICE_CONFIRMATION_PUB</td>
<td>Dispatch Task</td>
<td>It contains status update for dispatch task. For example, an ASRS task, a Carousel task, a Pick to Light system task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMS_DEVICE_INTEGRATION</td>
<td>Warehouse Device</td>
<td>Warehouse Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMS_EPC_PUB</td>
<td>Electronic Product Code</td>
<td>It stores Electronic Product Codes such as GTIN, GID, SSCC, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMS_INSTALL</td>
<td>Warehouse Management System</td>
<td>This API has two purposes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Installation Check</td>
<td>• This API checks if WMS product is installed in the system, without which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>some flags are hidden on forms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The API also returns if an organization is wms enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMS_LABEL</td>
<td>Label Printing</td>
<td>It holds information to support the printing of shipping, package, container,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>item and serial labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMS_LICENSE_PLATE</td>
<td>License Plate</td>
<td>It is an identifier of a container instance used by shipping, warehouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>management and shop floor management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frequency Identification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMS_SHIPPING_TRANSACTION</td>
<td>Warehouse Management Shipping</td>
<td>Warehouse Management truck loading and shipping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transaction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSH_CONTAINER_PUB</td>
<td>Container</td>
<td>Vessel in which goods and material are packed for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSH_DELIVERY</td>
<td>Delivery</td>
<td>Group of Shipment Lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSH_DELIVERY_LINE</td>
<td>Delivery Line</td>
<td>Shipment Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSH_EXCEPTIONS_PUB</td>
<td>Shipping Exception</td>
<td>Exceptions automatically logged for Shipping Entities such as Change Quantity, Cancel Shipment in OM, etc. Exception behavior defined as &quot;Error&quot;, &quot;Warning&quot; or &quot;Information Only&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSH_FREIGHT_COSTS_PUB</td>
<td>Freight Costs</td>
<td>The cost of transportation services for the Shipper. For example, amount Shipper will pay carrier for transportation services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSH_PICKING_BATCHES_PUB</td>
<td>Pick Release</td>
<td>The process of releasing delivery lines to warehouse for allocation and picking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSH_TRIP</td>
<td>Trip</td>
<td>It describes a planned or historical departure of shipment from a location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSH_TRIP_STOPS_PUB</td>
<td>Trip Stop</td>
<td>The physical location through which a Trip will pass where goods are either dropped off or picked up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSM_INV_LOT_TXN</td>
<td>Inventory Lot Transaction</td>
<td>Lot based Inventory Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSM_LOT_BASED_JOB</td>
<td>Lot Based Job</td>
<td>Lot Based Job / WIP Lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSM_LOT_MOVE_TXN</td>
<td>Lot Move Transaction</td>
<td>Lot based jobs shopfloor move transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSM_WIP_LOT_TXN</td>
<td>WIP Lot Transaction</td>
<td>Lot based WIP transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDP_SERVICE_ORDER</td>
<td>Service Fulfillment Order</td>
<td>An order for one or more services, which need to be provisioned by Service Fulfillment Manager. The provisioning of these services often involve systems outside Oracle E-Business Suite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLA_JOURNAL_ENTRY</td>
<td>Subledger Accounting Journal Entry</td>
<td>Subledger Accounting Journal Entry comprising of a Header, Line and Distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XNB_ADD_BILLSUMMARY</td>
<td>Bill Summary Processing</td>
<td>This is used for inserting, creating, or populating new Bill Summary records into Oracle E-Business Suite from external Billing systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XNB_ADD_GROUPLINESORDER</td>
<td>Billing System Sales Order Lines Group</td>
<td>All the Sales order lines information is generated as one XML Message and published to third party billing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XNB_ADD_SALESORDER</td>
<td>Billing System Sales Order Addition</td>
<td>Sales order information is generated as XML Message and published to third party billing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XNB_SYNC_ACCOUNT</td>
<td>Billing System Customer Account Synchronization</td>
<td>An account information is generated as XML Message and published to third party billing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XNB_SYNC_ITEM</td>
<td>Billing System Inventory Item Synchronization</td>
<td>Catalog information is generated as XML Message and published to third party billing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTR_BANK_BALANCE</td>
<td>Bank Account Balance</td>
<td>Bank Account Balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTR_DEAL_DATA</td>
<td>Treasury Deal</td>
<td>Treasury Deal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTR_MARKET_DATA</td>
<td>Market Rate</td>
<td>Financial Market Rates Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTR_PAYMENT</td>
<td>XTR Payment</td>
<td>Treasury Payment represents the payments that are being made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZX_DATA_UPLOAD</td>
<td>Imported Tax Content</td>
<td>This entity code is used in all the programs of Oracle E-Business Suite Tax Content Upload Request Set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Create Customer

```java
/**
 * This interface creates a customer. It calls the
 * customer hub API that creates a 'party' to create a
 * party of type 'customer'.
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:product OM
 * @rep:displayname Create Customer
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY OM_CUSTOMER
 * @rep:lifecycle active
 * @rep:compatibility S
 */
```

Composite Service - BPEL Annotation Guidelines

This section describes what you should know about Integration Repository annotations for Composite Services - BPEL.

Annotating Composite Services - BPEL

- You should annotate BPEL projects in *.bpel files.

- Before annotating, make sure that no comments beginning with /*# are present. The "slash-star-pound" characters are used to set off repository annotations, and will result in either an error or undesirable behavior if used with normal comments.

- To annotate, open the .bpel file in text editor to edit the file.

- In the .bpel file, place the annotations within the comments section in beginning of the file.

- Enter meaningful description that covers the condition under which the business event is raised and the UI action that invokes the business event.

- Define product codes in FND_APPLICATION.
• Use existing business entities for your composite services - BPEL processes. For the list of existing business entities, see Business Entity Annotation Guidelines, page A-41.

• Interface name in <BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.bpel should be defined as 'oracle.apps' + product_code + '.<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.'.

• If BPEL process name is "BPEL_PROCESS_NAME", then
  • A BPEL Process Jar file should be created with <prod>_pbel_<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.jar.
  • <prod>_pbel_<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.jar file should be placed under $product_top/patch/115/jar/bpel.
  • <prod>_pbel_<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.jar file should be unzipped under $product_top/patch/115/jar/bpel.
  • BPEL file for <BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.jar should be present under $product_top/patch/115/jar/bpel/<prod>_pbel_<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.bpel.
  • BPEL File Name should not be changed from <BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.bpel.
  • WSDL file for <BPEL_PROCESS_NAME> should be present under $product_top/patch/115/jar/bpel/<prod>_pbel_<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.bpel.
  • WSDL File Name should not be changed from <BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.wsdl.
  • Standalone Parser should be run on annotated $product_top/patch/115/jar/bpel/<prod>_pbel_<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.bpel/bpel<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.bpel.
  • $product_top/patch/115/jar/bpel/<prod>_pbel_<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>.bpel/bpel<BPEL_PROCESS_NAME>_bpel.ildt should be loaded into Integration Repository.
  • During the execution of a standalone parser, arcs file location of *.bpel file should be patch/115/jar/bpel.

Annotations for Composite Services - BPEL - Syntax

The annotations for composite services - BPEL are:
/*#
* This is a bpel file for creating invoice.
* @rep:scope public
* @rep:displayname Create Invoice
* @rep:lifecycle active
* @rep:product inv
* @rep:compatibility S
* @rep:interface oracle.apps.inv.CreateInvoice
* @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY INVOICE_CREATION
*/

Refer to General Guidelines for Annotations, page A-1 in Integration Repository for details of element definitions.

Required Annotations
Follow the links below to view syntax and usage of each annotation.

- Must begin with description sentence(s)
- rep:displayname, page A-121
- rep:scope, page A-119
- rep:product, page A-120
- rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY, page A-128

Optional Annotations

- link, page A-125
- see, page A-126
- rep:lifecycle, page A-123
- rep:compatibility, page A-124
- rep:ihelp, page A-127
- rep:metalink, page A-128

Template
You can use the following template when annotating composite - BPEL files:
Example

Here is an example of an annotated composite - BPEL file:
Oracle JDeveloper BPEL Designer

Created: Tue Oct 30 17:10:13 IST 2007
Author: jdole
Purpose: Synchronous BPEL Process
/*#
* This is a bpel file for creating invoice.
* @rep:scope public
* @rep:displayname Create Invoice
* @rep:lifecycle active
* @rep:product PO
* @rep:compatibility S
* @rep:interface oracle.apps.po.CreateInvoice
* @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY INVOICE
*/

<!--
/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
PARTNERLINKS
List of services participating in this BPEL process
/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
-->
<partnerLinks>
  <!--
  The 'client' role represents the requester of this service. It is used
  for callback. The location and correlation information associated
  with the client role are automatically set using WS-Addressing.
  -->
  <partnerLink name="client" partnerLinkType="client:CreateInvoice"
myRole="CreateInvoiceProvider"/>
  <partnerLink name="CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895" partnerRole="CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_ptt_Role"
partnerLinkType="ns1:CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_ptt_PL"/>
<partnerLink name="ReadPayload" partnerRole="SynchRead_role"
  partnerLinkType="ns4:SynchRead_plt"/>
</partnerLinks>

<!--
/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
VARIABLES
List of messages and XML documents used within this BPEL process
/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
-->
:variables
  <!--Reference to the message passed as input during initiation-->
  <variable name="inputVariable"
    messageType="client:CreateInvoiceRequestMessage"/>
  <!--Reference to the message that will be returned to the requester-->
  <variable name="outputVariable"
    messageType="client:CreateInvoiceResponseMessage"/>
  <variable name="Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_InputVariable"
    messageType="ns1:Request"/>
  <variable name="Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_OutputVariable"
    messageType="ns1:Response"/>
  <variable name="Invoke_2_SynchRead_InputVariable"
    messageType="ns4:Empty_msg"/>
  <variable name="Invoke_2_SynchRead_OutputVariable"
    messageType="ns4:InputParameters_msg"/>
</variables>

<!--
/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
ORCHESTRATION LOGIC
Set of activities coordinating the flow of messages across the
services integrated within this business process
/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
-->
:main>
  <!--Receive input from requestor. (Note: This maps to operation
defined in CreateInvoice.wsdl)-->  
  <receive name="receiveInput" partnerLink="client"  
    portType="client:CreateInvoice" operation="process"
    variable="inputVariable" createInstance="yes"/>
  <!--Generate reply to synchronous request-->  
  <assign name="SetHeader">
    <copy>
      <from expression=""operations"">
        <to variable="Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_InputVariable"
          part="header"
          query="/ns1:SOAHeader/ns2:ProcedureHeaderType/ns2:Username"/>
      </copy>
      <copy>
        <from expression=""Receivables, Vision Operations (USA)"">
          <to variable="Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_InputVariable"
            part="header"
            query="/ns1:SOAHeader/ns2:ProcedureHeaderType/ns2:Responsibility"/>
        </copy>
        <copy>
          <from expression=""204"">
            <to variable="Invoke_1_CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE_1037895_InputVariable"
              part="header"
              query="/ns1:SOAHeader/ns2:ProcedureHeaderType/ns2:ORG_ID"/>
          </copy>
      </copy>
    </assign>
Glossary of Annotations

This section includes a list of currently supported annotation types and details about their recommended use.

The following table describes the annotation information for <description sentence(s)>:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>&lt;description sentence(s)&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>Does not require a tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annotation Type</td>
<td>&lt;description sentence(s)&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Defines a user-friendly description of what the interface or method does.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Start the description with a summary sentence that begins with a capital letter and ends with a period. Do not use all capitals) and do not capitalize words that are not proper nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An example of a good beginning sentence could be as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;The Purchase Order Data Object holds the purchase order data including nested data objects such as lines and shipments.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In general, a good description has multiple sentences and would be easily understood by a potential customer. An exception to the multiple sentence rule is cases where the package-level description provides detailed context information and the associated method-level descriptions can therefore be more brief (to avoid repetitiveness).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A bad example would be: &quot;Create an order.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This description is barely usable. A better one would be:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Use this package to create a customer order, specifying header and line information.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can use the &lt;br&gt; tag for forcing a new line in description. The following is an example on how to force a new line in the description:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following is an example on how to force a new line in the description:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                 | FEM_BUDGETS_ATTR_T is an interface table for loading and updating Budget attribute assignments using the Dimension Member Loader. <br> These attribute assignments are properties that further describe each Budget. <br> When loading Budgets using the Dimension Member Loader, identify each new member in the FEM_BUDGETS_B_T table while providing an assignment row for each required attribute in the FEM_BUDGETS_ATTR_T table.
### Annotation Type <description sentence(s>)

#### Example

```c
/*#
 * This is a sample description. Use
 * standard English capitalization and
 * punctuation. Write descriptions
 * carefully.
```

#### Required

Required for all interfaces that have `@rep:scope` public.

#### Default

If not set, the value is defaulted from the Javadoc or PL/SQL Doc of the interface or method.

#### Level

Interface (class) and API (method).

#### Multiple Allowed

No. Use only one per each program element (class or method).

#### Comments

Optionally, you can use the following HTML tags in your descriptions:

- `<body>`
- `<p>`
- `<strong>`
- `<em>`
- `<ul>`
- `<li>`
- `<h1>`
- `<h2>`
- `<h3>`

`<pre>` for multiple code samples (should be enclosed by `<code>` tags)

---

The following table describes the annotation information for `@rep:scope`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td><code>public</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Indicates where to publish the interface, if at all.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annotation Type | @rep:scope
--- | ---
Example | @rep:scope public means publish everywhere.

Note: Public interfaces are displayed on the customer-facing UI.

@rep:scope private means that this interface is published to the Integration Repository but restricted for use by the owning team.

@rep:scope internal means publish within the company.

Required | Required for all interfaces.
Default | None.
Level | Interface (class) and API (method).
Multiple Allowed | No. Use only one per each program element (class or method).

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:product:

@rep:product

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:product</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:product StringShortCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Specifies the product shortname of the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>@rep:product PO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required for all interfaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Annotation Type** | **@rep:product**
---|---
Level | Interface (class) only.
Multiple Allowed | No. Use only one per interface.

The following table describes the annotation information for **@rep:implementation**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Annotation Type</strong></th>
<th><strong>@rep:implementation</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:implementation StringClassName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Specifies the implementation class name of the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>@rep:implementation oracle.apps.po.server.PurchaseOrdersAmImpl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required for Java only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Interface (class).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>No. Use only one per interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for **@rep:displayname**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Annotation Type</strong></th>
<th><strong>@rep:displayname</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:displayname StringName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Defines a user-friendly name for the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>@rep:displayname Purchase Order Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annotation Type</td>
<td>@rep:displayname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required for all interfaces that have @rep: scope public.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Interface (class) and API (method).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>No. Use only one per each program element (class or method).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comments

Display Name Guidelines

These guidelines apply to display names for all technologies (interfaces, classes, methods, parameters, XML maps, and so on).

Display names must meet the following criteria:

• Be mixed case. Do not use all capitals or all lower case.

• Be singular rather than plural. For example, use "Customer" instead of "Customers".

• Be fully qualified and representative of your business area.

• Not have underscores (_).

• Not end with a period (.)

• Not be the same as the internal name.

• Not begin with a product code or product name.

• Not contain obvious redundancies such as "Package", "API", or "APIs". As you write your display names, do consider the UI where the display name will be seen.

For example, use 'Promise Activity' as the display name, instead of IEX_PROMISES_PUB. The reason is that IEX_PROMISES_PUB contains underscores and is the same as the internal name.

Use 'Process Activity' as the display name, instead of 'Workflow Process Activity APIs'. This is because it begins with a product name and ends with "APIs".

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:lifecycle:
### @rep:lifecycle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:lifecycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:lifecycle active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>obsolete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Indicates the lifecycle phase of the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>@rep:lifecycle active means the interface is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>@rep:lifecycle deprecated means the interface has been deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>@rep:lifecycle obsolete means the interface is obsolete and must not be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>@rep:lifecycle planned means the interface is planned for a future release. This is used for prototypes and mockups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>The default value is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Interface (class) and API (method).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>No. Use only one per each program element (class or method).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>The parsers will validate that this annotation is in sync with the &quot;@deprecated&quot; Javadoc annotation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:compatibility:

### @rep:compatibility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:compatibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:compatibility S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Annotation Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Annotation Type</strong></th>
<th><strong>@rep:compatibility</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Usage</strong></td>
<td>$S$ indicates the lifecycle phase of the interface. $N$ indicates that backward compatibility is not assured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example</strong></td>
<td>@rep:compatibility $S$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required</strong></td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default</strong></td>
<td>Conditional. The value is defaulted to $S$ for @rep:scope public. Otherwise, the value is defaulted to $N$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level</strong></td>
<td>Interface (class) and API (method).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Multiple Allowed</strong></td>
<td>No. Use only one per each program element (class or method).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for @link:

**@link**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Annotation Type</strong></th>
<th><strong>@link</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This is supported only for a destination of Java.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Syntax</strong></td>
<td>(@link package.class#member label)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Usage</strong></td>
<td>Provides a link to another interface or method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example</strong></td>
<td>(@link #setAmounts(int,int,int,int) Set Amounts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required</strong></td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default</strong></td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level</strong></td>
<td>Interface (class) and API (method).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table describes the annotation information for @see:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@see</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@see StringLocator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Provides a link to another interface or method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>@see #setAmounts(int,int,int,int)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Interface (class) and API (method).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annotation Type | @see
---|---
Comments | This is the standard Javadoc "@see" annotation.
The linked items will display on the UI under a "See Also" heading.

Usage in PL/SQL Code: @see

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:ihelp:

@rep:ihelp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:ihelp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Syntax | When used as a separate child annotation on a single line:

@rep:ihelp

<product_shortname>/@<help_target>

#<help_target> <link_text>

When used as an inline annotation, add curly braces:

{@rep:ihelp

<product_shortname>/@<help_target>

#<help_target> <link_text>}

Usage | Provides a link to an existing HTML online help page.

product_shortname is the product short name.

help_target is the help target that was manually embedded in the file by the technical writer, such as, "jitaccsum.jsp," "aolpo," "overview," "ast_aboutcollateral".


Example | @rep:ihelp #setAmounts(int,int,int,int)
---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:ihelp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Interface (class) and API (method).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:metalink:

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:metalink</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Syntax          | When used as a separate child annotation on a single line:  
@rep:metalink <bulletin_number> <link_text>  
When used as an inline annotation, add curly braces:  
{@rep:metalink <bulletin_number> <link_text>}  
Usage         | Provides a link to an existing My Oracle Support (formerly OracleMetaLink) Knowledge Document.  
Example       | @rep:metalink 123456.1 See My Oracle Support Knowledge Document 123456.1  
Required      | Optional.  
Default       | None.      
Level         | Interface (class) and API (method).  
Multiple Allowed | Yes.      |

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:category:
## @rep:category

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>@rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY BUSINESS_ENTITY_CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>@rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE JAVA_BEAN_SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>@rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE AM_SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Specifies the business category of the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Indicates a Java API as a serviceable interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Indicates an Application Module class as a serviceable interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>@rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY PO_PLANNED_PURCHASE_ORDER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PO_PLANNED_PURCHASE_ORDER is your business entity code and your display name for example could be &quot;Planned Purchase Order&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>@rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE JAVA_BEAN_SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Java Bean Services&quot; can be displayed as a subtype of a Java API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>@rep:category IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE AM_SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Application Module Services&quot; can be displayed as a subtype of a Java API.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Business Entity Annotation Guidelines, page A-41 for additional details.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Required        | • **BUSINESS_ENTITY** is mandatory for all interfaces. If the methods belonging to a class ALL have the same business entity, you only need to annotate the class. However, if the methods belonging to a class have heterogeneous business entities, then you have to annotate each of the methods appropriately.  
  
• **IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE JAVA_BEAN_SERVICES** annotation is mandatory for a Java interface that needs to be identified as a serviceable Java API.  

• **IREP_CLASS_SUBTYPE AM_SERVICES** annotation is mandatory for an Application Module that needs to be identified as a serviceable API. |
| Default         | None          |
| Level           | **BUSINESS_ENTITY** is applicable for both class level and method level. However, **JAVA_BEAN_SERVICES** and **AM_SERVICES** are applicable only for class level. |
| Multiple Allowed| Yes.          |
| Comments        | You are encouraged to use the **rep:category** annotation liberally in your code. |

The following table describes the annotation information for **@rep:usestable**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:usestable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Syntax          | @rep:usestable <table or view name>  
<sequence> <direction flag> |
Annotation Type | @rep:usestable
--- | ---
Usage | Used when annotating concurrent programs to identify associated open interface tables or open interface views.

<table or view name> is the name of the table or view.

<sequence> is an integer used to tell the UI the display order of the different pieces. By convention, in the rep: category OPEN_INTERFACE, page A-128 annotation, you will have used 1 for the concurrent program. Here in the rep:usestable annotations, order the input tables: list master (header) tables before detail (lines) tables. Finally, put any output views or tables at the end of the sequence.

<direction flag> is optional and specifies one of the following: IN (default), OUT, or BOTH.

Example | @rep:usestable SampleTable 3 IN

Required | Only if the concurrent program is part of an open interface.

Default | None.

Level | Interface.

Multiple Allowed | Yes.

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:standard:

@rep:standard

Annotation Type | @rep:standard
--- | ---
Syntax | @rep:standard StringType StringVersionNumber StringSpecName

In the following example @rep:standard OAG 7.2 Process_PO_001 StringType is OAG, StringVersionNumber is 7.2 and StringSpecName is Process_PO_001

See Annotation Syntax, page A-1 for details about this annotation’s syntax.
Annotation Type  @rep:standard

Usage  Specifies the business standard name. This annotation is reserved for where Oracle is compliant with industry standards.

Example  In the example @rep:standard RosettaNet 02.02.00 'Pip3B12-Shipping Order Confirmation, the StringSpecName is enclosed in Single Quotes because the spec name has empty spaces. It is not necessary to have these quotes if the StringSpecName does not have any empty spaces like the following example @rep:standard RosettaNet 02.02.00 Pip3B12-PurchaseOrderConfirmation.

Required  Optional.

Default  Methods default to the value set on the class.

Level  Documents and data rows.

Multiple Allowed  No. Use only one per each program element (class or method).

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:httpverb:

@rep:httpverb

Syntax  @rep:httpverb <HTTP_Method_Types>

Use a comma separated list of the HTTP verbs (GET and POST) at the method level.

Note: GET and POST are the supported HTTP methods for Java Bean Services and Application Module Services in this release.
Annotation Type  @rep:httpverb

Usage
Use this annotation to indicate the HTTP Verbs suitable for the current method or operation.

If a method is not annotated with POST httpverb, the POST check box is still active by default in the selected interface details page. This allows an integration administrator to select the POST verb for that method if needed before service deployment. However, unlike the POST HTTP verb, if a method is not annotated with GET httpverb, then the GET check box becomes inactive or disabled for that method. This means that method will not be exposed as REST service with GET operation.

This annotation is available for Java files only.

Example
The comma separate list can be used in the following ways:
@rep:httpverb get
@rep:httpverb post
@rep:httpverb get, post

Required
Optional.

Default
None.

Level
Method level

Multiple Allowed
No. Use only one per method.

Comments
Use this annotation to optimize the HTTP method such as GET and POST.

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:interface:

@rep:interface

Annotation Type  @rep:interface

Syntax
@rep:interface StringClassName where the StringClassName syntax is transactiontype: subtype. Refer to the example below.
**Annotation Type** | **@rep:interface**
---|---
Usage | Specifies the interface name for technologies where parsing tools can’t easily introspect the interface name.
Example | The `StringClassName` is always `transactiontype:subtype`
| `@rep:interface PO:POC`
Required | Optional.
Default | None.
Level | Interface only.
Multiple Allowed | No. Use only one per interface.
Comments | Used in technologies where there isn’t a strong native definition of the interface, such as XML Gateway and e-Commerce Gateway

The following table describes the annotation information for `@param`:

**@param**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@param</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td><code>@param paramName paramDescription</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Specifies the name and description of a method, procedure, or function parameter (IN, OUT, or both).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td><code>@param PONumber The purchase order number.</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Methods, procedures and functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For convenience, Java annotations are also supported.

The following table describes the annotation information for @return:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@return</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@return StringDescription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Specifies the description of a method or function return parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>@return The purchase order status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Methods, procedures and functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>For convenience, Java annotations are also supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:paraminfo:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:paraminfo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:paraminfo {@rep:innertype typeName} {.@rep:precision value} {.@rep:required} {.@rep:key_param}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annotation Type</td>
<td>@rep:paraminfo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>rep:paraminfo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The rep:paraminfo annotation must come immediately in the line following the parameter's @param or @return annotation it is describing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>rep:innertype</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional inline annotation to describe the inner type of generic objects such as collections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>rep:precision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional inline annotation to specify the parameter precision. Used for Strings and numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>rep:required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional inline annotation to indicate that a not null must be supplied. This is only needed for non-PL/SQL technologies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>rep:key_param</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional inline annotation to define a parameter as a key parameter or path variable for REST services. It is applicable for Java or Application Module methods. If this annotation is used, then rep:required must be present. Additionally, this annotation is not applicable to rep:paraminfo after @return annotation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```java
/**
 * Gets the price for a purchase order line item.
 * @param poNumber purchase order unique identifier
 * @paraminfo {rep:precision 10} {rep:required} {rep:key_param}
 * @param lineNumber purchase order line unique identifier
 * @paraminfo {rep:precision 10} {rep:required}
 * @return the item price for the given purchase order line
 * @paraminfo {rep:precision 10}
 * @param:scope public
 * @param:displayname Get Purchase Order Line Item Price
 */
public Number getItemPrice(Number poNumber, Number lineNumber);
```

**Required**

Optional.
The following table describes the annotation information for `@rep:businessevent`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th><code>@rep:businessevent</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td><code>@rep:businessevent BusinessEvent</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Indicates the name of the business event raised by this method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td><code>@rep:businessevent oracle.apps.wf.notification.send</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Defaulted in file types where the business event can be derived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Methods only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Make sure to use this annotation at every instance where you raise a business event. Note that business events themselves do not require an annotation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for `@rep:direction`:
### @rep:direction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:direction &lt;OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Indicates whether the interface is outbound or inbound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>@rep:direction OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required for EDI and XML Gateway annotations only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:service:

### @rep:service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Indicates that a Java file is a business service object (BSO). Use this tag as it is in your Java file. Refer to the Example section below. It takes no parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Annotation Type: `@rep:service`

**Example**

```java
/**
 * The Purchase Order service lets you to view, update, acknowledge and approve purchase orders. It also lets you receive items, and obtain pricing by line item.
 * @see oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.PurchaseOrderSDO
 * @see oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.PurchaseOrderAcknowledgementsSDO
 * @see oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.PurchaseOrderReceiptsSDO
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:displayname Purchase Order Service
 * @rep:implementation oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.PurchaseOrderSAMImpl
 * @rep:product PO
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY
 * PO_PURCHASE_ORDER
 * @rep:service
 */
```

- **Required**: Required for Business Service Objects.
- **Default**: None.
- **Level**: Class.
- **Multiple Allowed**: No.

The following table describes the annotation information for `@rep:servicedoc`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th><code>@rep:servicedoc</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Syntax</strong></td>
<td><code>@rep:servicedoc</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Usage</strong></td>
<td>Indicates that a Java file is an SDO (as opposed to a normal Java API). Use this tag as is in your java file. Refer to the example section below. It takes no parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annotation Type @rep:servicedoc

Example

```java
/**
 * The Purchase Order Data Object holds the purchase order data including
 * nested data objects such as lines and shipments.
 * @see oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.
tutorial.PurchaseOrderLineSDO
 * @rep:scope public
 * @rep:displayname Purchase Order Data Object
 * @rep:product PO
 * @rep:category BUSINESS_ENTITY
 * @rep:category PO_PURCHASE_ORDER
 * @rep:servicedoc
 */
```

Required Required for Service Data Objects.

Default None.

Level Class.

Multiple Allowed No.

Comments Developers do not need to enter this annotation because it is automatically generated.

The following table describes the annotation information for @rep:synchronicity:

@rep:synchronicity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:synchronicity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:synchronicity &lt;SYNCH or ASYNCH&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Specifies synchronous or asynchronous behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>@rep:synchronicity SYNCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Is defaulted based on module type. For example, ASYNCH for XML Gateway and SYNCH for Business Service Object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Annotation Type @rep:synchronicity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Class or method.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for `@rep:appscontext`:

### @rep:appscontext

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:appscontext</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td><code>@rep:appscontext &lt;NONE, APPL, RESP, USER, NLS, or ORG&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Specifies the context required to execute the method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td><code>@rep:appscontext USER</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td><code>NONE</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>No, only one allowed per method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for `@rep:comment`:

### @rep:comment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td><code>@rep:comment &lt;comment&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>This annotation is skipped by the parsers. It is for use by product teams when a non-published comment is desired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td><code>@rep:comment This is a sample comment.</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annotation Type</td>
<td>@rep:comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Any.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for `@rep:primaryinstance`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:primaryinstance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:primaryinstance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>To indicate the primary instance of an overloaded method or procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required for all overloaded methods and procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Method or procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Allowed</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>The primary instance’s display name and description will be used in the browser UI when a list of methods is displayed. The non-primary instances (such as, the overloads) should have descriptions that emphasize how they differ from the primary (such as, “This variant allows specification of the org_id.”). The non-primary display names and descriptions will only be displayed when viewing the details of the overloaded interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the annotation information for `@rep:usesmap`:
### @rep:usesmap

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annotation Type</th>
<th>@rep:usesmap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>@rep:usesmap &lt;map_name&gt; &lt;sequence_number&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Usage           | To indicate the E-Commerce Gateway maps that are associated with a concurrent program.  
|                 | <map_name> where map_name is the default map name.  
|                 | <sequence_number> is an integer used to tell the UI the display order of the different pieces. |
| Example         | @rep:usesemap SampleMap 2 |
| Required        | Optional. |
| Default         | None. |
| Level           | Any. |
| Multiple Allowed| Yes. |
| Comments        | The default map name has the following naming convention "EC_XXXX_FF" where XXXX is the 4-letter acronym for your transaction. |
Overview

If your web services are exposed and invoked through BPEL PM, to successfully deploy BPEL processes to Oracle Application Server, you must first establish the necessary server connection information used at runtime in the background.

This chapter includes the following topics on how to configure the server connection:

- Creating the Application Server Connection, page B-1
- Creating the Integration Server Connection, page B-6

Creating the Application Server Connection

You must establish a connectivity between the design-time environment and the server you want to deploy it to. In order to establish such a connectivity, you must create the application server connection.

Use the following steps to create the application server connection:

1. From Oracle JDeveloper (for example, Oracle JDeveloper 10.1.3.3), select View > Connection Navigator to open the Connections tab.

2. Right-click on the Application Server and select New Application Server Connection.
3. Enter the connection name and select Oracle Application Server 10g 10.1.3 as the connection type.

   Click Next.
4. Enter a valid username (such as oc4jadmin) and the password information and click Next.
5. Select **Single Instance** radio button. Enter appropriate values for the Server connection host name, port, and OC4J instance information.

   Click **Next**.
6. Click **Test Connection** to validate your server configuration. You should find "Success!" populated in the Status window.
Creating the Integration Server Connection

Use the following steps to create the integration server connection:

1. From Oracle JDeveloper, select View > Connection Navigator to open the Connections tab.

2. Right-click on the Integration Server and select New Integration Server Connection.
Oracle JDeveloper: Connections Tab

This opens the Create Integration Server Connection wizard. Click Next in the Welcome page of the wizard.

3. Enter the connection name.
   Click Next.
4. Select the Application Server name you just created from the drop-down list. The Host Name field will be populated automatically based on your selection. Enter HTTP port number.

Click Next.
5. Click **Test Connection** to validate your integration server connection. You should find success messages populated in the Status window.
Click Finish.
Sample Payload for Creating Supplier Ship and Debit Request

The following information shows the sample payload in the InputCreateSDRequest.xml file:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <cre:P_API_VERSION_NUMBER>1.0</cre:P_API_VERSION_NUMBER>
  <cre:P_INIT_MSG_LIST>T</cre:P_INIT_MSG_LIST>
  <cre:P_COMMIT>F</cre:P_COMMIT>
  <cre:P_VALIDATION_LEVEL>100</cre:P_VALIDATION_LEVEL>
  <cre:P_SDR_HDR_REC>
    <cre:REQUEST_NUMBER>SDR-CREATE-BPEL1</cre:REQUEST_NUMBER>
    <cre:REQUEST_START_DATE>2008-08-18T12:00:00</cre:REQUEST_START_DATE>
    <cre:REQUEST_END_DATE>2008-10-18T12:00:00</cre:REQUEST_END_DATE>
    <cre:REQUESTOR_ID>100001499</cre:REQUESTOR_ID>
    <cre:ASSIGNEE_RESOURCE_ID>100001499</cre:ASSIGNEE_RESOURCE_ID>
    <cre:REQUEST_DESCRIPTION>Create</cre:REQUEST_DESCRIPTION>
    <cre:SUPPLIER_ID>601</cre:SUPPLIER_ID>
    <cre:SUPPLIER_SITE_ID>1415</cre:SUPPLIER_SITE_ID>
    <cre:REQUEST_TYPE_SETUP_ID>400</cre:REQUEST_TYPE_SETUP_ID>
    <cre:REQUEST_BASIS>Y</cre:REQUEST_BASIS>
    <cre:USER_ID>1002795</cre:USER_ID>
  </cre:P_SDR_HDR_REC>
  <cre:P_SDR_LINES_TBL>
    <cre:P_SDR_LINES_TBL_ITEM>
      <cre:PRODUCT_CONTEXT>PRODUCT</cre:PRODUCT_CONTEXT>
      <cre:INVENTORY_ITEM_ID>2155</cre:INVENTORY_ITEM_ID>
      <cre:ITEM_UOM>Ea</cre:ITEM_UOM>
      <cre:REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_TYPE>%</cre:REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_TYPE>
      <cre:REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_VALUE>20</cre:REQUESTED_DISCOUNT_VALUE>
      <cre:COST_BASIS>200</cre:COST_BASIS>
      <cre:MAX_QTY>200</cre:MAX_QTY>
      <cre:APPROVED_DISCOUNT_TYPE>%</cre:APPROVED_DISCOUNT_TYPE>
      <cre:APPROVED_DISCOUNT_VALUE>20</cre:APPROVED_DISCOUNT_VALUE>
      <cre:APPROVED_MAX_QTY>200</cre:APPROVED_MAX_QTY>
      <cre:VENDOR_APPROVED_FLAG>Y</cre:VENDOR_APPROVED_FLAG>
      <cre:PRODUCT_COST_CURRENCY>USD</cre:PRODUCT_COST_CURRENCY>
      <cre:END_CUSTOMER_CURRENCY>USD</cre:END_CUSTOMER_CURRENCY>
    </cre:P_SDR_LINES_TBL_ITEM>
  </cre:P_SDR_LINES_TBL>
  <cre:P_SDR_CUST_TBL>
    <cre:P_SDR_CUST_TBL_ITEM>
      <cre:CUST_ACCOUNT_ID>1290</cre:CUST_ACCOUNT_ID>
      <cre:PARTY_ID>1290</cre:PARTY_ID>
      <cre:SITE_USE_ID>10479</cre:SITE_USE_ID>
      <cre:CUSTOMER_USAGE_CODE>BILL TO</cre:CUSTOMER_USAGE_CODE>
      <cre:END_CUSTOMER_FLAG>N</cre:END_CUSTOMER_FLAG>
    </cre:P_SDR_CUST_TBL_ITEM>
    <cre:P_SDR_CUST_TBL_ITEM>
      <cre:CUST_ACCOUNT_ID>1287</cre:CUST_ACCOUNT_ID>
      <cre:PARTY_ID>1287</cre:PARTY_ID>
      <cre:SITE_USE_ID>1418</cre:SITE_USE_ID>
      <cre:CUSTOMER_USAGE_CODE>CUSTOMER</cre:CUSTOMER_USAGE_CODE>
      <cre:END_CUSTOMER_FLAG>Y</cre:END_CUSTOMER_FLAG>
    </cre:P_SDR_CUST_TBL_ITEM>
  </cre:P_SDR_CUST_TBL>
</cre:InputParameters>
Sample Payload for Inbound Process Purchase Order XML Transaction

The following information shows the sample payload in the order_data_xmlg.xml file:

<?xml version="1.0">
<PROCESS_PO_007>
  <!--xmlns="http://example.com/ServiceName"-->
  <CNTROLAREA>
    <BSR>
      <VERB>PROCESS</VERB>
      <NOUN>PO</NOUN>
      <REVISION>007</REVISION>
    </BSR>
    <SENDER>
      <LOGICALID/>
      <COMPONENT>BPEL</COMPONENT>
      <TASK>POISSUE</TASK>
      <REFERENCEID>refid</REFERENCEID>
      <CONFIRMATION>2</CONFIRMATION>
      <LANGUAGE>ENG</LANGUAGE>
      <CODEPAGE>US7ASCII</CODEPAGE>
      <AUTHID>APPS</AUTHID>
    </SENDER>
    <DATETIME qualifier="CREATION">
      <YEAR>2002</YEAR>
      <MONTH>10</MONTH>
      <DAY>09</DAY>
      <HOUR>16</HOUR>
      <MINUTE>45</MINUTE>
      <SECOND>47</SECOND>
      <SUBSECOND>356</SUBSECOND>
      <TIMEZONE>-0800</TIMEZONE>
    </DATETIME>
  </CNTROLAREA>
  <DATAAREA>
    <PROCESS_PO>
      <POORDERHDR>
        <DATETIME qualifier="DOCUMENT">
          <YEAR>2002</YEAR>
          <MONTH>10</MONTH>
          <DAY>09</DAY>
          <HOUR>16</HOUR>
          <MINUTE>40</MINUTE>
          <SECOND>34</SECOND>
          <SUBSECOND>000</SUBSECOND>
          <TIMEZONE>+0100</TIMEZONE>
        </DATETIME>
        <OPERAMT qualifier="EXTENDED" type="T">
          <VALUE>107.86</VALUE>
          <NUMOFDEC>6</NUMOFDEC>
          <SIGN>+</SIGN>
          <CURRENCY>USD</CURRENCY>
          <UOMVALUE>1</UOMVALUE>
          <UOMNUMDEC>0</UOMNUMDEC>
          <UOM>Ea</UOM>
        </OPERAMT>
        <POID>refid</POID>
        <POTYPE>Mixed</POTYPE>
        <CONTRACTS/>
        <DESCRIPTION/>
        <NOTES index="1"/><USERAREA/>
        <PARTNER>
          <NAME index="1"/>
          <ONETIME>0</ONETIME>
          <PARTNRID/>
          <PARTNRTYPE>SoldTo</PARTNRTYPE>
          <PARTNRIDX>Example-01</PARTNRIDX>
        </PARTNER>
      </POORDERHDR>
    </POORDERLIN>
  </DATAAREA>
</PROCESS_PO_007>
<QUANTITY qualifier="ORDERED">
  <VALUE>1</VALUE>
  <NUMOFDEC>0</NUMOFDEC>
  <SIGN>+</SIGN>
  <UOM>Ea</UOM>
</QUANTITY>

<OPERAMT qualifier="UNIT" type="T">
  <VALUE>107.86</VALUE>
  <NUMOFDEC>6</NUMOFDEC>
  <SIGN>+</SIGN>
  <CURRENCY>USD</CURRENCY>
  <UOMVALUE>1</UOMVALUE>
  <UOMNUMDEC>0</UOMNUMDEC>
  <UOM>Ea</UOM>
</OPERAMT>

<POLINENUM>1</POLINENUM>

<ITEMRV/>

<NOTES index="1"/>

<ITEM>LAP-DLX</ITEM>

<POLINESCHD>
  <DATETIME qualifier="NEEDDELV">
    <YEAR>2002</YEAR>
    <MONTH>10</MONTH>
    <DAY>09</DAY>
    <HOUR>00</HOUR>
    <MINUTE>00</MINUTE>
    <SECOND>00</SECOND>
    <SUBSECOND>000</SUBSECOND>
    <TIMEZONE>+0100</TIMEZONE>
  </DATETIME>
  <QUANTITY qualifier="ORDERED">
    <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    <NUMOFDEC>0</NUMOFDEC>
    <SIGN>+</SIGN>
    <UOM>Ea</UOM>
  </QUANTITY>
  <PSCLINENUM>1</PSCLINENUM>
  <USERAREA/>
</POLINESCHD>

</POORDERLIN>

</PROCESS_PO>

</DATAAREA>

</PROCESS_PO_007>
Overview

To design a composite service, integration developers use a web service composition language BPEL to specify the invocation sequence through Oracle BPEL Process Manager (PM). This composite service has its own WSDL definition and endpoint through the creation of a Partner Link which allows a business event, for example, to be published to the Oracle BPEL Process Manager or to interact with a partner service.

To efficiently utilize a BPEL process in orchestrating a meaningful business flow, the basic concept of creating a BPEL process is discussed in this section.

Understanding BPEL Business Processes

A BPEL process specifies the exact order in which participating web services should be invoked either sequentially or in parallel. In a typical scenario, a BPEL process receives a request. To fulfill it, the process invokes the involved web services and then responds to the original requestor. Because the BPEL process communicates with other Web services, it heavily relies on the WSDL description of the web services invoked by the composite services.

For example, a BPEL process consists of steps that are placed in the exact order that will be invoked. And these steps are called 'activities'. Each activity represents a basic construct and is used for a common task, such as use <invoke> activity to invoke a web service; use <reply> to generate a response for synchronous operations.

Key Activities and Message Patterns

In supporting web services and message exchanges over the web, there are many communication patterns to model the processes. For example, a basic request - response pattern can be used in a synchronous or asynchronous way. A synchronous request - response pattern is one that waits for a response before continuing on; while an asynchronous request - response pattern does not wait for a response before continuing on
which allows operations to occur in parallel until the response is ready. Another pattern can be request only operation that does not require response at all.

Based on the message patterns, appropriate activities representing various actions can be orchestrated in a meaningful way and enable the services.

To have better explanation about the message patterns and some key activities that are frequently used in a BPEL process, the following two message patterns are used to further describe how to build a simple BPEL process:

**Synchronous Request - Response BPEL Process**

For synchronous request-response service type, a consumer or client sends a request to a service, and receives an immediate reply.

**Synchronous Request - Response Message Pattern**

![Synchronous Request - Response Message Pattern](image)

Many online banking tasks are programmed in request-response mode. For example, a request for an account balance is executed as follows:

- A customer (the client) sends a request for an account balance to the Account Record Storage System (the server).

- The Account Record Storage System (the server) sends a reply to the customer (the client), specifying the dollar amount in the designated account.

The synchronous request-response interaction pattern interpreted in a BPEL process can be illustrated in the following diagram:
Synchronous Request-Response Interaction Pattern in BPEL

In the above diagram, there are two BPEL processes involved to complete the synchronous request-response service:

- **BPEL Process as Client (Request)**
  When the BPEL process is on the client side of a synchronous transaction, it needs an *Invoke* activity to send the request and receive the reply and a *PartnerLink* to carry information between the inquiry BPEL process and a Web service.

- **BPEL Process as Service (Response)**
  When the BPEL process is on the service side of a synchronous transaction, it needs a *Receive* activity to accept the incoming request, and a *Reply* activity to return either the requested information or an error message (a fault). Additionally, it requires a *PartnerLink* to carry information between the web service and the inquiry BPEL process.

  **Note:** Sometime, an Assign activity is placed before a Reply activity to take received data as an input variable and assign it the Reply activity as an output variable in respond to the request.

**Partner Link**
A partner link defines the location and the role of the web services that the BPEL process connects to in order to perform tasks, as well as the variables used to carry information between the web service and the BPEL process. A partner link is required for each web service that the BPEL process calls.

**Invoke Activity**
An Invoke activity opens a port in the BPEL process to send and receive data. It uses this port to submit the required data and receive the response.

In the account balance inquiry example, the Invoke activity submits the account number
entered by the customer to the server and receives dollar amount in return as the account balance. For synchronous callbacks, the Java rule function supports the feature through Business Event System. Thus, only one port is needed for both the send and receive functions.

**Receive Activity**

A Receive activity waits for an incoming request data as an input variable. For example, the Receive activity accepts the account balance inquiry by taking the account number as an input variable to the server.

**Reply Activity**

A Reply activity enables the business process to send a response message in reply to a message that was received through a Receive activity. For example, the Reply activity takes the account balance from the server as an output variable and sends it back to the requestor.

The combination of a receive and a reply forms a request-response operation.

**Orchestrating a Synchronous BPEL Process**

The composite BPEL process design flow should be orchestrated with necessary BPEL components or activities so as to successfully invoke a synchronous web service.

Use the account balance inquiry as an example. The service invocation sequence can be orchestrated in Oracle JDeveloper BPEL Designer as shown in the following diagram:
1. A client sends the request by entering account number for the balance inquiry.
2. The Receive activity receives it as an input variable.
3. The Assign activity takes the account number and passes it to the Invoke activity.
4. The Invoke activity submits the account number entered by the client to a *ActBalanceService* Partner Link and receives dollar amount in return as the account balance.
5. The Assign activity then takes the dollar amount as an input variable and passes it to the Reply activity.
6. The Reply activity takes the account balance and replies to the requestor.

The above composite service - BPEL process requires the following tasks at the design time:
- Adding a Partner Link
- Adding an Invoke Activity
• Adding a Receive Activity
• Adding a Reply Activity
• Adding an Assign Activity

Once a Partner Link is successfully added to a synchronous BPEL project, a WSDL description URL that corresponds to the ActBalanceService business event service with appropriate event payload will be automatically generated. This ActBalanceService Partner Link serves as a bridge to communicate information between the service and the synchronous BPEL project.

**Note:** The generated WSDL URL of a BPEL process can also be used in defining an event subscription if the BPEL process is used for service invocation through the Business Event System.

### One-Way BPEL Process

For One-way or request only service type, there is only one input element which is a client’s request for a service and no response is expected.

**Request Only Message Pattern**

![Diagram of Request Only Message Pattern]

For example, a stock symbol sends updated price to the stock quote service when the price change using the request only operation. The server updates the stock price but no response is sent back.

This type of interaction pattern interpreted in a BPEL process can be illustrated in the following diagram:
One-Way (Request Only) Interaction Pattern in BPEL

The following two BPEL processes are involved in this type of service:

- **BPEL Process as Client (Request)**
  
  As the client, the BPEL process needs a valid PartnerLink and an Invoke activity with the target service and the message. As with all partner activities, the WSDL file defines the interaction.

- **BPEL Process as Service**
  
  To accept a message from the client’s request, the BPEL process needs a Receive activity only.

In the stock quote update example, the Invoke activity submits a stock symbol along with a market price to the StockQuote service in a server. The Receive activity takes the new price as an input and update the StockQuote service.

The following diagram illustrates the service invocation sequence for the stock update example in Oracle JDeveloper BPEL Designer:
1. A client sends the stock symbol and updated price.

2. The Receive activity receives it as an input variable.

3. The Assign activity takes the new price and passes it to the Invoke activity.

4. The Invoke activity submits a stock symbol along with an updated price to the StockQuoteService Partner Link in a server.

This composite service - BPEL process requires the following tasks at the design time:

- Adding a Partner Link
- Adding an Invoke Activity
- Adding a Receive Activity
- Adding an Assign Activity

Like synchronous request - response operation, once a Partner Link is successfully added to a BPEL project, a WSDL description URL that corresponds to the service with
appropriate event payload will be automatically generated.
Glossary

Agent
A named point of communication within a system.

Agent Listener
A type of service component that processes event messages on inbound agents.

BPEL
Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) provides a language for the specification of executable and abstract business processes. By doing so, it extends the services interaction model and enables it to support business transactions. BPEL defines an interoperable integration model that should facilitate the expansion of automated process integration in both the intra-corporate and the business-to-business spaces.

Business Event
See Event.

Concurrent Manager
An Oracle E-Business Suite component that manages the queuing of requests and the operation of concurrent programs.

Concurrent Program
A concurrent program is an executable file that performs a specific task, such as posting a journal entry or generating a report.

Event
An occurrence in an internet or intranet application or program that might be significant to other objects in a system or to external agents.

Event Activity
A business event modelled as an activity so that it can be included in a workflow process.
Event Data
A set of additional details describing an event. The event data can be structured as an XML document. Together, the event name, event key, and event data fully communicate what occurred in the event.

Event Key
A string that uniquely identifies an instance of an event. Together, the event name, event key, and event data fully communicate what occurred in the event.

Event Message
A standard Workflow structure for communicating business events, defined by the datatype WF_EVENT_T. The event message contains the event data as well as several header properties, including the event name, event key, addressing attributes, and error information.

Event Subscription
A registration indicating that a particular event is significant to a system and specifying the processing to perform when the triggering event occurs. Subscription processing can include calling custom code, sending the event message to a workflow process, or sending the event message to an agent.

Function
A PL/SQL stored procedure that can define business rules, perform automated tasks within an application, or retrieve application information. The stored procedure accepts standard arguments and returns a completion result.

Integration Repository
Oracle Integration Repository is the key component or user interface for Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway. This centralized repository stores native packaged integration interface definitions and composite services.

Interface Type
Integration interfaces are grouped into different interface types.

JSON
JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) is a text-based open standard designed for human-readable data interchange. The JSON format is often used with REST services to transmit structured data between a server and Web application, serving as an alternative to XML.

Loose Coupling
Loose coupling describes a resilient relationship between two or more systems or organizations with some kind of exchange relationship. Each end of the transaction
makes its requirements explicit and makes few assumptions about the other end.

**Lookup Code**
An internal name of a value defined in a lookup type.

**Lookup Type**
A predefined list of values. Each value in a lookup type has an internal and a display name.

**Message**
The information that is sent by a notification activity. A message must be defined before it can be associated with a notification activity. A message contains a subject, a priority, a body, and possibly one or more message attributes.

**Message Attribute**
A variable that you define for a particular message to either provide information or prompt for a response when the message is sent in a notification. You can use a predefined item type attribute as a message attribute. Defined as a 'Send' source, a message attribute gets replaced with a runtime value when the message is sent. Defined as a 'Respond' source, a message attribute prompts a user for a response when the message is sent.

**Notification**
An instance of a message delivered to a user.

**Notification Worklist**
A Web page that you can access to query and respond to workflow notifications.

**Operation**
An abstract description of an action supported by a service.

**Port**
A port defines an individual endpoint by specifying a single address for a binding.

**Port Type**
A port type is a named set of abstract operations and abstract messages involved.

**Process**
A set of activities that need to be performed to accomplish a business goal.

**REST**
Representational State Transfer (REST) is an architecture principle in which the Web services are viewed as resources and can be uniquely identified by their URLs. The key
characteristic of a REST service is the explicit use of HTTP methods (GET, POST, PUT, and DELETE) to denote the invocation of different operations.

**SAML Token (Sender-Vouches)**
This type of security model authenticates Web services relying on sending a username only through Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) assertion.

SAML is an XML-based standard for exchanging authentication and authorization data between security domains, that is, between an identity provider and a service provider. SAML Token uses a sender-vouches method to establish the correspondence between a SOAP message and the SAML assertions added to the SOAP message.

See Username Token.

**Service**
A service is a collection of related endpoints.

**Service Component**
An instance of a Java program which has been defined according to the Generic Service Component Framework standards so that it can be managed through this framework.

**SOA**
Service-oriented Architecture (SOA) is an architecture to achieve loose coupling among interacting software components and enable seamless and standards-based integration in a heterogeneous IT ecosystem.

**SOAP**
Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) is a lightweight protocol intended for exchanging structured information in a decentralized, distributed environment. It uses XML technologies to define an extensible messaging framework providing a message construct that can be exchanged over a variety of underlying protocols.

**Subscription**
See Event Subscription.

**Username Token**
A type of security model based on username and password to authenticate SOAP requests at run time.

See SAML Token (Sender-Vouches).

**WADL**
Web Application Description Language (WADL) is designed to provide a machine-processable description of HTTP-based Web applications. It models the resources provided by a service and the relationships between them.
Web Services
A Web service is a software system designed to support interoperable machine-to-machine interaction over a network. It has an interface described in a machine-processable format (specifically WSDL). Other systems interact with the Web service in a manner prescribed by its description using SOAP-messages, typically conveyed using HTTP with an XML serialization in conjunction with other Web-related standards.

Workflow Engine
The Oracle Workflow component that implements a workflow process definition. The Workflow Engine manages the state of all activities for an item, automatically executes functions and sends notifications, maintains a history of completed activities, and detects error conditions and starts error processes. The Workflow Engine is implemented in server PL/SQL and activated when a call to an engine API is made.

WSDL
Web Services Description Language (WSDL) is an XML format for describing network services as a set of endpoints operating on messages containing either document-oriented or procedure-oriented information. The operations and messages are described abstractly, and then bound to a concrete network protocol and message format to define an endpoint.

WS-Addressing
WS-Addressing is a way of describing the address of the recipient (and sender) of a message, inside the SOAP message itself.

WS-Security
WS-Security defines how to use XML Signature in SOAP to secure message exchanges, as an alternative or extension to using HTTPS to secure the channel.

XML
XML (Extensible Markup Language) is a markup language that defines a set of rules for encoding documents in a format that is both human-readable and machine-readable.
Index

B

business events
annotate, 11-18
download, 11-15
Upload file to the database, 11-21
Upload iLDT files, 11-22
validate, 11-20
Business Service Objects Design Tasks
Adding an Assign Activity, 9-16
Adding an Invoke Activity, 9-13
Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter, 9-9
Creating a New BPEL Project, 9-5
Creating a Partner Link, 9-7

C

Composite Services
download, 10-2
modify, 10-4
overview, 10-1
view, 10-2
connection information
Application Server Connection, B-1
Integration Server Connection, B-6
create and upload custom interfaces
business events, 11-15
composite service validation, 11-13
creation, 11-5, 11-10
View and Administer composite services, 11-14
create and use custom interfaces
create steps, 11-2

custom interfaces
overview, 11-1
use custom interfaces, 11-23
create BPEL
message pattern, D-1
One-Way, D-6
Synchronous Request-Response, D-2
create custom interfaces
composite services, 11-9
interface types, 11-2
Creating BPEL Using Business Events
Assign, 6-17
Create a New BPEL Project, 6-5
Create a Partner Link AQ Adapter, 6-6
Create a Partner Link File Adapter, 6-13
invoke, 6-15
receive, 6-11
Creating Invoker Event Subscription
Creating Error Subscription, 12-15
Creating Subscription with 'Invoke Web Service', 12-8

D

deploy and test bpel
deploy bpel, 9-22
test bpel, 9-23
Deploy and Test Concurrent Program
deploy bpel, 7-19, 7-20
Deploy and Test Custom BPEL
deploy bpel, 11-43
test bpel, 11-44
Deploy and Test Event BPEL
deploy bpel, 6-18
test bpel, 6-19
Deploy and Test PL/SQL BPEL
deploy bpel, 3-36
test bpel, 3-37
Discovering and Viewing Integration Interfaces
Generating SOAP Web Services, 2-6
overview, 2-1
REST Messages, 2-41
review details, 2-5
review WADL details, 2-15
review WSDL details, 2-8
search and view interfaces, 2-2
SOAP Messages, 2-23

E
Extensibility
addWSSecurityHeader, 12-49
invokeService, 12-49
postInvokeService, 12-48
preInvokeService, 12-48
setInputParts, 12-50

I
Integration Repository Annotation Standards
annotation glossary, A-116
business entity, A-41
business event, A-35
composite service - BPEL, A-110
concurrent program, A-23
guidelines, A-1
Java, A-4
PL/SQL, A-18
XML Gateway, A-25
Invoke Web service
example, 12-33
Invoke Web Services
Calling Back to Oracle E-Business Suite With
Web Service Responses, 12-28
Invoke Web services through Oracle Workflow
overview, 12-1
Web Service Invocation Using SIF, 12-2
Invoking a custom Java Bean Service
Creating and Compiling Custom Java APIs, 4-15
Creating a Security Grant, 4-29
Deploying a Custom Java Bean Service, 4-29
Uploading a Custom Java Bean Service, 4-27
Invoking a Java Bean Service
Recording the WADL, 4-30
Invoking a REST Service
Creating a Project with a Java Class, 4-9
Deploying a REST Service, 4-2
Recording the WADL, 4-4, 4-6
Invoking Web service steps
Creating a receive Event, 12-17
Creating Invoke and Receive Events, 12-6
creating invoker local and error event
subscriptions, 12-8

J
JSON Payload with REST Header
Deploying a PL/SQL REST Web Service, 3-52
Invoking REST Service Using a Java Client
design time, 3-55
Invoking REST Service Using a Java Client run
time, 3-62
Recording the Deployed WADL URL, 3-53

O
Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway
component features, 1-2
Major Features, 1-1
Overview, 1-1

S
Sample Payload
Inbound Purchase Order, C-3
Supplier Ship and Debit Request, C-1
Synchronous Request-Response
Orchestrate Synchronous BPEL, D-4

T
Testing Service Invocation
Command Lines, 12-42
Test Business Event Page, 12-38
Troubleshooting Web Service Invocation
Failure
Concurrent Manager (CM) Tier JVM, 12-47
OACORE OC4J, 12-43
Standalone JVM, 12-47
Understanding SOAP Messages
- SOAP Header for Applications Context, 2-29
- SOAP Header for XML Gateway Messages, 2-32
- SOAP Messages Through SOA Provider, 2-37
- SOAP Messages Through Web Service Provider, 2-39
- SOAP Security Header, 2-25

use custom interfaces
- design tasks, 11-24
- overview, 11-23
- run-time tasks, 11-42

Using Business Events
- deploy and test bpel, 6-18
- overview, 6-1
- using Business Events, 6-1

Using Business Service Objects
- deploy and test bpel, 9-22
- overview, 9-1
- using Business Service Objects REST Services, 9-23
- using Business Service Objects SOAP Services, 9-2

Using Concurrent Program
- design tasks, 7-1
- Overview, 7-1
- run-time tasks, 7-19

Using Concurrent Program design tasks
- Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter, 7-8
- Assign activities, 7-15
- Creating a New BPEL Project, 7-5
- Creating a Partner Link, 7-5
- Invoke activities, 7-12

Using custom WSDL
- Add an Assign activity, 11-36
- Add an Invoke activity, 11-34

Using Custom WSDL
- Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter, 11-30
- Create a New BPEL Project, 11-26
- Create a Partner Link, 11-27

Using Java Bean Services
- Invoking a Custom Java Bean Service, 4-14
- Invoking a Custom Java Service from HTML Using JavaSript, 4-33
- Invoking a REST Service, 4-1
- Invoking a REST Service using a Java Class, 4-13
- overview, 4-1

Using Open Interface Tables
- Deploying a REST Service, 8-2
- Overview, 8-1

Using PL/SQL
- deploy and test bpel, 3-35
- overview, 3-1
- using a PL/SQL service design time, 3-5
- using PL/SQL REST Service, 3-42
- using PL/SQL WSDL, 3-2

Using PL/SQL REST Service
- JSON Payload, 3-50
- XML Payload with REST Header, 3-42
- XML Payload with REST Header run time, 3-50

Using PL/SQL WSDL
- Add an Assign activity, 3-24
- Add an Invoke activity, 3-21
- Adding a Partner Link for File Adapter, 3-12
- Create a New BPEL Project, 3-6
- Create a Partner Link, 3-8

Using XML Gateway
- deploy bpel, 5-42
- overview, 5-1
- test bpel, 5-42
- using XML Gateway Inbound, 5-2

Using XML Gateway Inbound
- using XML Gateway Inbound design time, 5-2

Using XML Gateway Inbound by SOA Provider
- Assign, 5-19
- Creating a New BPEL Project, 5-7
- Creating a Partner Link, 5-9, 5-11
- Invoke, 5-16

Using XML Gateway Inbound SOA Provider
- Run-time tasks, 5-23

Using XML Gateway Inbound SOA Provider Run-Time Tasks
- deploy, 5-24, 5-25

Using XML Gateway outbound
- using XML Gateway outbound, 5-27

Using XML Gateway Outbound
- deploy and test bpel, 5-41

Using XML Gateway outbound design task
- Add an Assign Activity, 5-40
Add an Invoke Activity, 5-39
Add a Partner Link for File Adapter, 5-36
Adding a Receive Activity, 5-35
create a new BPEL project, 5-29
create a Partner Link for AQ Adapter, 5-30
overview, 5-27

Web service invocation
consideration, 12-54
Extending Seeded Java Rule Function, 12-48
Testing Web Service Invocation, 12-37
Troubleshooting Web Service Invocation Failure, 12-43
Web Service Invocation Using SIF
invoking Web services, 12-30
message patterns, 12-3
metadata definition, 12-5
Supporting WS-Security, 12-26
Web Service Input Message Parts, 12-21

XML Payload with REST Header
Deploying a PL/SQL REST Web Service, 3-44
Invoking REST Service Using a Java Client, 3-46
Recording the Deployed WADL URL, 3-45